Structures Design Guidelines
January 2007

Florida Department of Transportation

CHARLIE CRIST
GOVERNOR

605 Suwannee Street
Tallahassee, FL 32399-0450

STEPHANIE KOPELOUSOS
INTERIM SECRETARY

January 31, 2007

MEMORANDUM

TO: All Users of the Florida Department of Transportation **Structures Manual** including **Structures Design Guidelines, Structures Detailing Manual, and Structures Standard Drawings**.

FROM: Robert Robertson, State Structures Design Engineer

COPIES: Director Office of Design, Lora Bailey Hollingsworth; FHWA, Jeffery Ger; Assistant State Structures Design Engineers (Andre Pavlov, Larry Sessions, Lex Collins, and Marc Ansley); State Geotechnical Engineer, Larry Jones; District Structures Design Engineers (Gerard Moliere, Rod Nelson, Keith Shores, John Danielsen, Neil Kenis, Jorge Rodriguez, Jose Danon, and Agnes Spielmann); District Structures and Facilities Engineers (Pepe Garcia, Keith Campbell, John Locke, Ron Meade, Frank Guyamier, Aran Lessard)

SUBJECT: **Structures Manual (625-020-018)** including **the *Structures Design Guidelines***, ***Structures Detailing Manual*,** and ***Design Standards***.

The Florida Department of Transportation Structures Design Office has officially released the January 2007 **Structures Manual including the *Structures Design Guidelines***, ***Structures Detailing Manual***, and ***Structures Standard Drawings***. Copies of the **Structures Manual** can be downloaded from the Structures Office website at www.dot.state.fl.us/structures.

The Structures Manual is a web based (html) document and includes hyperlinks, navigation tools, indexes, and advanced search capabilities. PDF's for the Design Guidelines and Detailing Manual are included for printing purposes. Standard Drawings and Drawing Examples are available in both MicroStation format (dgn files) and PDF format.

The Structures Manual will be updated twice a year (January and July) and serves as the single source for FDOT design criteria for structural designs prepared by the Department and consultant designers. All users of the Manual are encouraged to submit suggestions to improve and further develop the contents thereby providing maximum assistance to the structural engineering community. Submit any suggestions to Andre Pavlov, Florida Department of Transportation, 605 Suwannee Street, MS 33, Tallahassee, Florida 32399-0450, or e-mailed to andre.pavlov@dot.state.fl.us.

The design criteria shall be incorporated on all future projects and on those projects currently being developed (i.e., when design and detailing has not already reached final stages). Where incorporation is not feasible, a request for a variance shall be submitted. For specific questions about the Manual, or its application to a particular project, contact the appropriate District Structures Design Office.

Volume 1 Structures Design Guidelines – Revisions
I.6 References – Updated. Adopted 2001 Sign, Lighting and Signal Support Design Specification. Deleted Guide Specifications for Design of Pedestrian Bridges. Added Manual for Condition Evaluation and LRFR of Highway bridges.
Table I.1 Cross References from LRFD and & **Table I.2** LRFD-MHBD to SDG.
1.1.6 ADA on Bridges - Added Section for ADA requirements.
1.4.1 General – moved modulus of elasticity requirements from 4.1 to 1.4.1 General, incorporating TDB 06-08.
Table 1.2 Concrete Cover - Correct footnote symbols, change "milling" to "planing"
1.6.1 General - Rev F. to further restrict use of adhesive anchors for sustained tension loads.
1.6.2 Notation - Parameter S. Deleted "unless approved by the State Structures Engineer." and added commentary.
2.4.2 Wind Loads for Other Structures - Replaced PPM reference with reference to Structures Manual, Volume 9.
2.4.3 Wind Loads During Construction – Deleted B. "…, and the wind pressure during construction will be one-half the calculated horizontal wind pressure used for final design."
2.6 Vehicular Collision Force - Section revised per TDB C06-06, Policy for Pier Protection, and provided further clarification in Section 2.6.8 B & C.
3.5.10 Test Piles – Per TDB C06-10, added paragraph D. requiring embedded data collectors.
3.10 Crack Control - Modified A. to apply to pier columns, pier caps and bent caps.
3.11 Pier, Column and Footing Design - Clarified paragraph "J" for top and bottom footing elevations for MLW and MHW.
3.14.4 Design Criteria Used to Develop the Standard Fender Systems - (B.3) - Revised applicability of the standard fender design and defined design assumptions.
3.15 Concrete Box and Three-Sided Culvert Design - Added New Section.
3.6.10 Minimum Reinforcement Spacing - Added new section.
4.1 General – Moved modulus of elasticity requirements to SDG 1.4.1.
4.1.4 Shear Design - Added new section for clarification of shear design req's in LRFD.
6.5.1 Design - Inserted new paragraph B.
6.7.1 General – Revised B. and added paragraph C.
8.1.1 Applicability - Added D. prohibiting non-counterweighted designs. E. requiring clearances for thermal expansion and F. requirements for protection against water and debris.
8.2 Construction Specifications and Design Calculations - Requires detailed calculations to be included with 60% submittals.
8.5.3 Span Balance - Added paragraphs A.5 (limiting max unbalance at tip to 4 kips) and A.6 (requiring tight specs on concrete density and pour thickness for concrete decks).
8.5.4 Speed Reducers – Added paragraph I. Requiring reducer, brake & motors on one support.
8.5.8 Couplings - Added paragraphs B, C and D. (requirements for coupling data).
8.5.10 Bearings (Sleeve and Anti-Friction) - Paragraph A. added requirement for base and cap with lifting eyes. Para C. added caution against water and debris trapping shapes and conditions.

8.6 Hydraulic Systems - Added F. requiring acceptance criteria for pressure uniformity in multiple cylinders.
8.6.2 Cylinders - Inserted C. requiring rod-end and blind-end cushions.
8.9.3 Span-Jacking of New Bridges - Requires Designer to estimate jacking loads and show on drawings.
10 Pedestrian Bridges - Added chapter per TDB C06-07 except that Ramps and ADA information references have been added to the PPM.

Volume 2 Structures Detailing Manual - Revisions
9.2 Finish Grade Elevations – Deleted requirement for max. 10 ft spacing for T-Lines.
13.3.13 Reinforcing Bar Lists – Added paragraph B, info for organizing component lists.
13.11 Prestressed Beam Bearings – Updated Standard Index numbers. Added reference to volume 3.
13.12 Approach Slab - Updated Standard Index numbers, added reference to Sitemenu Data Tables.

Volume 8 FDOT Supplements to LRFR – Revisions
2.2.17 Rating Records - Added requirement for including the LRFR Summary form with the 90% submittal.
6.4.2 General Load Rating Equation - Deleted the requirement for refined estimates of time-dependent losses.
6.5.4.1 Design-Load Rating - Added "Prestressed deck/girder bridges with a continuous deck but without continuous girders shall be load rated as simple spans."
6.5.9 Evaluation for Shear - Added clarification for shear analysis requirements for load rating.
6.8.3 Posting Analysis (New) - Added section.
Table 6-1 - Corrected table
Table 6-9B - Deleted spliced girders from last row
D.6.1.4 Application of Standard Design Specifications (NEW) - Added section.
E.6.8.5 Permit Load Rating - Replace striped lanes with 70% Live Load.
F.6 Posting Avoidance - Revised second paragraph to require Load Rating in accordance with LRFR 6.1.7 using either LRFR or LFD specifications. Clarified when posting avoidance techniques are to be used and not used.
F.6.5 Principal Tension - Segmental Concrete Bridges (Box Girders) (Variance) – Changed section title.
F.6.11 Reduced Superimposed (DW) Dead Load (Exception) – Deleted section.
G.6 Load Rating Summary Form and Detail Sheets (New) – Added section.

Volume 9 – Miscellaneous Structures Guidelines
Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals – Added new section.

Introduction

I.1 General

A. These FDOT Structures Design Guidelines, (***SDG***) incorporate technical design criteria and include additions, deletions, or modifications to the requirements of the ***AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications (LRFD)***.

B. This manual provides engineering standards, criteria, and guidelines for developing and designing bridges and retaining walls for which the Structures Design Office (SDO) and District Structures Design Offices (DSDO) have overall responsibility.

C. Information on overhead sign structures, high-mast light poles, and miscellaneous roadway appurtenances as well as general administrative, geometric, shop drawing, and plans processing may be found in the ***Plans Preparation Manual***.

I.2 Format

A. The ***SDG*** chapters are organized more by "component," "element," or "process" than by "material" as is the ***LRFD***. As a result, the chapter numbers and content of the ***SDG*** do not necessarily align themselves in the same order or with the same number as ***LRFD***. ***LRFD*** references are provided to quickly coordinate and associate ***SDG*** criteria with that of ***LRFD***. The ***LRFD*** references may occur within article descriptions, the body of the text, or in the commentary and are shown within brackets; i.e., [1.3], [8.2.1]. See Table I.1 for a cross reference of the ***SDG*** to ***LRFD*** and Table I.2 for a cross reference of the ***SDG*** to ***AASHTO LRFD-Movable Highway Bridge Design Specifications***. These cross references are provided only as an aid to the Designer and are not necessarily a complete listing of ***SDG*** and ***LRFD*** requirements.

B. The ***SDG*** are written in the active voice to Structural Designers, Professional Engineers, Engineers of Record, Structural Engineers, and Geotechnical Engineers engaged in work for the Florida Department of Transportation.

I.3 Authority

Section 334.044(2), Florida Statutes.

I.4 Scope

The use of this manual is required of anyone performing structural design or analysis for the Florida Department of Transportation.

I.5 Abbreviations

ACI	American Concrete Institute
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AREMA	American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association
AWS	American Welding Society
DSDE	District Structures Design Engineer
DSDO	District Structures Design Office
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration
FDOT	Florida Department of Transportation
LRFD	Load and Resistance Factor Design
PPM	Plans Preparation Manual
SDG	Structures Design Guidelines
SDM	Structures Detailing Manual
SDO	Structures Design Office

SSDE	State Structures Design Engineer
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
TAG	Technical Advisory Group
TDB	Temporary Design Bulletin

Abbreviations in the ***PPM.***

I.6 References (01/07)

A. AASHTO Publications

1.) ANSI/AASHTO/AWS D1.5-2002 Bridge Welding Code (2002) with 2003 and 2005 interims.
2.) Construction Handbook for Bridge Temporary Works, 1st Edition (1995).
3.) Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works, 1st Edition (1995).
4.) Guide Specifications for Structural Design of Sound Barriers (1989) with 1992 and 2002 interims.
5.) Manual for Condition Evaluation and Load and Resistance Factor Rating (LRFR) of Highway Bridges (2003) with 2005 interim.
6.) LRFD Bridge Design Specification, 3rd Edition (2004), with 2005 Interim Revisions excluding Section 6 and 2006 Interim Revisions excluding Section 6. (See Commentary.)
7.) LRFD Movable Highway Bridge Design Specifications, 1st Edition (2001) with 2002 interim.
8.) Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals (2001) with 2002 and 2003 interims.
9.) Guide Specifications for Horizontally Curved Steel Girder Highway Bridges (2003).

Commentary: Section 6 of the LRFD 2005 and 2006 Interim Revisions includes a new, comprehensive model for designing both straight and curved steel girder bridges. The Department is evaluating the effects of the new model and has not adopted Section 6. For other FDOT steel requirements and exceptions, see SDG Chapter 5.

B. FDOT Publications

1.) Plans Preparation Manual, Volume 1, January 2007 (Topic No.: 625-000-007)
2.) Plans Preparation Manual, Volume 2, January 2007 (Topic No.: 625-000-008)
3.) Drainage Manual (Topic No.: 625-040-001)
4.) 2006 Design Standards (Topic No.: 625-010-003)
5.) CADD Production Criteria Handbook.
6.) FDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.
7.) Bridge Load Rating, Permitting and Posting Manual (Topic No: 850-010-035)

C. Other Publications

1.) AISC LRFD Manual of Steel Construction - Third Edition.
2.) FHWA-NHI-00-043 Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes Design and Construction Guidelines.
3.) AREMA Manual for Railway Engineering.
4.) CFR 635.410

I.7 Coordination

A. Coordinate all plans production activities and requirements between the ***SDG***, ***SDM***, ***PPM***, and ***LRFD***. Each of these documents has criteria pertaining to bridge or structures design projects, and, normally, all four must be consulted to assure proper completion of a project for the Department.

B. Direct all questions concerning the applicability or requirements of any of these or other referenced documents to the appropriate Structures Design Engineer.

I.8 Distribution

This SDG is furnished via the SDO web page at no charge. The user must regularly check for additions, modifications and bulletins. Address questions regarding this manual and any modifications to:

Structures Design Office
Mail Station 33
Attn: Structures Manual Editor
605 Suwannee Street
Tallahassee, Florida 32399-0450
Tel.: (850) 414-4255
http://www.dot.state.fl.us/structures

I.9 Administrative Management

Administrative Management of the ***Structures Design Guidelines (SDG)*** is a cooperative effort of SDO staff and the nine voting members of the Technical Advisory Group (TAG).

I.9.1 The Technical Advisory Group (TAG)

The TAG provides overall guidance and direction for the ***SDG*** and has the final word on all proposed modifications. The TAG comprises the State Structures Design Engineer (SSDE) and the eight District Structures Design Engineers (DSDE). In matters of technical direction or administrative policy, when unanimity cannot be obtained, each DSDE has one vote, the SSDE has two votes, and the majority rules.

I.9.2 SDO Staff

SDO Staff comprises the Assistant State Structures Design Engineers and Senior Structures Design Engineers selected by the SSDE.

I.10 Modifications

Modifications may be the result of changes in FDOT specifications, FDOT organization, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) regulations, and AASHTO requirements; or occur from recent experience gained during construction, through maintenance, and research. Manual users are encouraged to suggest modifications and improvements such as design procedures, text clarity, technical data, or commentary. Transmit suggestions in writing to the State Structures Design Engineer, 605 Suwannee St, (MS 33) Tallahassee, FL 32399-0450.

I.10.1 Adoption of Revisions

Revisions to the ***SDG*** are issued by the SDO as Temporary Design Bulletins or Permanent Revisions according to a formal adoption process.

I.10.2 Temporary Design Bulletins (07/05)

A. ***TDB's*** are mandatory, supersede the current ***SDG,*** and will be issued when the SSDE deems a change essential to production or structural integrity issues and in need of immediate implementation. ***TDB's*** may address issues in plans production, safety, structural design methodology, critical code changes, or new specification requirements.

B. ***TDB's*** are effective for up to 360 calendar days unless superceded by subsequent ***TDB's*** or Permanent Revisions to the SDG. ***TDB's*** automatically become proposed Permanent Revisions unless withdrawn from consideration by the SSDE.

C. ***TDB's*** indicate their effective date of issuance and are numbered sequentially with reference to both the ***SDG*** version number and year of issuance. For example, Temporary Design Bulletin No. C98-2 would be the second Bulletin issued in 1998 for ***SDG***.

D. TDBs may be proposed by any DSDE, DSFE or PE in the SDO for consideration by the SSDE. The author must research all affected FDOT policies, criteria and specifications. Proposed TDBs must be submitted to one of the Assistant SSDEs for review, comment and concurrence. If the Assistant SSDE concurs with the proposal, it will be sent to the SSDE for consideration, final approval and publication on the SDO’s website.

E. TDBs that significantly affect other offices must be composed with the assistance of the affected office. TDBs that significantly affect construction will be issued as a Joint Bulletin with the State Construction Office (coordinate with the State Construction Office on the proper Construction Bulletin number).

F. Proposed TDBs must be formatted to include Requirements, Commentary, Background, Implementation and Contact sections.

1.) Requirements: This section codifies exceptions, revisions and/or additions to policies or criteria as specified in current adopted specifications (i.e. Structures Manual, AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specification, etc.). Requirements must reference the specific section) in the Structures Manual or other documents where they are to be incorporated. Revisions to the Department’s Standard Specifications will be handled through the Specifications Office.

2.) Commentary: This section provides the essential technical support behind the new Requirement. It includes references to the literature, both pro and con, that influenced the decision. This section is intended be brief and will be published along with the Requirements in the identified document. If the Requirements are being added to the SDG, the Commentary is added in italics at the end of the amended section.

3.) Background: This section discusses the circumstances that prompted the TDB. It should not duplicate the Commentary but simply facilitate the readers understanding of situations that occurred and the SDO’s response to them. It is also appropriate to make recommendations on policy, criteria and/or specification additions and revisions to other offices in this section.

4.) Implementation: This section specifies the timeline upon which the requirements are to be implemented. Factors to be considered in the implementation plan include funding sources to implement changes to existing design and construction contracts, effect on adopted work program, etc. Implementation plans typically include effective, publishing and letting dates for the Requirements.

5.) Contact: Although the SSDE is the responsible author of all TDBs, this section lists the TDB’s champion. This section lists the bulletin’s key contact name, title, work telephone number and email address.

I.10.3 Permanent Revisions

Permanent Revisions to the manual are made semi-annually or "as-needed." If the SDO considers an individual revision, or an accumulation of revisions, to be substantive, the manual may be completely rewritten. The following steps are required for adoption of a revision.

A. SDO Staff will assess proposed revisions and develop the initial draft for the SSDE’s approval.

B. The SDO Staff will conduct the necessary research, coordinate the proposed modification with all other affected offices and, if the proposed modification is deemed appropriate, prepare a complete, written modification with any needed commentary. The SSDE’s approval signifies the SDO’s position on the proposed modifications.

C. Proposed modifications will be transmitted to TAG members and others allowing for no less than two weeks review time before the next scheduled TAG meeting. Other parties include, but are not limited to: State Construction Office, State Maintenance Office, State Materials Office, State Roadway Design Office, Organization, Forms and Procedures, and FHWA. DSDE members of TAG will coordinate the proposed modifications with all other appropriate offices at the district level.

D. Each TAG member will review proposed modifications before the meeting where they will be brought forward for discussion. The SDO will review all modification comments received from other FDOT/FHWA offices in preparation for presentation at the meeting. Additional review comments received by the SDO and/or DSDO’s during the review process will be presented for discussion and resolution.

E. Immediately after the TAG meeting, each proposed modification will be returned to the SDO with one of the following recommendations:
   1.) Recommended for adoption as presented.
   2.) Recommended for adoption with resolution of specific changes.
   3.) Not recommended for adoption.

F. Within two weeks after the TAG meeting, the SDO Staff will resolve each recommended modification and the assembled modifications will be provided to the SSDE for final approval.

G. Once approved by the SSDE, the ***SDG*** revision modifications will be assigned to the Design Technology Group Leader for final editing.

H. Unless agreed otherwise, the ***SDG*** version modifications will be distributed within 4 weeks after receipt of the approved modifications from the SSDE. This period allows the Organization and Procedures Office to update the Standard Operating System and any electronic media before electronic distribution of the ***SDG***.

I.11 Training

No specific training is necessary for the use of this manual. Major revisions are often presented and discussed at the Biennial Structures Design Conference, annual Construction Conference, and annual ***PPM*** update training.

Table I.1 Cross Reference between AASHTO LRFD and SDG		
LRFD Section No.	**SDG Section No.**	**Description**
1.3.4	2.10	Redundancy Factors
1.3.5	2.10	Operational Importance Factors
2.5.2.2	4.6.1	Access and Maintenance
2.5.2.6	1.2	Deflection and Span-to-Depth Ratios
2.6	3.3	Foundation Scour Design
2.6.6	6.6	Deck Drainage
3.4.1	2.1.1	Load Factors and Load Combinations
3.4.1-2	4.6.4	Design Requirements for Cantilever Bridges with Fixed Pier Tables
3.5.1	2.5	Miscellaneous Loads
3.6	2.1.2	Live Loads
3.6.1.1.2	4.6.8	Transverse Deck Loading, Analysis & Design (Mult Presence Factors)
3.6.1.2.2	4.6.8	Transverse Deck Loading, Analysis & Design (Axle Loads HL 93 truck)
3.6.1.2.3	4.6.8	Transverse Deck Loading, Analysis & Design (Axle Loads design tandem)
3.6.1.2.5	4.6.8	Transverse Deck Loading, Analysis & Design (Tire Contact Area)
3.6.1.3.2	1.2	Deflection and Span-to-Depth Ratios
3.6.5	2.6	Vehicular Collision Force
3.8.1	2.4.1	Wind Loads on Bridges
3.10.9.2	2.3.2	Seismic Provisions
3.12.2	2.7.1	Uniform Temperature
3.12.2	6.3	Temperature Movement
3.12.3	2.7.2	Temperature Gradient
3.14	2.11	Vessel Collision
3.14.1	2.11.8	Scour with Vessel Collision
3.14.3	2.11.4	Design Methodology - Damage Permitted
3.14.4	2.11.3	Design Vessel
3.14.5.3	2.11.3	Design Vessel LOA
3.14.14	2.11.9	Application of Impact Forces
3.14.14.2	2.11.10	Impact Forces on Superstructure
4.6.2.2	2.8	Barrier/Railing Distribution for Beam-Slab Bridges
4.6.2.2	2.9	Live Load Distribution for Beam-Slab Bridges
4.7.4	2.3.1	Seismic Provisions
5.4.2.4	1.4.1	Concrete Modulus of Elasticity
5.4.2.6	1.4.1	Concrete Modulus of Rupture
5.4.3	4.1.2	Reinforcing Steel
5.4.5	4.5.2	Prestress (Strand Couplers prohibited)
5.7.3.4	5.6.5	Transverse Concrete Deck Analysis
5.8.3	4.1.4	Shear Design
5.9.4.2.2	4.5.11.C	Principal Tensile Stress Limits (Service)
5.9.5.3	4.3.1.D.5	Pretensioned Beams (When calculating Service Limit State)
5.9.5.4	4.3.1.D.5	Pretensioned Beams (When calculating Service Limit State)
5.10.8	4.2.8	Crack Control in Continuous Superstructures

5.10.8	4.2.12	Temperature and Shrinkage Reinforcement
5.12.3	1.4.2	Concrete Cover
5.13.1	4.2	Deck Slabs
5.13.4.4	3.5.1	Prestressed Concrete Piles
5.14.1.2.2	4.3.3	Florida Bulb-Tee Beams
5.14.2	4.5	Post-Tensioning, General
5.14.2.3.3	4.5.11.B	Principal Tensile Stress Limits (Construction)
5.14.2.3.6	4.6.5	Creep and Shrinkage strains - Relative Humidity of 75%
5.14.4.3	4.4	Precast, Prestressed Slab Units
6.4.1	5.3	Structural Steel
6.4.3.1	5.4	Bolts
6.7.2	5.2	Dead Load Camber
6.7.3	5.5	Minimum Steel Dimensions
6.7.4	5.6.3	Cross Frames
6.7.4	5.7	Diaphragms and Cross Frames for "I-Girders"
6.7.5	5.6.4	Lateral Bracing
6.10.1.7 4.	2.10	Concrete Decks on Continuous Steel Girders
6.10.11.1	5.8	Transverse Intermediate Stiffeners
6.10.11.2	5.9	Bearing Stiffeners
6.10.11.3	5.10	Longitudinal Stiffeners
6.10.3.7	4.2.7	Minimum Negative Flexure Slab Reinforcement
6.13	5.11	Connections and Splices
6.13.2.8	5.11.1	Slip Resistance
6.13.3	5.11.2	Welded Connections
6.13.6.2	5.11.3	Welded Splices
9.7.1.3	4.2.11	Skewed Decks
9.7.2	4.2.4	Deck Slab Design
9.7.2.4	4.2.4.A.	Empirical Design Method for Category 1 Structures not staged.
9.7.2.5	4.2.4	Deck Slab Design
9.7.3	4.2.4	Deck Slab Design
10.5.5	3.5.6	Resistance Factors
10.5.5	3.6.3	Resistance Factors
10.5.5	3.8	Spread Footing
10.7.1.3	3.5.12	Pile Driving Resistance
10.7.1.5	3.5.4	Pile Spacing and Clearances
10.7.1.6	3.5.7	Battered Piles
10.7.1.10	3.5.9	Anticipated Pile Lengths
10.7.1.11	3.5.8	Minimum Tip Elevation
10.7.14	3.5.5	Downdrag
10.7.3.8	3.5.11	Load Tests
10.7.3.12	3.4	Lateral Load
10.7.9	3.5.10	Test Piles
10.8.3.5.6	3.5.11	Load Tests
10.8.3.8	3.4	Lateral Load
11.10	3.13.2	Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls
11.10.1	3.13.2.D	Bin Walls
11.10.2.1	3.13.2.D	Minimum Length of Soil Reinforcement
11.10.2.2	3.13.2.E	Minimum Front Face Wall Embedment
11.10.2.3	3.13.2.F	Facing
11.10.5	3.13.2.G	External Stability

11.10.6.3.2	3.13.2.H	Apparent Coefficient of Friction
11.10.6.4	3.13.2.I	Soil Reinforcement Strength
11.10.6.4.4	3.13.2.J	Reinforcement/Facing Connection
11.5.1	3.13.2.B	Minimum Service Life
13.7	6.7	Traffic Railing
13.7.2	6.7.6	Requirements for Test Levels 5 and 6
13.11	6.2	Curbs and Medians
14.4	6.4.2	Movement
14.5.1	6.4.1	Expansion Joint Design Provisions
14.5.3.2	6.4.2	Movement
14.6.2-1	6.5.1	Bearings - Design

Table I.2 Cross Reference between AASHTO LRFD-MHBD and SDG

LRFD-MHBD Section No.	SDG Section No	Description
1.4.4	8.7.17	Movable Bridge Traffic Signals and Safety Gates
1.4.4.6.2	8.17.15	Navigation Lights
2.4.2.2	8.3	Special Strength Load Combination
5.4.2	8.4	Speed Control for Leaf-driving Motors
6.7.8	8.5.1	Trunnions and Trunnion Bearings
6.7.10	8.5.1	Trunnions and Trunnion Bearings
6.8.1.5.1	8.5.6	Span Locks
8	8.7	Electrical
8.1	8.7.1	Electrical Service
8.3.8	8.7.4	Automatic Transfer Switch
8.3.9	8.7.3	Engine Generators
8.4	8.7.5	Electrical Control
8.4.1	8.7.8	Limit and Seating Switches
8.4.1	8.7.9	Safety Interlocking
8.4.2.3	8.7.7	Programmable Logic Controllers
8.4.5	8.7.10	Instruments
8.4.6	8.7.11	Control Console
8.5	8.7.2	Alternating Current Motors
8.6	8.7.6	Motor Controls
8.9.5	8.7.12	Electrical Connections between Fixed and Moving Parts
8.11	8.7.14	Service Lights
8.12	8.7.16	Grounding and Lightning Protection
8.13	8.7.16	Grounding and Lightning Protection

Chapter 1 - General Requirements

1.1 General

This Chapter clarifies, supplements, and contains deviations from the information in ***LRFD*** Sections [2], [5], and [6]. These combined requirements establish material selection criteria for durability to meet the 75-year design life requirement established by the Department.

1.1.1 Design Review

Category 1 structures will be reviewed by the DSDE and Category 2 structures will be reviewed by the SSDE. See the ***PPM*** Chapter 26.

1.1.2 Substructure and Superstructure Definitions

See the substructure and superstructure definitions in the FDOT ***Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction***, Section 1-3 Definitions, and note the following:

A. Box culverts, retaining wall systems (including MSE walls), and bulkheads are substructures.

B. Approach slabs are superstructure; however, Class II Concrete (Bridge Deck) will be used for all environmental classifications.

1.1.3 Clearances (07/06)

A. Vertical Clearances

1.) The vertical clearance of bridges over water is the minimum distance between the underside of the superstructure and the normal high water (NHW) for navigable water crossings or the mean high water (MHW) for coastal crossings. When applicable, vertical clearance is measured at the inside face of the fender system.

2.) The vertical clearance for grade separations over roads or railroads is the minimum distance between the underside of the superstructure and road or railroad.

3.) See ***SDG 8.1.4*** for Movable Bridge clearance requirements.

B. See SDG 8.1.5 for Movable Bridge horizontal clearance requirements.

C. See ***Plans Preparation Manual*** 2.10.

1.1.4 Bridge Height Classifications

FDOT classifications of bridges over water are based on the following vertical clearances:

A. Low Level - less than 20 feet.

B. Medium Level - 20 feet or greater but less than 45 feet.

C. High Level - 45 feet or greater.

1.1.5 Buy America Requirements (07/06)

The Code of Federal Regulations, 23 CFR 635.410 requires that steel or iron products (including coatings) used on Federal Aid Projects[1] must be manufactured in the United States. "Buy America" requirements are covered in ***FDOT Specification*** 6-12.2 and ***PPM Volume I***, Chapter 13.

1.1.6 ADA on Bridges (01/07)

Sidewalks on bridges and approaches must comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Florida Accessibility Code. Generally the maximum longitudinal slope of bridges along any grade or vertical curve should be limited to 5% and sidewalk cross-slopes must be not exceed 2%. Portions of bridges with grades in excessive of 5% require the use of continuous handrails and landing areas. Preferred Details (Vol. 3) Sheet Nos. S-39 through S-43 provide details for expansion joint treatment and sidewalk grades steeper than 5%. See *ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities,* Section 4.8 (Ramps) and Section 4.26 (Handrails) .

1.2 Deflection and Span-to-Depth Ratios [2.5.2.6]

Apply the criteria for Span-to-Depth Ratios in ***LRFD*** **[2.5.2.6.3]**. The criteria for deflection in ***LRFD*** **[2.5.2.6.2]** and **[3.6.1.3.2]** only apply for the design of bridges with pedestrian traffic or bridges where vehicular traffic is expected to queue.

1.3 Environmental Classifications

A. The District Materials Engineer or the Department's Environmental/Geotechnical Consultant will environmentally classify all new bridge sites. Environmental classification is required for major widenings (see definitions in Chapter 7) and may be required for minor widenings. This determination will be made before or during the development of the Bridge Development Report (BDR)/30% Plans Stage (See the PPM Volume 1 Chapter 26) and the results will be included in the documents. The bridge site will be tested, and separate classifications determined for superstructures and substructures.

B. In the bridge plans "General Notes," include the environmental classification for both the superstructure and substructure according to the following classifications:
   1.) Slightly Aggressive
   2.) Moderately Aggressive
   3.) Extremely Aggressive

C. For the substructure, additional descriptive data supplements the environmental classification. After the classification, note in parentheses, the source and magnitude of the environmental classification parameters resulting in the classification.

Commentary: *As an example, for a proposed bridge located in a freshwater swampy area where the substructure is determined to be in an Extremely Aggressive environment due to low soil pH of 4.5 and the superstructure to be in a Slightly Aggressive environment, the format on the bridge plans will be:*

ENVIRONMENTAL CLASSIFICATION:
Substructure: Extremely Aggressive (Soil - pH = 4.5)
Superstructure: Slightly Aggressive

D. The substructure will not be classified less severely than the superstructure.

E. Bridge substructure and superstructure environments will be classified as Slightly Aggressive, Moderately Aggressive, or Extremely Aggressive environments according to the following criteria.

1.3.1 Substructure

For Conditions of soil and water (See Figure 1.3-1):

A. Slightly Aggressive when all of the following conditions exist:
   1.) pH greater than 6.6.
   2.) Resistivity greater than 3,000 ohm-cm.
   3.) Sulfates less than 150 ppm.
   4.) Chlorides less than 500 ppm.

B. Moderately Aggressive: This classification must be used at all sites not meeting requirements for either Slightly Aggressive or Extremely Aggressive Environments.

C. Extremely Aggressive when any one of the following conditions exists:
   1.) For concrete structures: pH less than 5.0.
   2.) For steel structures: pH less than 6.0.
   3.) Resistivity less than 500 ohm-cm.
   4.) Sulfates greater than 1,500 ppm.
   5.) Chlorides greater than 2,000 ppm.

1.3.2 Superstructure

A. Slightly Aggressive: Any superstructure situated in an environment that is not classified as either Moderately or Extremely Aggressive (see Figure 1.3-1).

B. Moderately Aggressive: Any superstructure located within 2,500 feet. of any coal burning industrial facility, pulpwood plant, fertilizer plant or any other similar industry where, in the opinion of the District Materials Engineer, a potential environmental corrosion condition exists, or any other specific conditions and/or locations described in Figure 1.3-1.

C. Extremely Aggressive: Any superstructure situated in an area such that a combination of environmental factors indicates that significant corrosion potential exists, or with specific conditions and/or locations described in Figure 1.3-1.

1.3.3 Chloride Content

A. The District Materials Engineer will determine the chloride content of the water and soil at the proposed bridge site.

B. The chloride content of major bodies of water within 2,500 feet of the proposed bridge site will, in most instances, be available in the Department's Bridge Corrosion Analysis database. If chloride values are unavailable, the major body of water must be tested unless it is known to be a freshwater body.

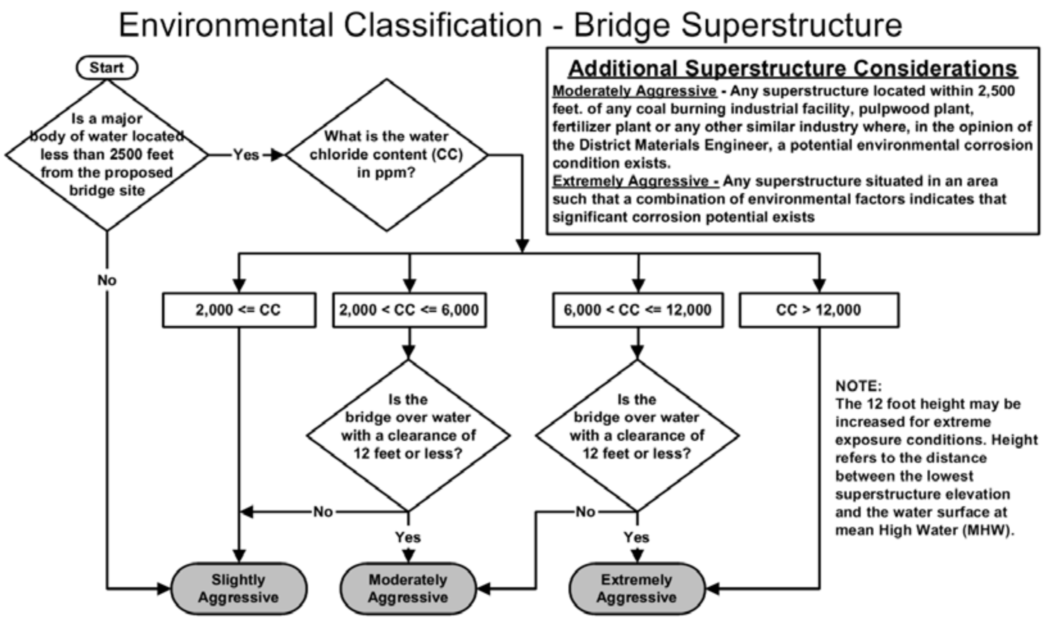
C. Generally, all superstructures that are within line-of-sight and within 2,500 feet of the Atlantic Ocean or the Gulf of Mexico are subject to increased chloride intrusion rates on the order of 0.0016 lbs/cy/year at a 2-inch concrete depth. The intrusion rate decreases rapidly with distance from open waters and/or when obstacles such as rising terrain, foliage or buildings alter wind patterns. In order to optimize the materials selection process, the Designer and/or District Materials Engineer have the option of obtaining representative cores to determine chloride intrusion rates for any superstructure within 2,500 feet of any major body of water containing more than 12,000-ppm chlorides. The District Materials Engineer will take core samples from bridge superstructures in the immediate area of the proposed superstructure. The sampling plan with sufficient samples representing the various deck elevations will be coordinated with the State Corrosion Engineer. The Corrosion Laboratory of the State Materials Office will test core samples for chloride content and intrusion rates.

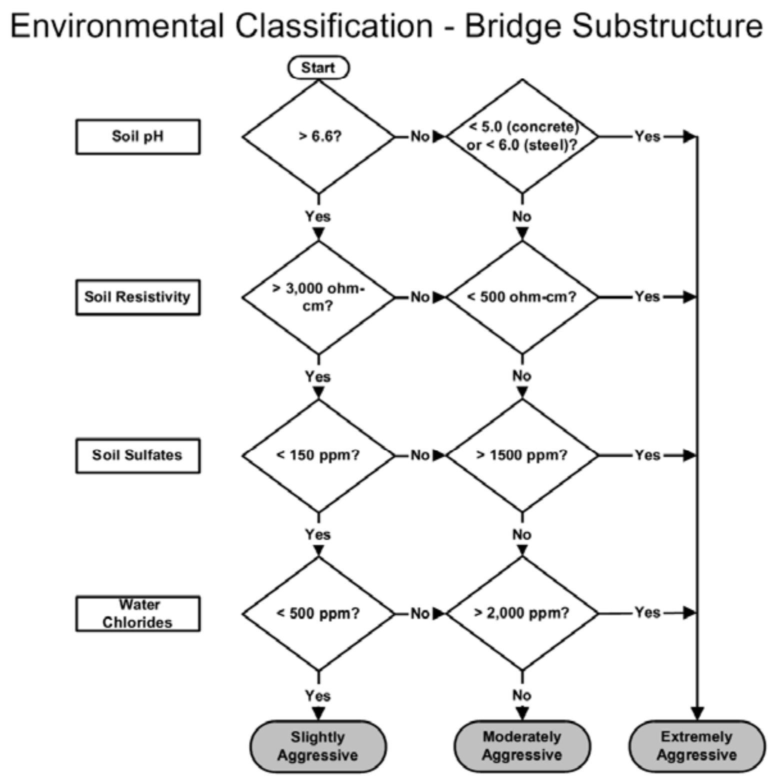
D. After representative samples are taken and tested, Table 1.3-1 will be used to correlate the core results (the chloride intrusion rate in lbs/cy/year at a depth of 2-inch) with the classification.

Table 1.1 Chloride Intrusion Rate/Environmental Classification

Chloride Intrusion Rate	Classification
> 0.0016 lbs/cy/year	Extremely Aggressive
< 0.0016 lbs/cy/year	Moderately Aggressive

Figure 1.3-1 Flow Diagram for determining Environmental Classification (07/05)





1.4 Concrete and Environment [5.12.1] (01/07)

1.4.1 General

A. When using Florida limerock coarse aggregate, use 90% of the value calculated for the Modulus of Elasticity in ***LRFD*** 5.4. For Florida limerock, $\mathbf{W_c}$ is typically taken as 0.145 kcf.

B. In ***LRFD*** [5.4.2.6] under "For normal-weight concrete:", in the second bullet, replace the modulus of rupture of $0.37\sqrt{f'_c}$ with $0.24\sqrt{f'_c}$.

Commentary: FDOT has chosen to use the traditional modulus of rupture that has been in the AASHTO specifications since the 1960's.

1.4.2 Concrete Cover

Delete AASHTO ***LRFD 5.12.3*** and substitute the following requirements:

A. The requirements for concrete cover over reinforcing steel are listed in Table 1.2. Examples of concrete cover are shown in Figures 1.2 through 1.5.

B. When deformed reinforcing bars are in contact with other embedded items such as post-tensioning ducts, the actual bar diameter, including deformations, must be taken into account in determining the design dimensions of concrete members and in applying the design covers of Table 1.2.

Table 1.2 Concrete Cover		
	CONCRETE COVER (inches)	
	S or M*	E*
Superstructure (Precast)		
Internal and external surfaces (except riding surfaces) of segmental concrete boxes, and external surfaces of prestressed beams (except the top surface):	2	
Top surface of girder top flange:	1	
Top deck surfaces: Short Bridges[3]	2	
Top deck surfaces: Long Bridge[3]:	2 1/2**	
All components and surfaces not included above (including barriers):	2	
Superstructure (Cast-in-Place)		
All external and internal surfaces (ex. top surfaces):	2	
Top deck surfaces; Short Bridges [3]:	2	
Top deck surfaces; Long Bridges [3]:	2 1/2*	
Substructure (Precast and Cast-in-Place)		
External surfaces cast against earth and surfaces in contact with water:	4	4 1/2
Ext. formed surfaces, columns, and tops of footings not in contact w/ water:	3	4
Internal surfaces:	3	
Top of Girder Pedestals:	2	
Substructure (Precast):	3	4
Prestressed Piling (Including cylinder piling):	3	
Drilled Shaft and auger cast piles:	6	
Retaining Walls (Cast-in-Place or Precast)(Excluding MSE walls[4]) :	2	3
Culverts (Cast-in-Place or Precast):	2	3
Bulkheads:	4	

*S = Slightly Aggressive; M = Moderately aggressive; E = Extremely Aggressive.
**Cover dimension includes a 0.5-inch allowance for planing.
3- See Short & Long Bridge Definitions in Chapter 4.
4- See SDG 3.13 for MSE wall cover requirements.

1.4.3 Class and Admixtures

A. The "General Notes" for both bridge plans and wall plans require the clear identification of, and delineation of use for, concrete class and admixtures used for strength and durability considerations.

B. Concrete Class Requirements: When the environmental classifications for a proposed structure have been determined, those portions of the structure located in each classification will be built with the class of concrete described in Table 1-3 for the intended use and location unless otherwise directed or approved by the Department.

C. Unless otherwise specifically designated or required by the FDOT, the concrete strength utilized in the design must be consistent with the 28-day compressive strength given in the FDOT Standard Specification Section 346.

Commentary: Example:
Component - submerged piling
Environment - Extremely Aggressive over saltwater
Concrete Class - Table 1.2 Class V (Special)
Quality Control and Design Strength at 28 days - 6,000 psi

D. Admixtures for Corrosion Protection: Primary components of structures located in Moderately or Extremely Aggressive environments utilize Class IV, V, V (Special), or VI Concrete. These concrete classes use fly ash, slag, silica fume, and/or cement type to reduce permeability.

E. Structures located in Extremely Aggressive marine environments may require additional measures as defined below. These additional measures and their locations must be clearly identified in the "General Notes". Technical Special Provisions may be required for their implementation.

F. The use of concrete admixtures to enhance durability must be consistent with these guidelines. The Engineer of Record may request additional measures to be approved by the State Corrosion Engineer and the State Structures Design Engineer.

G. When the environmental classification is Extremely Aggressive due to the presence of chloride in the water of a marine environment:

1.) Specify calcium nitrite in all:
  a.) Superstructure components situated less than 12 feet above Mean High Water (MHW) .
  b.) Retaining walls, including MSE walls situated less than 12 feet above MHW and within 300 feet of the shoreline.

2.) Specify silica fume in all:
  a.) Piles of pile bents.
  b.) Columns or walls within the "splash zone."
  c.) Sections of post-tensioned cylinder piles within the "splash zone" plus one section above and below the "splash zone" limits.

3.) Do not specify silica fume for drilled shafts.

4.) The splash zone is the vertical distance from 4 feet below MLW to 12 feet above MHW.

Table 1.3 Structural Concrete Class Requirements

Concrete Location and Usage		Environmental Classification		
		Slightly Aggressive	Moderately Aggressive	Extremely Aggressive
Superstructure	Cast-in-Place (other than Bridge Decks)	Class II	Class IV	
	Cast-in-Place Bridge Deck (Including Diaphragms)	Class II (Bridge Deck)	Class IV	
	Approach Slabs	Class II (Bridge Deck)		
	Precast or Prestressed	Class III, IV, V, or VI	Class IV, V, or VI	
Substructure	Cast-in-Place (other than Bridge Seals)	Class II	Class IV	Class IV, or V
	Precast or Prestressed (other than piling)	Class III, IV, V, or VI	Class IV, V, or VI	
	Cast-in-Place Columns located directly in splash zone	Class II	Class IV	
	Piling	Class V (Spec.) or VI		
	Drilled Shafts	Class IV (Drilled Shafts)		
	Retaining Walls	Class II or III	Class IV	

Corrosion Protection Measures: Calcium nitrite and/or silica fume admixtures may be required. Admixture use must conform to the requirements of “Concrete Class and Admixtures for Corrosion Protection.”

Figure 1-2 End Bent in Slightly or Moderately Aggressive Environment

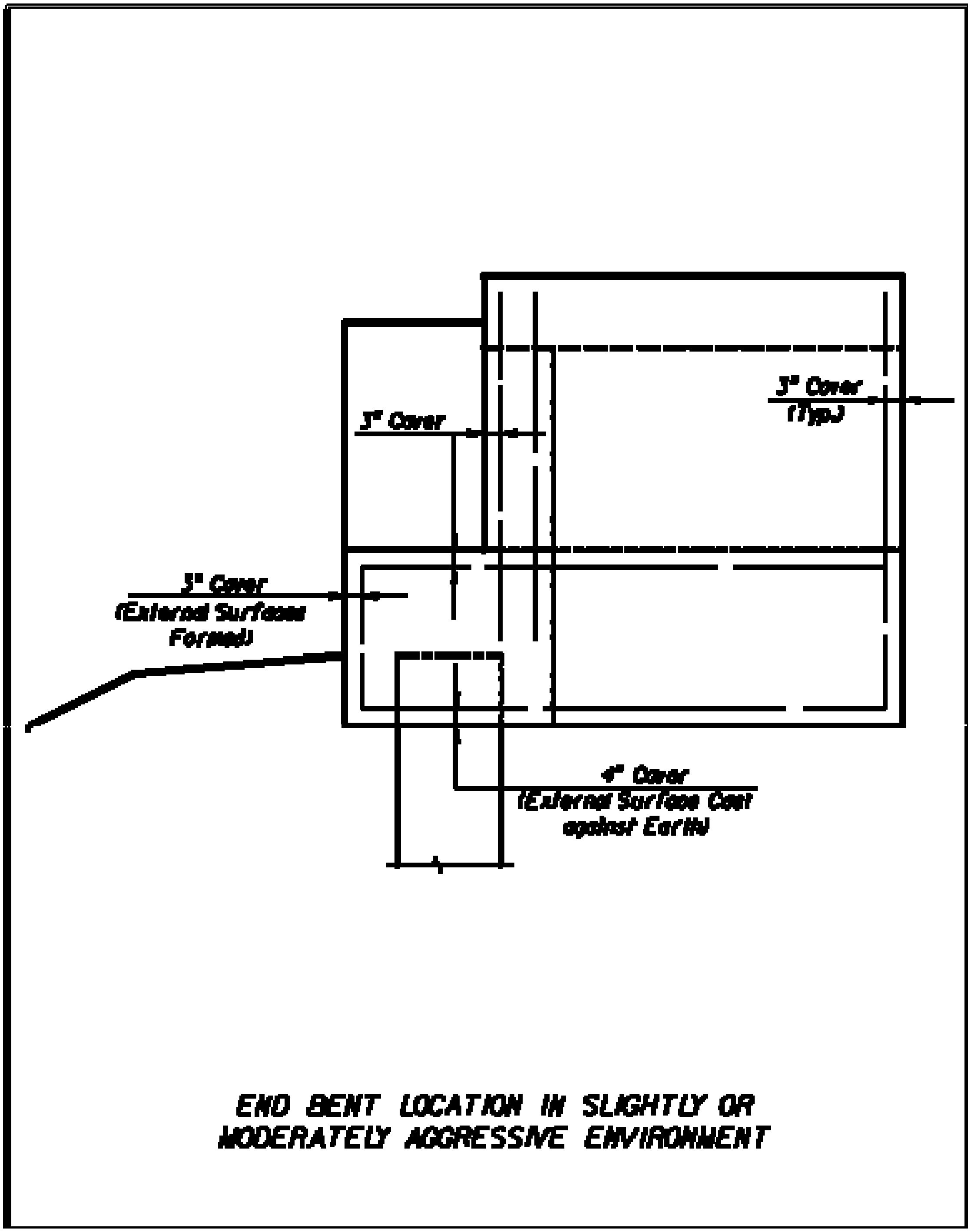


Figure 1-3 Pier in Water (Extremely Aggressive Environment)

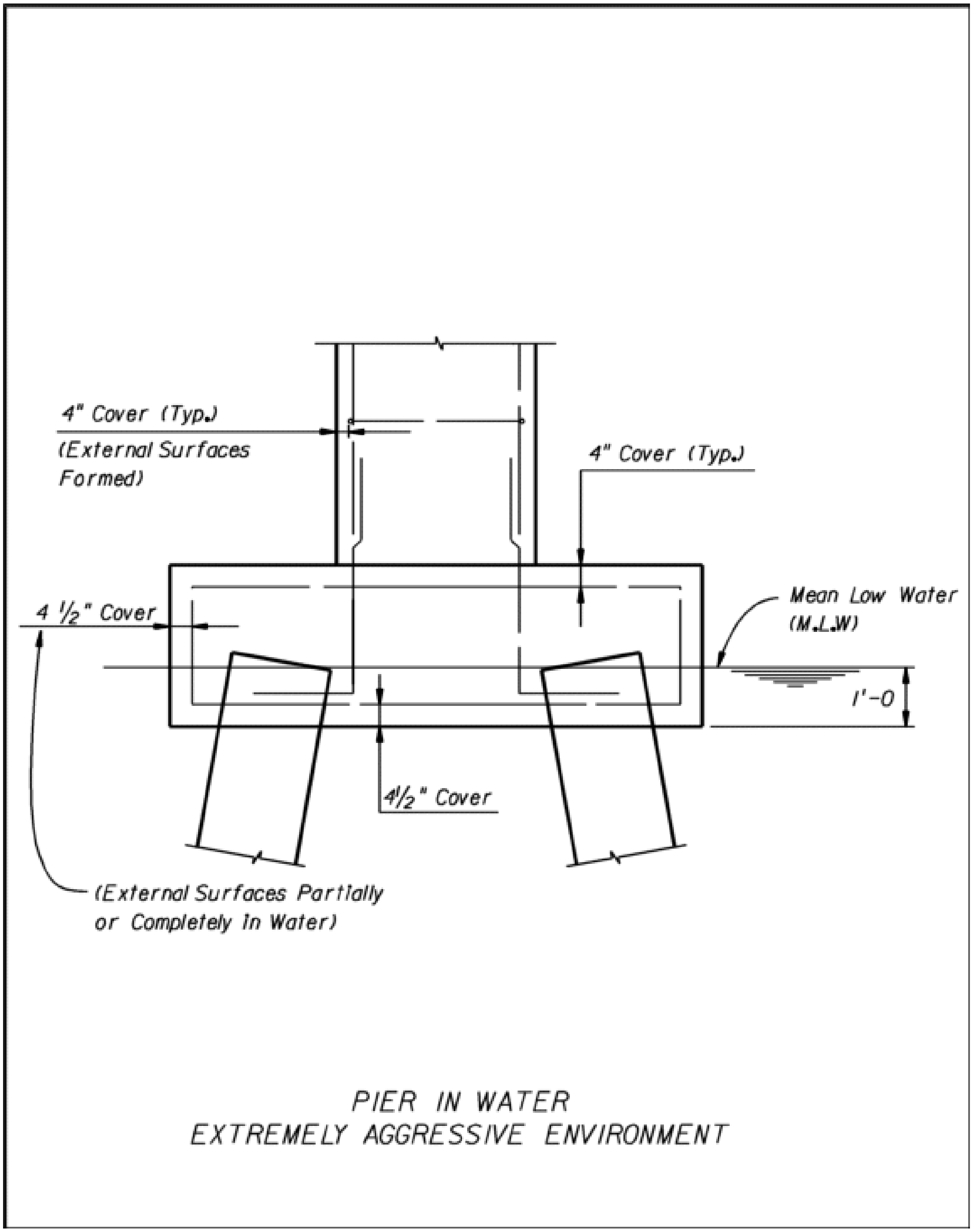


Figure 1-4 Intermediate Bent in water (Slightly or Moderately Aggressive Environment)

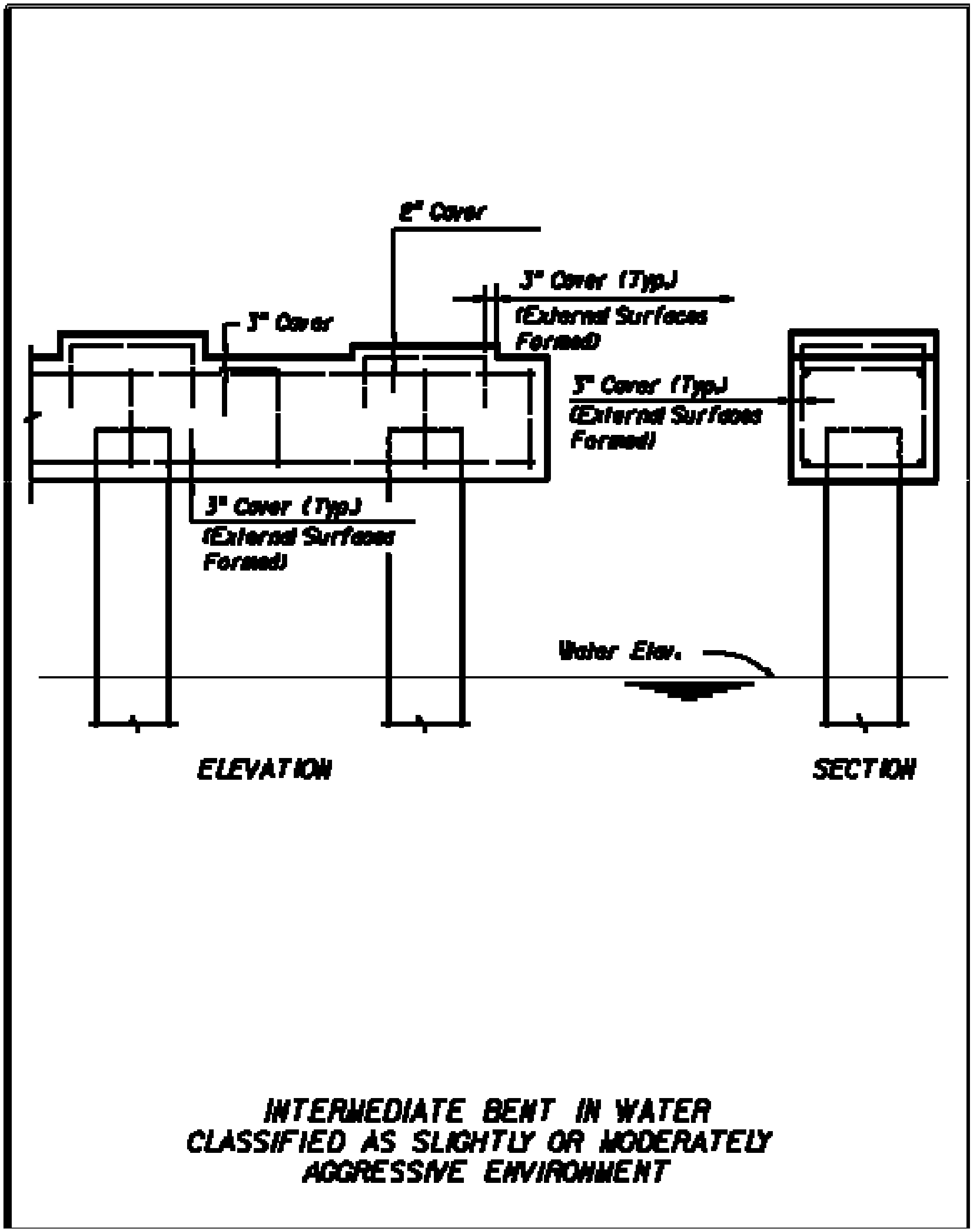
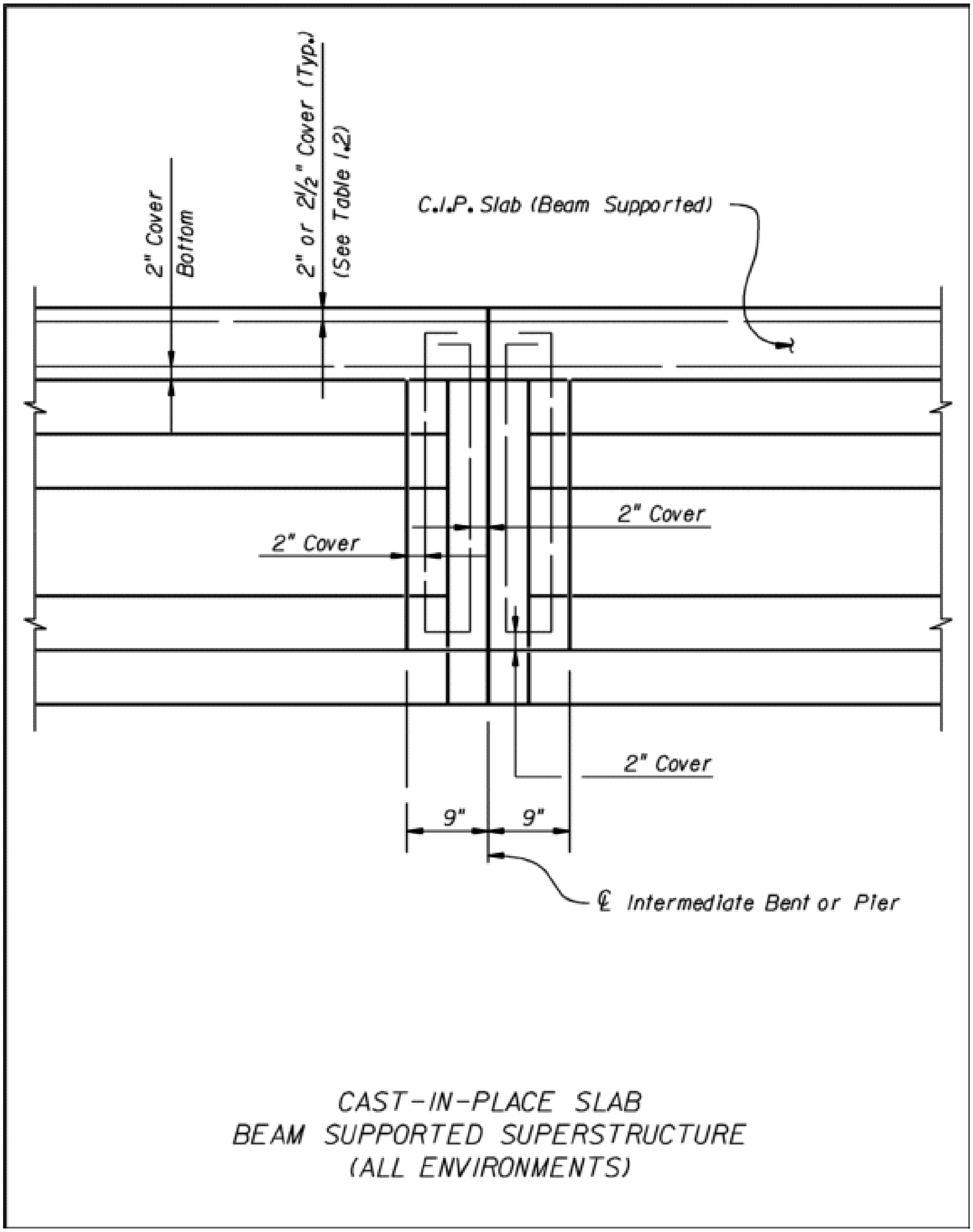


Figure 1-5 Cast-in-Place Slab with Beam Supported Superstructure (All Environments)



1.5 Existing Hazardous Material (01/05)

A. Survey the project to determine if an existing structure contains hazardous materials such as lead-based paint, asbestos-graphite bearing pads, other asbestos-containing materials, etc. Information will be provided by the Department or by site testing to make this determination. Coordinate with the District Asbestos Coordinator for issues relating to asbestos-containing materials.

B. When an existing structure has been identified as having hazardous material, develop adequate abatement plans and provisions for worker safety, handling, storage, shipping, and disposal of the hazardous material. If proposed work will disturb identified hazardous materials, include in the project documents, protection, handling, and disposal requirements.

C. When a project involves hazardous materials, the FDOT design project manager will provide assistance in preparing the construction documents and the technical special provisions for handling and disposal of hazardous materials. Use the National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS) ***Model Guide Specifications for Asbestos Abatement and Management in Buildings*** when developing asbestos abatement plans***.***

D. Comply with the ***General Industry, Construction and Worker Safety*** regulations of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) for the handling and disposal of hazardous materials.

1.6 Adhesive Anchor Systems

1.6.1 General (01/07)

A. Adhesive Anchor Systems (adhesive bonding material and steel bar anchors installed in clean, dry holes drilled in hardened concrete) are used to attach new construction to existing concrete structures. Anchors may be reinforcing bars or threaded rods depending upon the application.

B. For pre-approved Adhesive Anchor Systems, refer to the ***Department's Qualified Products List (QPL)***, Adhesive Bonding Material Systems for Structural Applications. Comply with Section 937 of the Specifications. Require that Adhesive Anchors be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for hole diameter and hole cleaning technique and meet the requirements of Section 416 of the Specifications.

Commentary: Installation of Adhesive Anchor Systems in saturated, surface-dry holes; i.e., holes with damp surfaces but with no standing water, is not pre-approved or recommended by the Department. However, in the event such a condition is encountered during construction, the Department may consider approving continued installation, but only on an adjusted, case-by-case basis. The damp hole strength of products on the QPL has been determined to be approximately 75% of the required dry hole strength.

C. Do not use Adhesive Anchor Systems to splice with existing reinforcing bars in either non-prestressed or prestressed concrete applications unless special testing is performed and special, proven construction techniques are utilized.

D. Unless special circumstances dictate otherwise, design Adhesive Anchor Systems for a ductile failure. A ductile failure requires embedment sufficient to ensure that failure will occur by yielding of the steel. In order to produce ductile failure, the following embedments may be assumed:

1.) For Anchors in Tension: The embedment length necessary to achieve 125% of the specified yield strength or 100% of the specified tensile strength, whichever is less.

2.) For Anchors in Shear: An embedment equal to 70% of the embedment length determined for anchors in tension.

E. In circumstances where ductile failure is not required, the design may be based upon the design strength of either the steel anchor or the adhesive bond, whichever is less.

F. Adhesive Anchor Systems meeting the specifications and design constraints of this article are permitted only for horizontal, vertical, or downwardly inclined installations. Overhead or upwardly inclined installations of Adhesive Anchors are prohibited. Do not use Adhesive Anchor Systems for installations with a combination of predominately sustained tension loads and lack of structural redundancy. Predominantly sustained tension loads are defined as load combinations where the permanent component of the factored tension load exceeds 30% of the factored tensile resistance. Examples of structures that should not utilize Adhesive Anchor Systems include foundation anchorages for mast arm and cantilever sign/signal structures. For prestressed pile splices, refer to Section 455-7 of the Specifications for adhesive-dowel requirements.

1.6.2 Notation (01/07)

The following notation is used in this Article:

$\mathbf{A_e}$ = effective tensile stress area of steel anchor (may be taken as 75% of the gross area for threaded anchors). [in^2]

$\mathbf{A_{n0}}$ = $(16d)^2$, effective area of a single Adhesive Anchor in tension; used in calculating $\mathbf{\Psi_{gn}}$ (See Figure 1-6). [in^2]

$\mathbf{A_n}$ = effective area of a group of Adhesive Anchors in tension; used in calculating $\mathbf{\Psi_{gn}}$, defined as the rectangular area bounded by a perimeter spaced 8d from the center of the anchors and limited by free edges of concrete (See Figure 1-6). [in^2]

$\mathbf{A_{v0}}$ = $4.5(c^2)$, effective breakout area of a single Adhesive Anchor in shear; used in calculating $\mathbf{\Psi_{gv}}$ (See Figure 1-7). [in^2]

$\mathbf{A_v}$ = effective area of a group of Adhesive Anchors in shear and/or loaded in shear where the member thickness, h, is less than 1.5c and/or anchor spacing, s, is less than 3c; used in calculating $\mathbf{\Psi_{gv}}$, (See Figure 1-7). [in^2]

c = anchor edge distance from free edge to centerline of the anchor [in]. (must also meet Table 1.2 Cover Requirements.)

d = nominal diameter of Adhesive Anchor. [in]

f'c = minimum specified concrete strength. [ksi]

$\mathbf{f_y}$ = minimum specified yield strength of Adhesive Anchor steel. [ksi]

$\mathbf{f_u}$ = minimum specified ultimate strength of Adhesive Anchor steel. [ksi]

h = concrete member thickness. [in]

$\mathbf{h_e}$ = embedment depth of anchor. [in]

$\mathbf{N_c}$ = tensile design strength as controlled by bond for Adhesive Anchors. [kips]

$\mathbf{N_n}$ = nominal tensile strength of Adhesive Anchor. [kips]

$\mathbf{N_o}$ = nominal tensile strength as controlled by concrete embedment for a single Adhesive Anchor. [kips]

$\mathbf{N_s}$ = design strength as controlled by Adhesive Anchor steel. [kips]

$\mathbf{N_u}$ = factored tension load. [kips]

s = Adhesive Anchor spacing (measured from centerlines of anchors). [in]

When using Type HSHV adhesives, the minimum anchor spacing is 12d.

Commentary: The use of higher bond strengths with close anchor spacing can potentially result in concrete breakout failure under tensile loading that may not be accounted for in the current equations. A check of the concrete breakout strength for groups of anchors in accordance with ACI 318 Appendix D, would provide a conservative concrete capacity under tensile loading and justification of closer anchor spacing for HSHV adhesives.

$\mathbf{V_c}$ = shear design strength as controlled by the concrete embedment for Adhesive Anchors. [kips]

$\mathbf{V_s}$ = design shear strength as controlled by Adhesive Anchor steel. [kips]

$\mathbf{V_u}$ = factored shear load. [kips]

T' = 1.08 ksi nominal bond strength for general use products on the QPL (Type V and Type HV). 1.83 ksi nominal bond strength for Type HSHV adhesive products on the QPL for traffic railing barrier retrofits only.

$\boldsymbol{Ø_c}$ = 0.85, capacity reduction factor for adhesive anchor controlled by the concrete embedment, ($\boldsymbol{Ø_c}$ =1.00 for extreme event load case)
$\boldsymbol{Ø_s}$ = 0.90, capacity reduction factor for adhesive anchor controlled by anchor steel.

$\boldsymbol{\Psi_e}$ = modification factor, for strength in tension, to account for anchor edge distance less than 8d (1.0 when c ≥ 8d.)
$\boldsymbol{\Psi_{gn}}$ = strength reduction factor for Adhesive Anchor groups in tension (1.0 when s ≥ 16d).
$\boldsymbol{\Psi_{gv}}$ = strength reduction factor for Adhesive Anchor groups in shear and single Adhesive Anchors in shear influenced by member thickness (1.0 when **s** ≥ 3.0c and **h** ≥ 1.5c).

1.6.3 Design Requirements for Tensile Loading

Use Equation 1-2 to determine the design tensile strength for Adhesive Anchor steel:

$$ØN_s = Ø_s A_e f_y \qquad \text{[Eq. 1-2]}$$

Use Equation 1-3 to determine the design tensile strength for Adhesive Anchor bond:

$$ØN_c = Ø_c \Psi_e \Psi_{gn} N_o \qquad \text{[Eq. 1-3]}$$

where:

$$N_o = T'\pi d\, h_e \qquad \text{[Eq. 1-4]}$$

For anchors with a distance to a free edge of concrete less than 8d, but greater than or equal to 3d, a reduction factor, Ψ_e, as given by Equation 1-5 must be used. For anchors located less than 3d from a free edge of concrete, an appropriate strength reduction factor must be determined by special testing. For anchors with an edge distance greater than 8d, Ψ_e may be taken as 1.0. Edge distance for all anchors must also meet Table 1.2 Cover Requirements.

$$\Psi_e = 0.70 + 0.30\ (c / 8d) \qquad \text{[Eq. 1-5]}$$

For anchors loaded in tension and spaced closer than 16d, a reduction factor, $\boldsymbol{\Psi_{gn}}$, given by Equation 1-6 must be used. For anchor spacing greater than 16d, $\boldsymbol{\Psi_{gn}}$ must be taken as 1.0.

$$\Psi_{gn} = (A_n / A_{no}) \qquad \text{[Eq. 1-6]}$$

1.6.4 Design Requirements for Shear Loading

A. Adhesive Anchors loaded in shear must be embedded not less than 6d with an edge distance not less than the greater of 3d or that distance required to meet the concrete cover requirements of Table 1.2.

B. For Adhesive Anchors loaded in shear, the design shear strength controlled by anchor steel is determined by Equation 1-7:

$$ØV_s = Ø_s\ 0.7\ A_e f_y \qquad \text{[Eq. 1-7]}$$

C. For Adhesive Anchors loaded in shear, the design shear strength controlled by concrete breakout for shear directed toward a free edge of concrete is determined by Equation 1-8:

$$\mathbf{ØV_c = Ø_c\ \Psi_{gv}\ 0.4534\ c^{1.5}\sqrt{f\ '_c}}$$ [Eq. 1-8]

D. For anchors spaced closer than 3.0c and/or member thickness less than 1.5c, a reduction factor, $\mathbf{\Psi_{gv}}$, given by Equation 1-9 must be used. For anchor spacing greater than 3.0c with member thickness greater than 1.5c, $\mathbf{\Psi_{gv}}$ must be taken as 1.0.

$$\mathbf{\Psi_{gv} = A_v / A_{v0}}$$ [Eq. 1-9]

1.6.5 Interaction of Tensile and Shear Loadings

A. The following linear interaction between tension and shear loadings given by Equation 1-10 must be used unless special testing is performed:

$$(N_u / ØN_n) + (V_u / ØV_n) \leq 1.0$$ [Eq. 1-10]

B. In Equation 1-10, $\mathbf{ØN_n}$ is the smaller of the design tensile strength controlled by the Adhesive Anchor steel (Equation 1-2) or the design tensile strength as controlled by Adhesive Anchor bond (Equation 1-3). $\mathbf{ØV_n}$ is the smaller of the design shear strength controlled by the Adhesive Anchor steel (Equation 1-7) or the design shear strength as controlled by concrete breakout (Equation 1-8).

Commentary:
If Adhesive Anchor Systems are required to act as dowels from existing concrete components such that the existing reinforcing steel remains fully effective over its length, then the Adhesive Anchor System must be installed to a depth equal to the development length of the existing reinforcing steel. In this case, the required reinforcing steel spacing, covers, etc. apply to both the existing reinforcing steel and the Adhesive Anchor System. There is, however, no additional benefit to the Adhesive Anchor System to install anchors to a greater depth than required by this Article.

1.6.6 Example 1 – Single Anchor Away from Edges and Other Anchors

Design an adhesive anchor using threaded rod (ASTM A193, Grade B7) for a factored tension load of 18 kips. The anchor is located more than 8 anchor diameters from edges and is isolated from other anchors. The anchor embedment length is to be sufficient to ensure steel failure.

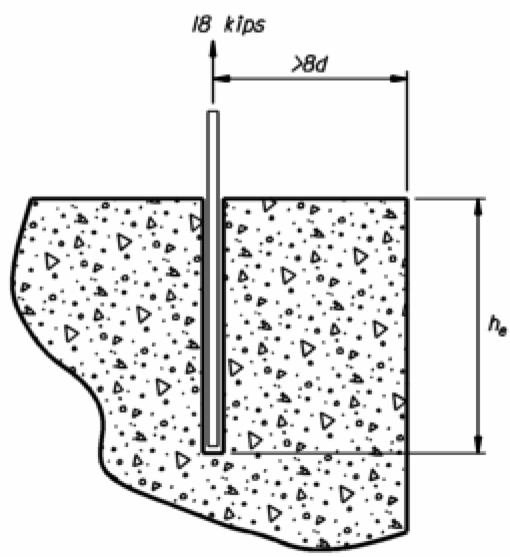
Given:

N_u = 18.0 kips

f_y = 100.0 ksi

f_u = 125.0 ksi

T' = 1.08 ksi



Section View

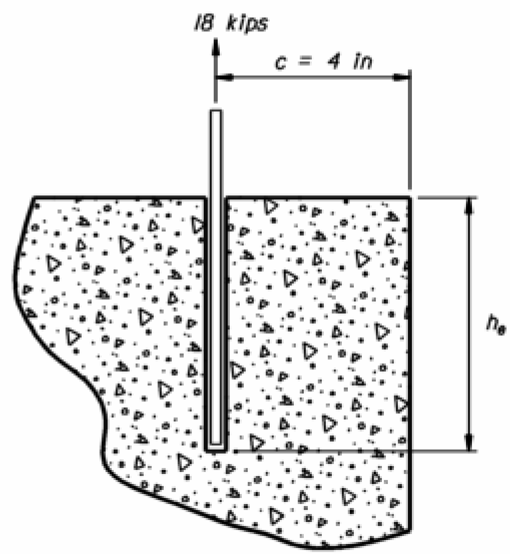
Design Procedure Example 1	Calculation
Step 1 - Determine required rod diameter	
Determine the required diameter of the threaded rod by setting the factored tension load equal to the design steel strength.	$\mathbf{N_u = N_s}$
The effective area for the threaded rod may be taken as 75% of the gross area. As with reinforcing bars, the minimum specified yield strength of the rod is used to determine the required diameter.	$\mathbf{Ns = Ø_s\ A_e\ f_y}$ where: $Ø_s$ = 0.9, $A_e = 0.75\ (\pi d^2/4)$, f_y = 100 ksi
Substituting and solving for **d**:	$18 = (0.9)[0.75\ (\pi d^2/4)](100)$ d = *0.583 in.* therefore, use 5/8" threaded rod
Step 2 - Determine required embedment length to ensure steel failure	
Basic equation for embedment length calculation. Since there are no edge or spacing concerns, Ψ_e and Ψ_{gn} may be taken as unity.	$\mathbf{N_c = Ø_c\ \Psi_e\ \Psi_{gn}\ N_o}$ (for embedment) *where:* $Ø_c = 0.85$ $\Psi_e, \Psi_{gn} = 1.0$ (no edge/spacing concern) $N_o = T'\ \pi d\ h_e$
For ductile behavior it is necessary to embed the anchor sufficiently to develop 125% of the yield strength or 100% of the ultimate strength, whichever is less.	N_c (reqd) $= 1.25\ A_e\ f_y \le A_e\ f_u$
Determine the effective area for a 5/8" threaded rod:	$A_e = 0.75\ (\pi 0.625^2/4)$ $A_e = 0.23\ in^2$
Determine the required tension force, N_c(reqd), to ensure ductile behavior.	N_c(reqd) $= 1.25\ A_e\ f_y \le A_e\ f_u$ N_c(reqd) $= 1.25\ (.23)(100) \le (.23)(125)$ N_c(reqd) = 28.75 kips = 28.75 kips therefore, use N_c(reqd) = 28.75 kips
Substituting and solving for h_e:	$28.75 = 0.85\ (1.0)\ (1.0)\ (1.08)\ \pi\ (.625)\ h_e$ h_e = 16 in

1.6.7 Example 2 – Single Anchor Away from Other Anchors but Near Edge

Design an adhesive anchor using threaded rod (ASTM A193, Grade B7) for a factored tension load of 18 kips. The anchor is located 4 inches from an edge but is isolated from other anchors. The anchor embedment length is to be sufficient to ensure steel failure.

Given:

N_u = 18.0 kips
f_y = 100.0 ksi
f_u = 125.0 ksi
T' = 1.08 ksi
c = 4 inches



Section View

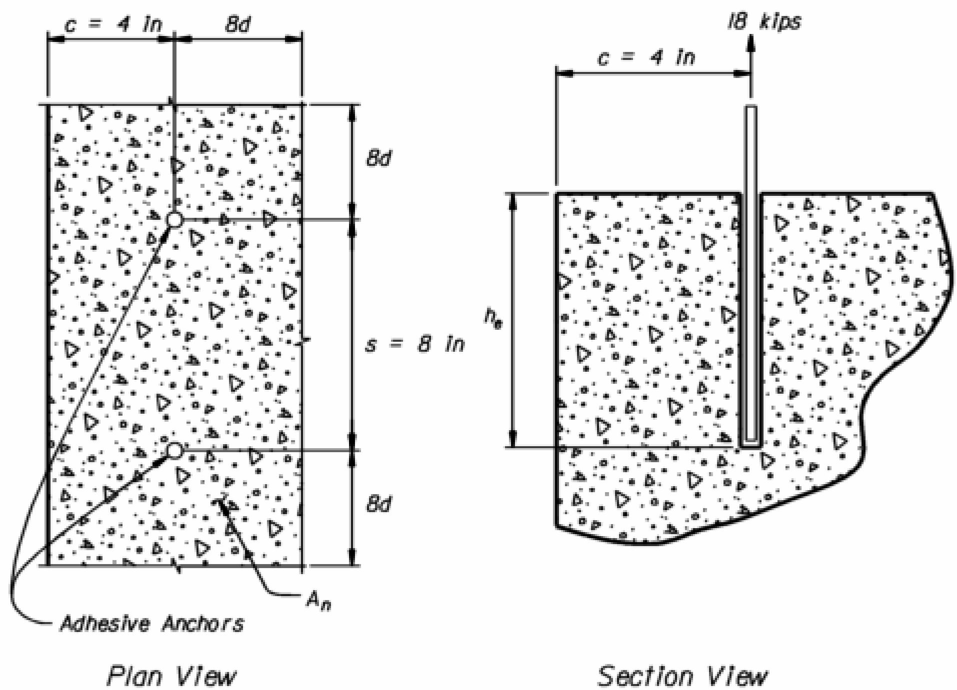
Design Procedure-Example 2	Calculation
Step 1 - Determine required rod diameter	
Determine the required diameter of the threaded rod by setting the factored tension load equal to the design steel strength.	$\mathbf{N_u = N_s}$
The effective area for the threaded rod may be taken as 75% of the gross area. As with reinforcing bars, the minimum specified yield strength of the rod is used to determine the required diameter.	$\mathbf{N_s = Ø_s A_e f_y}$ where: $\mathbf{Ø_s}$= 0.9 $\mathbf{A_e}$= 0.75 ($\pi d^2/4$) $\mathbf{f_y}$= 100 ksi
Substituting and solving for d:	18 = (0.9)[0.75 ($\pi d^2/4$)](100) **d** = 0.583 in therefore, use a 5/8" threaded rod
Step 2 - Determine required embedment length to ensure steel failure	
Basic equation for embedment length calculation. Since there are no spacing concerns, $\mathbf{\Psi_{gn}}$ may be taken as unity, and, since the edge distance (4 in) is less than 8d (5 in), the edge effect, $\mathbf{\Psi_e}$, will need to be evaluated.	$\mathbf{N_c = Ø_c \Psi_e \Psi_{gn} N_o}$ (for embedment) where: $\mathbf{Ø_c}$ = 0.85 $\mathbf{\Psi_{gn}}$ = 1.0 (no spacing problem) $\mathbf{N_0}$ = T' π d $\mathbf{h_e}$
For ductile behavior it is necessary to embed the anchor sufficiently to develop 125% of the yield strength or 100% of the ultimate strength, whichever is less.	$\mathbf{N_c}$(reqd) = 1.25 $\mathbf{A_e f_y \le A_e f_u}$
Determine the effective area for a 5/8" threaded rod:	$\mathbf{A_e}$ = 0.75 (π $0.625^2/4$) $\mathbf{A_e}$ = 0.23 in^2
Determine the required tension force, N_c(reqd), to ensure ductile behavior.	$\mathbf{N_c}$(reqd) = 1.25 $\mathbf{A_e f_y \le A_e f_u}$ $\mathbf{N_c}$(reqd) = 1.25 (.23)(100)≤ (.23)(125) $\mathbf{N_c}$(reqd) = 28.75 kips = 28.75 kips Therefore, use $\mathbf{N_c}$(reqd) = 28.75 kips
Determine edge effect factor, $\mathbf{\Psi_e}$. Note: $\mathbf{c_{cr}}$ = 8d	$\mathbf{\Psi_e}$ = 0.70 + 0.30 (c /8d) $\mathbf{\Psi_e}$ = 0.70 + 0.30 [4/(8)(.625)] $\mathbf{\Psi_e}$ = 0.94
Substituting and solving for $\mathbf{h_e}$:	28.75 = 0.85 (1.0)(0.94)(1.08) π (.625) $\mathbf{h_e}$ $\mathbf{h_e}$ = 16.98 inches

1.6.8 Example 3 - Two Anchors Spaced at 8 inches, 4 inches from Edge

Design a group of two adhesive anchors using threaded rod (ASTM A193, Grade B7) for a factored tension load of 18 kips. The anchors are located 4 inches from an edge and are spaced 8 inches apart. Steel failure is not required.

Given:

N_u = 18.0 kips
f_y = 100.0 ksi
f_u = 125.0 ksi
T' = 1.08 ksi
c = 4 inches
s = 8 inches



Design Procedure-Example 3	Calculation
Step 1 - Determine required rod diameter	
Determine the required diameter of the threaded rod by setting the factored tension load equal to the design steel strength.	$\mathbf{N_u = N_s}$
The effective area for the threaded rod may be taken as 75% of the gross area. As with reinforcing bars, the minimum specified yield strength of the rod is used to determine the required diameter.	$\mathbf{N_s = Ø_s\ A_e\ f_y}$ Where: $\mathbf{Ø_s}$ = 0.9 $\mathbf{A_e}$ = (2) 0.75 ($\pi d^2/4$) $\mathbf{f_y}$ = 100 ksi
Substituting and solving for **d**:	18 = (0.9)(2)[0.75 ($\pi d^2/4$)](100) **d** = 0.412 in Although a ½" threaded rod is OK, use a 5/8" threaded rod to minimize embedment length
Design steel strength	$\mathbf{N_s}$ = 0.9(2)(0.75)($\pi 0.625^2/4$)(100) $\mathbf{N_s}$= 41.4 kips > 18 kips therefore; OK
Step 2 - Determine required embedment length	
Basic equation for embedment length calculation. Since there are edge or spacing concerns, $\mathbf{\Psi_e}$ and $\mathbf{\Psi_{gn}}$ will need to be determined.	$\mathbf{N_c = Ø_c\ \Psi_e\ \Psi_{gn}\ N_0}$ (for embedment) where: $\mathbf{Ø_c}$ = 0.85 $\mathbf{\Psi_e}$ and $\mathbf{\Psi_{gn}}$ are calculated below $\mathbf{N_0}$ = $T' \pi d\ \mathbf{h_e}$
Determine edge effect factor, $\mathbf{\Psi_e}$.	$\mathbf{\Psi_e}$ = 0.70 + 0.30 (c/8d) $\mathbf{\Psi_e}$ = 0.70 + 0.30 [4 / (8)(.625)] $\mathbf{\Psi_e}$ = 0.94
Determine group effect factor, $\mathbf{\Psi_{gn}}$.	$\mathbf{\Psi_{gn}}$ = A_n / A_{no} $\mathbf{\Psi_{gn}}$ = $(4 + 8d)[8 + 2(8d)]/(16d)^2]$ $\mathbf{\Psi_{gn}}$ = (4 + (8)(0.625)[8 + 2(8)(0.625)/[16(0.625)]^2 $\mathbf{\Psi_{gn}}$ = 1.62
Substituting and solving for $\mathbf{h_e}$	18 = (0.85)(1.62)(0.94)(1.08) π(.625)$\mathbf{h_e}$ $\mathbf{h_e}$ = 6.55" (say 7") therefore OK
Design adhesive bond strength.	$\mathbf{N_c}$ = (0.85)(1.62)(0.94)(1.08)π (.625)(7) $\mathbf{N_c}$ = 19.21 > 18. Therefore OK
Step 3 - Final Design Strength	
Strength as controlled by steel.	$\mathbf{N_s}$ = 41.4 kips > 18 kips. Therefore OK
Strength as controlled by adhesive bond.	$\mathbf{N_c}$ = 19.21 kips > 18 kips. Therefore OK
Final Design.	Two 5/8" anchors embedded 7 in.

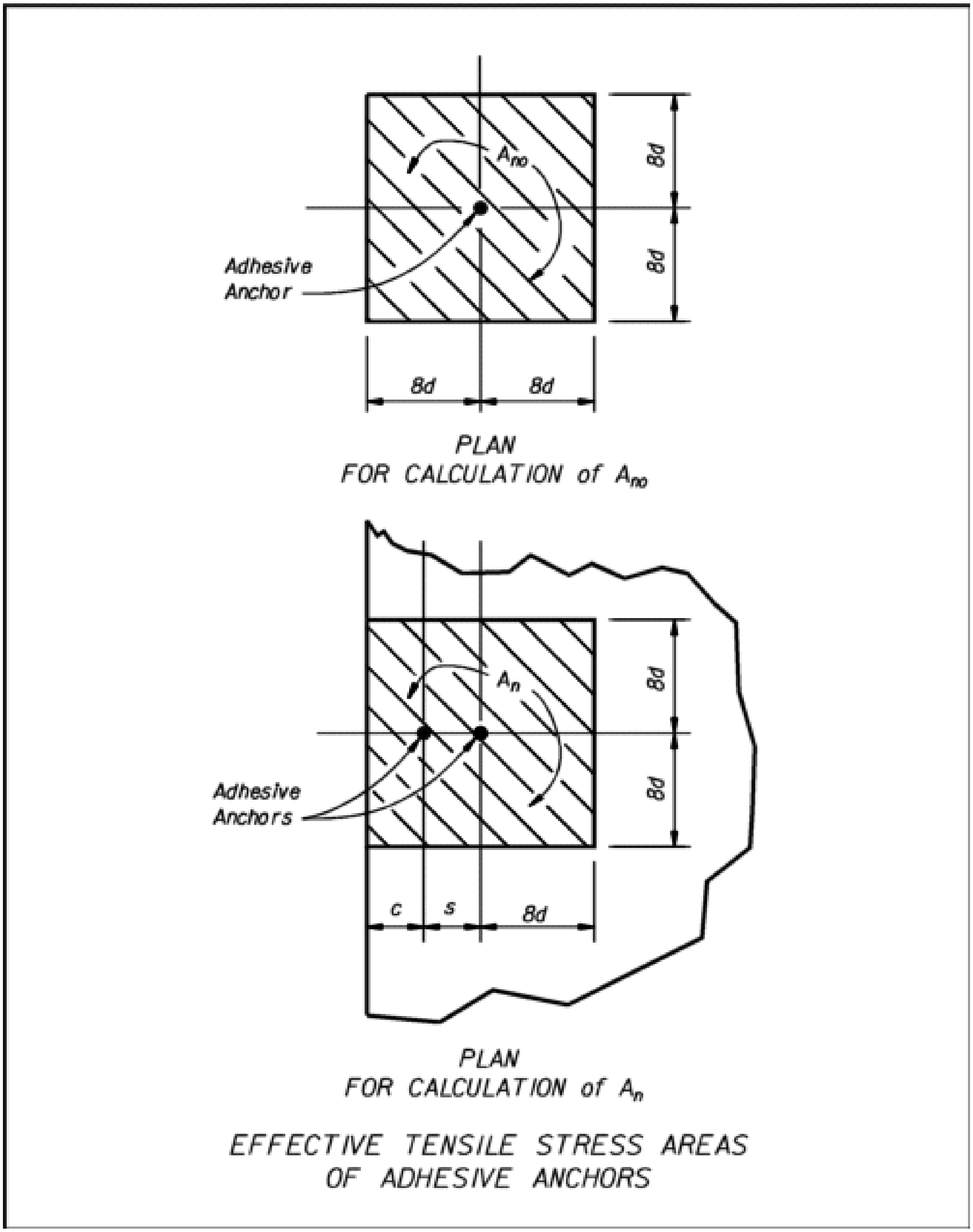


Figure 1-6 Effective Tensile Stress Areas of Adhesive Anchors

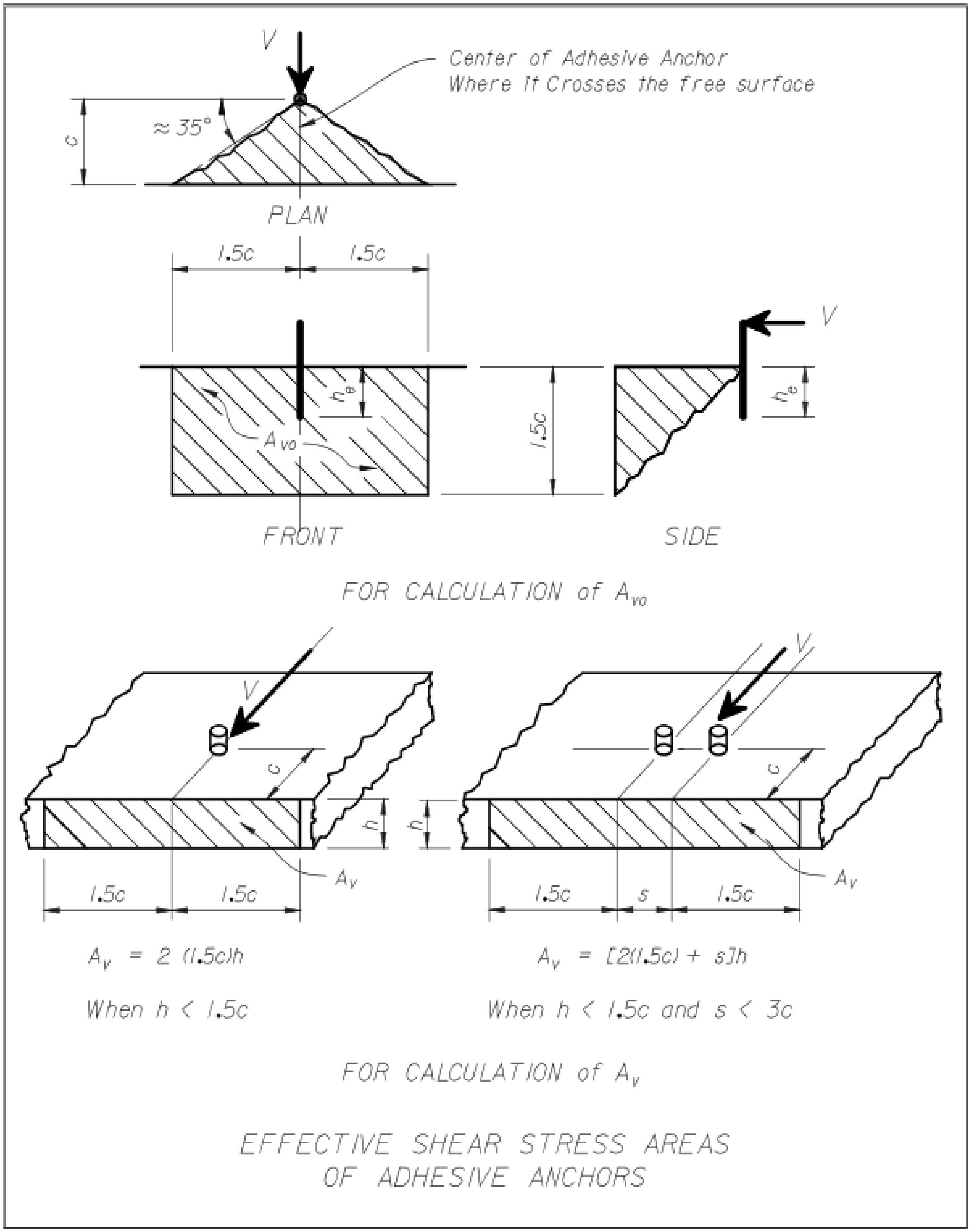


Figure 1-7 Effective Shear Stress Areas of Adhesive Anchors

1.7 Load Rating (01/05)

When load rating new structures, perform a ***LRFR*** load rating analysis as defined in the ***AASHTO Guide Manual for Condition Evaluation and Load Resistance Factor Rating (LRFR) of Highway Bridges*** and as modified by the Department in Volume 8 of the Structures Manual.

Chapter 2 - Loads and Load Factors

2.1 General

This Chapter contains information related to loads, loadings, load factors, and load combinations. It also contains deviations from ***LRFD*** regarding Loads and Load Factors as well as characteristics of a structure that affect each.

2.1.1 Load Factors and Load Combinations [3.4.1]

LRFD Table 3.4.1-1 does not show values for the load factors γ_{TG}, γ_{EQ}, and γ_{SE}.
The following sub-articles specify the values that will be used for these load factors.

1.) Load Factor for Temperature Gradient: γ_{TG}
   γ_{TG} = 0.0 for all strength limit states.
   γ_{TG} = 0.5 for service limit states of continuous concrete superstructures.

2.) Load Factor for Extreme Event-I Load Combination: $\gamma_{EQ} = 0.0$.

3.) Load Factor for Foundation Settlement: $\gamma_{SE} = 1.0$.

2.1.2 Live Loads [3.6] (07/06)

Investigate possible future changes in the physical or functional clear roadway width of the bridge. (***LRFD*** 3.6.1.1)

Commentary:
Frequently bridges are widened and areas dedicated to pedestrian traffic become travel lanes for vehicular traffic. In the future, the sidewalk could also be simply eliminated in order to provide additional space to add a traffic lane.

TDB C06-01 Deleted Section Jan 2006 2.1.2 Design Permit Vehicles. The information is now covered in Vol 8, FDOT Exceptions to ***LRFR.***

2.2 Dead loads

A. Future Wearing Surface: See Table 2.1 regarding the allowance for a Future Wearing Surface.

B. Sacrificial Concrete: Bridge decks subject to the profilograph requirements of Chapter 4 require an added thickness of sacrificial concrete, which must be accounted for as added Dead Load but cannot be utilized for bridge deck section properties.

2.3 Seismic Provisions [3.10.9][3.10.9.2][4.7.4]

2.3.1 General (07/06)

A. The majority of Florida bridges will be exempt from seismic or restrainer design requirements. For exempted bridges, only the minimum bearing support dimensions need to be satisfied as required by ***LRFD*** [4.7.4.4]. Exempted bridges include those with superstructures comprising simple-span or continuous flat slabs, simple-span prestressed slabs or double-tees, simple-span AASHTO or Florida Bulb-Tee girders, and simple-span steel girders.

B. Seismic design is required for:
   1.) Unusual designs.
   2.) Continuous steel or concrete girders.
   3.) Steel or concrete box girders.
   4.) Concrete segmental bridges.
   5.) Curved bridges with a radius less than 1,000 feet.
   6.) Bridges that rely on a system of fixed or sliding bearings for transmitting elongation changes.
   7.) Spans in excess of 165 feet.
   8.) Cable supported bridges.

9.) Bridges that do not use conventional elastomeric bearing pads.

C. Use the Single-Mode Spectral Method, or any higher-level analysis, for calculating the seismic forces to be resisted by the bearings or other anchorage devices. Only the connections between the superstructure and substructure need to be designed for the seismic forces.

Commentary: Neoprene bearing pads, as used in the majority of Florida bridges, have sufficient shearing strength and slip resistance to transfer the calculated seismic forces to the substructure. For most Florida bridges, seismic forces will not govern over other load combinations; however, for some designs, even where the acceleration coefficient is as low as 1%, seismic loads can govern. For example, a long continuous superstructure, supported on a system of sliding bearings at all piers except one short, stiff pier where fixed bearings are used. The fixed bearings, in such cases, must be designed to transmit the calculated seismic forces. These seismic forces will likely govern over other load cases.

2.3.2 Seismic Design for New Construction

A. When seismic design is required, use the single mode spectral method to determine the seismic design forces to be used for the restraint design between the superstructure and substructure only.

B. Compare these forces to the values obtained using the simplified seismic Zone 1 method (***LRFD*** 3.10.9.2). Use the lesser of the force values to design the seismic restraints.

C. The acceleration coefficient in Florida varies from 1% to 3.75%, and must be determined from the Map of Horizontal Acceleration contained in the latest edition of ***LRFD***.

2.3.3 Seismic Design for Widenings

A. When seismic design is required for a major widening (see definitions in SDG Chapter 7), all bridge elements must comply with the seismic provisions for new construction.

B. FDOT will consider seismic provisions for minor widenings on an individual basis.

2.3.4 Lateral Restraint

When lateral restraint of the superstructure is required due to seismic loading, comply with the provisions and requirements of Chapter 6, "Lateral Restraint."

2.4 Wind Loads

2.4.1 Wind Loads on Bridges [3.8.1]

Increase the wind pressures of ***LRFD*** by 20% for bridges located in Palm Beach, Broward, Dade, and Monroe counties. Submit wind pressures for bridges over 75 feet high or with unusual structural features, to FDOT for approval.

2.4.2 Wind Loads on Other Structures (01/07)

Wind speeds for sign, lighting, and signal structures are specified in ***Volume 9.***

2.4.3 Wind Loads During Construction (01/07)

A. During design, analyze the stability and lateral buckling of beams and girders for wind loading and handling/erection during construction and prior to casting the concrete deck slab. Design temporary bracing, shoring, tie-downs, strong backs, etc. to insure stability and resistance to lateral buckling.

B. When analyzing the stability of beams and girders, the Factor of Safety against overturning taken about the extreme lateral point of contact bearing, must not be less than 1.5.

2.5 Miscellaneous Loads [3.5.1] (07/06)

Use the loadings in Table 2.1 unless a more refined analysis is performed.

Table 2.1 Miscellaneous Loads

ITEM	UNIT	LOAD
Traffic Railing (32“ F-Shape)	Lb/ft	421
Traffic Railing (Median, 32” F-Shape)	Lb/ft	486
Traffic Railing (42“ Vertical Shape)	Lb/ft	587
Traffic Railing (32“ Vertical Shape)	Lb/ft	385
Traffic Railing (42“ F-Shape)	Lb/ft	624
Traffic Railing (Corral Shape)	Lb/ft	458
Traffic Railing / Sound Barrier (Bridge)	Lb/ft	1008
Pedestrian /Bicycle Railing (27" Concrete Parapet)	Lb/ft	225
Aluminum Pedestrian/Bicycle Bullet Railing (1, 2 or 3 rails)	Lb/ft	10
Concrete, Counterweight (Plain)	Lb/cf	146
Concrete, Structural	Lb/cf	150
Future Wearing Surface	Lb/sf	15*
Soil; Compacted	Lb/cf	115
Stay-in-Place Metal Forms	Lb/sf	20**

* The Future Wearing Surface allowance applies only to minor widenings (see ***SDG***_7.2_Widening_Classifications_and_Definitions) or short bridges (see SDG 4.2. Bridge Length Definitions)

** Unit load of metal forms and concrete required to fill the form flutes to be applied over the projected plan area of the metal forms.

2.6 Vehicular Collision Force [3.6.5] (01/07)

2.6.1 General

A. Design structures according to ***LRFD*** [3.6.5.2] and this section.

B. As used in this section, "setback distance" is defined by ***LRFD*** [3.6.5.2] and "clear zone" and "horizontal clearance" are as defined by the ***PPM Vol 1***, Chapter 4.

C. Consider planned widenings or future realignments of lower roadways when establishing limits of setback distances and clear zones or horizontal clearance limits.

D. Select a 42-inch or 54-inch tall Test Level 5 (TL-5) Pier Protection Barrier based on the location of the barrier relative to the pier it is shielding in accordance with the requirements of ***LRFD*** and ***Design Standard*** 411.

2.6.2 End Bents and Retaining Walls

A. End bents behind conventional cantilever retaining walls or within mechanically stabilized earth walls are considered to be sufficiently shielded with respect to ***LRFD*** [3.6.5] and do not require additional protection from vehicular collision.

B. Retaining walls generally do not require protection from vehicular collision.

C. Roadside Barriers may still be required in these locations in accordance with the requirements of the ***PPM Volume 1***, Chapter 4.

2.6.3 New Structures Over or Adjacent to Roadways

A. Design all piers located within the setback distance for the ***LRFD*** equivalent static force regardless of the type pier protection used. Utilize the shear reinforcement required at the pier base to a distance of 8 feet above the adjacent ground surface.

B. Provide roadside barriers in accordance with ***PPM, Volume 1,*** Chapter 4 for piers located within the clear zone or horizontal clearance limits.

C. Do not use pile bents within the setback distance.

2.6.4 Roadway Work Beneath or Adjacent to Existing Structures

A. For existing piers located within the setback distance that are theoretically capable of resisting the ***LRFD*** equivalent static force, provide roadside barriers in accordance with the ***PPM, Volume 1,*** Chapter 4 or Chapter 25, as applicable, unless a need can be documented to provide ***Design Standard*** Index 411, Pier Protection Barriers or other TL-5 barriers.

B. Consider local crash histories of both large and small vehicles, site conditions, shoulder widths, traffic counts, traffic mixes, design speed, sight distances, pedestrian facilities, utilities and redundancy within the pier when documenting the need to provide 42-inch or 54-inch Pier Protection Barriers.

C. For existing piers and pile bents located within the setback distance that are not theoretically capable of resisting the ***LRFD*** equivalent static force and that are unshielded, shielded by guardrail or shielded by non-crash tested barrier wall:

1.) When RRR criteria applies and on freeway resurfacing projects, determine the need for roadside barriers in accordance with the ***PPM, Volume 1,*** Chapter 4 or Chapter 25, as applicable. New guardrail and existing guardrail conforming to the requirements of ***Design Standard*** 400 may be used. Existing guardrail that does not conform to the requirements of ***Design Standard*** 400 must be upgraded or replaced. If there is insufficient deflection space for guardrail and new concrete barrier wall is determined to be required, provide ***Design Standard*** 411 Pier Protection Barriers or other TL-5 barriers in lieu of ***Design Standard*** 410, Concrete Barrier Walls. Where required sight distances cannot be maintained using ***Design Standard,*** 411 Pier Protection Barriers or other TL-5 barriers, instead provide ***Design Standard*** 410, Concrete Barrier Walls to shield piers. An exception for pier strength is not required.

2.) When new construction criteria applies except on freeway resurfacing projects, provide ***Design Standard*** 411, Pier Protection Barriers or other TL-5 barriers.

D. For existing piers and pile bents located within the setback distance that are not theoretically capable of resisting the ***LRFD*** equivalent static force and that are shielded by ***Design Standard*** 410, New Jersey Shape or F-Shape Concrete Barrier Wall, leave the existing barrier wall in place unless a need can be documented to either retrofit the pier as described below or replace the existing barrier wall with a ***Design Standard*** 411, Pier Protection Barrier or other TL-5 barrier. Consider local crash histories of both large and small vehicles, site conditions, shoulder widths, traffic counts, traffic mixes, design speed, sight distances, pedestrian facilities, utilities and redundancy within the pier or bent when documenting the need to replace the existing barrier wall. An exception for pier strength is not required.

E. In lieu of providing 42-inch or 54-inch Pier Protection Barriers, consider providing integral crash walls, struts, collars, etc. to retrofit or strengthen existing piers and pile bents to resist the ***LRFD*** equivalent static force. This approach may be appropriate where the use of 42-inch or 54-inch Pier Protection Barriers would adversely affect adjacent pedestrian facilities, utilities, sight distances on adjacent roadways, etc.

2.6.5 Widening of Existing Structures Over or Adjacent to Roadways

A. Design new columns of piers lengthened for bridge widenings that are located within the setback distance for the ***LRFD*** equivalent static force. Utilize the shear reinforcement required at the column base to a distance of eight feet above the adjacent ground surface. Maintain the scale and proportions of existing columns when designing the new columns.

B. Provide ***Design Standards*** 400, 410 or 411 barriers as described above for existing structures. Lengthen existing installations of ***Design Standard*** 410, Concrete Barrier Walls as required to shield the entire lengthened piers unless a need can be documented to replace the barriers with ***Design Standard*** 411, Pier Protection Barriers or other TL-5 barriers.

C. Pile bents may be lengthened within the clear zone.

2.6.6 Bridge Superstructures Adjacent to Piers of Other Bridges

A. Provide TL-5 bridge traffic railings on lower level bridges adjacent to pier columns of upper level bridges (e.g. bridges on multi-level interchanges) if the gutter line of the lower level bridge traffic railing is within 5 feet of the upper level bridge pier column.

B. Do not design the upper level bridge pier column for the ***LRFD*** equivalent static force at this location. Evaluate existing installations on a case by case basis to determine the potential need to retrofit the existing lower bridge traffic railing.

2.6.7 Structures Over or Adjacent to Railroad and Light Rail Tracks

A. The following information is based on requirements of the current **American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association (AREMA) *Manual for Railway Engineering*** and is intended only as a guide to the minimum requirements for piers adjacent to railroad tracks and crash walls used to shield them. Follow the **AREMA** specifications and the specific railroad requirements in identifying the need for and the designing of crash walls.

B. Crash walls are required for piers located 25 feet or less from the centerline of the track, measured perpendicular to the track, unless the size of the pier satisfies the criteria for heavy construction. A pier or column shall be considered of heavy construction if it has a minimum cross-sectional area of 30 square feet. The minimum dimension shall be 2’-6”, and the larger dimension of rectangular piers or columns shall be parallel to the track. Multiple column piers with individual columns meeting the requirements of heavy construction do not require crash walls.

C. Crash walls for piers located from 12 to 25 feet from the centerline of track shall have a minimum height of 6 feet above the top of rail. Piers less than 12 feet from the centerline of track shall have a minimum crash wall height of 12 feet above the top of rail.

D. The face of the crash wall shall present a smooth surface, extending a distance of at least 6-inches beyond the face of the column on the side of the wall adjacent to the track. The crash wall shall extend at least 4 feet below the lowest surrounding grade. The crash wall shall be anchored with dowels to each column and footing. The bottom of footings shall be at or below the bottom of the crash wall. If piles are used to support the crash wall, they shall typically be of the same type and size as the piles used to support the bridge and shall be driven to the minimum penetration required by the FDOT Specifications.

E. The crash wall shall be at least 2'-6" thick. When a pier consists of a single column, the crash wall shall be a minimum of 12 feet in length, parallel to the track, and centered longitudinally on the pier. When two or more light columns compose a pier, the crash wall shall connect the columns and extend at least 1 foot beyond the outermost columns, parallel to the track.

F. Lengthen existing crash walls shielding existing piers or bents that are lengthened to accommodate a bridge widening. The lengthened section of crash wall shall meet the requirements for new construction.

G. Construct new crash walls to shield existing piers or bents that are lengthened to accommodate a bridge widening if the piers or bents do not meet the criteria for heavy construction and do not have existing crash walls.

H. For piers located more than 25 feet from the centerline of track but still within the setback distance, provide project specific 42-inch or 54-inch tall pier protection barriers based on ***Design Standards*** Index No. 411 or design the piers for the ***LRFD*** equivalent static force if pier protection barriers are not used. Consideration may be given to providing protection for bridge piers located beyond the setback distance as conditions warrant. In making this determination, account shall be taken of such factors as horizontal and vertical alignment of the track, embankment height, and an assessment of the consequences of serious damage in the case of a collision.

I. These requirements generally do not apply to automated people mover systems. Evaluate the need for pier protection on a project specific basis for people mover systems.

2.6.8 Design and Analysis Methods

A. In addition to utilizing the general design recommendations presented in ***LRFD*** (except as noted herein), the EOR must also use the following design and analysis methods:

B. Consider the ***LRFD*** 400 kip impact force as a shear acting on the pier column (no distribution of force due to frame action within the pier, foundation and superstructure). Further analysis of the piles, footings, pier cap, other columns, etc., is not required.

C. Check the column shear capacity assuming failure along two shear planes inclined at 45 degree angles above and below the point of force application.

D. The impacted structure is expected to remain stable and to continue to support the bridge superstructure subsequent to the collision event. Note that resistance factors are taken as 1.0, inelastic behavior is anticipated and proper detailing is required.

Commentary: ***Design Standards*** *Index No. 411 Pier Protection Barriers comply with the requirements of* ***LRFD*** *[3.6.5.1] for NCHRP Report 350 Test Level 5 barriers used for pier protection. The intended purpose of these barriers is to shield a pier from traffic, primarily large trucks and tractor trailers, so as to reduce the potentials for damage to the pier and collapse of the bridge that might be the results of a truck collision with a pier.*
Consider overall safety at a given location, including vehicle and pedestrian traffic, when selecting the appropriate type of pier protection to be used. Consider the effect 42-inch and 54-inch tall barriers might have on sight distances, particularly near intersections, and the end treatments that will be required for these taller barriers.
Generally for new construction, reinforced concrete pier columns can be designed to resist the ***LRFD*** *400 kip equivalent static force. Therefore, only a* ***Design Standards*** *Index No. 400 guardrail or Index No. 410 Concrete Barrier Wall might be necessary to shield traffic from the pier.*
The 32-inch tall Concrete Barrier Wall shown in ***Design Standards*** *Index No. 410 has provided overall satisfactory performance in shielding bridge piers for many years. Therefore, replacement of existing installations of these walls is not warranted at most locations, in particular on low speed roadways, unless there is a crash history at the site that indicates otherwise.*
Field observation of bridge piers that have been impacted and crash testing of other roadside hardware items indicate little opportunity for an impacted structure to distribute the dynamic impact force during the extremely brief duration of a crash event. The theoretical behavior of a modeled pier when loaded with the equivalent static impact force will likely be substantially different than the behavior of an actual pier subjected to the dynamic impact force from a vehicle crash. Thus a more refined analysis of the force distribution within the pier, foundation and into the superstructure using the equivalent static force is not warranted.
As stated in the ***AREMA Manual for Railway Engineering****, the crash wall provisions are not intended to create a structure that will resist the full impact of a direct collision by a loaded train at high speed. Rather, the intent is to reduce the damage caused by shifted loads or derailed equipment that might impact a pier.*

2.7 Force Effects due to Superimposed Deformations [3.12] (01/06)

2.7.1 Uniform Temperature

A. In lieu of ***LRFD 3.12.2***, Procedures A and B, substitute the following table:

Temperature Range by Superstructure Material				
Superstructure Material	**Temperature Range** (Degrees Fahrenheit)			
	Mean	High	Low	Range
Concrete Only	70	105	35	70
Concrete Deck on Steel Girder	70	110	30	80
Steel Only	70	120	30	90

B. Note the minimum and maximum design temperatures on drawings for girders, expansion joints and bearings.

C. For detailing purposes, take the normal mean temperature from this table.

D. In accordance with ***LRFD*** Table 3.4.1-1, base temperature rise and fall on 120% of the maximum value given in Table.

E. Place a note on the plans stating that all expansion joints be installed after superstructure segment erection and deck profiling is completed for the entire bridge.

2.7.2 Temperature Gradient [3.12.3]

Delete the second paragraph of ***LRFD*** [3.12.3] and substitute the following:
"Include the effects of Temperature Gradient in the design of continuous concrete superstructures only. The vertical Temperature Gradient may be taken as shown in ***LRFD*** Figure 3.12.3-2."

2.8 Barrier/Railing Distribution for Beam-Slab Bridges [4.6.2.2]

In lieu of the requirements of ***LRFD*** [4.6.2.2.1] for permanent loads, and in lieu of a more refined analysis, the dead load of barriers and railings applied to exterior beams and stringers (**W_{ext}**), in lb/ft, may be determined by the following equation when superstructure spans are not less than 40 feet nor more than 150 feet in length:

$$\mathbf{W_{ext} = W\ C_1\ C_2 / 100} \qquad \text{[Eq. 2-1]}$$

$$\mathbf{C_1 = 0.257 \sqrt{} (S^3 (3K\text{-}8)) + ((10 - K)^2 + 39) / 1.4} \qquad \text{[Eq. 2-2]}$$

$$\mathbf{C_2 = 2.2 - 0.335 (L / 10) + .0279 (L / 10)^2 - 0.000793(L / 10)^3} \qquad \text{[Eq. 2-3]}$$

Where:

K = Number of beams in span, 10 maximum

L = Span length (ft)

S = Beam spacing, center-to-center (ft)

W = Total uniform dead load weight of one barrier or railing (lb/ft)

The balance of the total barrier/railing weight may be distributed equally among the interior beams or stringers.

When a barrier (or railing) is located on one side of a span only, 75% of the value of **W_{ext}** computed above may be used for the dead load of the barrier applied to the exterior beam adjacent to the barrier, and the balance of the barrier weight distributed equally among the remaining beams.

The distribution methods described above apply to concrete or steel, longitudinal beam or stringer, superstructures on which a concrete slab is cast, compositely, prior to installation of the barrier or railing. For superstructures not conforming to the limitations stated above, the barrier/railing distribution may be determined in accordance with ***LRFD [4.6.2.2]***.

Example Problem 1:
(New Construction, 2-lane bridge)
L = 100 feet
K = 6
S = 8 feet
C1 = 57.68
C2 = 0.847
W = 418 lb/ft

$\mathbf{W_{ext}}$ = (418 x 57.68 x 0.847) / 100 = 204 lb/ft
$\mathbf{W_{int}}$ = (2 x (418-204)) / (6-2) = 107 lb/ft

Example Problem 2:
(Widening from 2 to 4 lanes. Same as Example 1 except for a barrier on one side only and a longitudinal expansion joint at the junction with the existing slab.)

$\mathbf{W_{ext}}$ **=** (204)(0.75) = 153 lb/ft (at exterior beam on barrier side)
$\mathbf{W_{int}}$**=**(418-153)/(6-1) = 53 lb/ft (all other beams)

2.9 Live Load Distribution for Beam-Slab Bridges [4.6.2.2]

2.9.1 Prestressed Concrete Inverted Tee Girder

A. The live load distribution for prestressed concrete inverted tee beams can be approximated by methods contained herein as long as the following conditions are met:
   1.) Span lengths 30 feet to 75 feet;
   2.) Span to depth ratios of 22 to 38;
   3.) Design Slab thickness equals 6 inches;
   4.) No permanent intermediate diaphragms;
   5.) Distance **de** = -9 inches [align barrier directly above exterior beam];
   6.) Girder spacing equals 2 feet.

   de = distance from exterior web of exterior beam and the interior edge of curb or traffic barrier.

B. Either the formulas or the rough approximations can be used. All live load distribution factors **(LLDF)** are in terms of lanes and are based on two or more traffic lanes loaded. For the definition of terms used in the formulas see ***LRFD* [4.6.2.2]**.
   1.) Bending:
      a.) Rough approximation **LLDF** = 0.205

$$\mathbf{LLDF = 0.175 + (S / 9.5)^{0.01} (S / L)^{1.2} (K_g / 12 L t_s^3)^{0.1}}$$

   2.) Shear:
      a.) Rough Approximation **LLDF** = 0.275

$$\mathbf{LLDF = 0.4104 - (S / 385)L + (S^2 / 100000)L^2}$$

2.9.2 Prestressed Concrete "U" Girder

A. The live load distribution for prestressed concrete “U” beams can be approximated by methods contained herein as long as the following conditions are met:
   1.) Span Lengths 70 feet to 160 feet;

2.) Span to depth ratios of 18.5 to 26.4;
3.) 2 or more beam units;
4.) Slab thickness of 8-inches to 9-inches;
5.) No permanent intermediate diaphragms;
6.) Distance ***de*** <= 3.0 feet.

B. Either the formulas or the rough approximations can be used. All live load distribution factors (**LLDF**) are in terms of lanes and are based on 2 or more traffic lanes loaded.

C. Bending:

1.) Rough Approximation, Interior and Exterior Girders.
Use interpolation to extract **LLDF** for the exact beam spacing.

Girder Spacing	LLDF
25 feet	1.46
20 feet	1.18
15 feet	1.02
10 feet	0.96

2.) Formulas

Two beams

$$LLDF = 0.96 + 107.2 (S\ d / 12L^2)^{1.31}$$

Three or More Girders, Exterior

$$LLDF = 0.45 + 15.6 (S\ d / 12L^2)^{0.67}$$

Three or More Girders, Interiors

$$LLDF = 0.8 + 522.4 (S\ d / 12L^2)^{1.59}$$

D. Shear

1.) Rough Approximation, Interior and Exterior Girders.
Use interpolation to extract **LLDF** for the exact beam spacing.

Girder Spacing	LLDF
25 feet	1.69
20 feet	1.39
15 feet	1.17
10 feet	1.0

2.) Formulas

Two beams

$$LLDF = 3.977 (S\ d / 12\ L^2)^{0.23}$$

Three or More Girders; Exterior

$$LLDF = 0.1 + 4.266 (S\ d / 12\ L^2)^{0.26}$$

Three or More Girders; Interior

$$LLDF = 0.1 + 10.85 (S\ d / 12\ L^2)^{0.45}$$

2.10 Redundancy and Operational Importance [1.3.4 and 1.3.5] (07/06)

A. **Redundancy** [1.3.4]

Delete the Redundancy factors, η_R , in ***LRFD*** **1.3.4** and use η_R **=** 1.0 unless a revised value is established in the tables below.

Redundancy Factors, η_R for Flexural and Axial Effects	
Structure Type	**η_R Factor**
Welded Members in Two Truss/Arch Bridges	1.20
Floor beams with Spacing > 12 feet and Non-Continuous Stringers and Deck	1.20
Floor beams with Spacing > 12 feet and Non-Continuous Stringers but with Continuous Deck	1.10
Steel Straddle Bents or Piers	1.20

Redundancy Factors, η_R for Steel Girder Bridges				
Number of Girders in Cross Section	**Span Type**	**# of Hinges required for Mechanism**	**With Diaphragms[1]**	**Without Diaphragms**
2	Interior	3	1.00	1.20
	End	2	1.00	1.20
	Simple	1	1.00	1.20
3 or 4	Interior	3	1.00	1.00
	End	2	1.00	1.05
	Simple	1	1.00	1.10
5 or more	Interior	3	1.00	1.00
	End	2	1.00	1.00
	Simple	1	1.00	1.05
1. With at least three evenly spaced intermediate diaphragms (excluding end diaphragms) in each span.				

B. Operational Importance [1.3.5]

Delete the operational importance factors, η_I ,in ***LRFD 1.3.5*** and use η_I= 1.0 unless otherwise approved by the Department. For bridges considered critical to the survival of major communities, or to the security and defense of the United States, consider using η_I= 1.05.

2.11 Vessel Collision [3.14]

2.11.1 General [3.14.1] (01/07)

The design of all bridges over navigable waters must include consideration for possible Vessel Collision (usually from barges or ocean going ships). Conduct a vessel risk analysis to determine the most economical method for protecting the bridge. The marine vessel traffic characteristics are available for bridges located across inland waterways and rivers carrying predominately barges. The number of vessel passages and the vessel sizes are embedded as an integral part of the Department's Vessel Collision Risk Analysis Software. The vessel traffic provided is based on the year 2000 and an automatic traffic escalation factor is provided by the software for the various past points which one selects. It is recommended that the engineer compare the total vessel trip count being used in the risk analysis with the latest total vessel trip count provided for the appropriate section of waterway as published by the Army Corps. The escalation factor provided by the software can be modified by the engineer. The importance classification is provided for existing bridge sites and will be provided by the Department for any new bridge location. Port facilities and small terminals handling ships are not covered by the catalog of vessel traffic characteristics. In these cases, on-site investigation is required to establish the vessel traffic characteristics. Utilize the ***LRFD*** specification and comply with the procedure described hereinafter.

2.11.2 Research and Information Assembly (07/05)

(When not provided by the Department)

A. Data Sources:

1.) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center, P.O. Box 61280, New Orleans, LA 70161. Telephone: (504) 862-1472.
2.) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Navigation Data Center (http://www.iwr.usace.army.mil/ndc/publications.htm)
2.) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, "Waterborne Commerce of the United States (WCUS), Parts 1 & 2," Water Resources Support Center (WRSC), Fort Belvoir, VA.
3.) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, "Waterborne Transportation Lines of the United States," WRSC, Fort Belvoir, VA.
4.) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE), District Offices.
5.) U.S. Coast Guard, Marine Safety Office (MSO).
6.) Port Authorities and Water Dependent Industries.
7.) Pilot Associations and Merchant Marine Organizations.
8.) National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), "Tidal Current Tables; Tidal Current Charts and Nautical Charts," National Ocean Service, Rockville, Maryland.
9.) Bridge tender record for bascule bridge at the District Maintenance Office.
10.) Local tug and barge companies.

B. Assembly of Information:

The EOR must assemble the following information:

1.) Characteristics of the waterway including:
   a.) Nautical chart of the waterway.
   b.) Type and geometry of bridge.
   c.) Preliminary plan and elevation drawings depicting the number, size and location of the proposed piers, navigation channel, width, depth and geometry.
   d.) Average current velocity across the waterway.
2.) Characteristics of the vessels and traffic including:
   a.) Ship, tug and barge sizes (length, width and height)
   b.) Number of passages for ships, tugs and barges per year (last five years and prediction to end of 25 years in the future).
   c.) Vessel displacements.
   d.) Cargo displacements (deadweight tonnage).
   e.) Draft (depth below the waterline) of ships, tugs and barges.
   f.) The overall length and speed of tow.

3.) Accident reports.
4.) Bridge Importance Classification.

2.11.3 Design Vessel [3.14.4][3.14.5.3]

When utilizing the FDOT's Mathcad software for conducting the Vessel Collision risk analysis, a "Design Vessel," which represents all the vessels, is not required. The software computes the risk of collision for several vessel groups with every pier. When calculating the geometric probability, the overall length of each vessel group (LOA) is used instead of the LOA of a single "Design Vessel."

2.11.4 Design Methodology - Damage Permitted [3.14.13] (07/05)

In addition to utilizing the general design recommendations presented in ***LRFD*** (except as noted herein), the EOR must also use the following design methodology:

A. At least one iteration of secondary effects in columns must be included; i.e., axial load times the initial lateral deflection.

B. The analysis must include the effects of force transfer to the superstructure. Bearings, including neoprene pads, transfer lateral forces to the superstructure. Analysis of force transfer through the mechanisms at the superstructure/ substructure interface must be evaluated by use of generally accepted theory and practice.

C. The ultimate bearing capacity (UBC) of axially loaded piles must be limited to the compressive and/or tensile loads determined in accordance with the requirements of ***SDG*** Chapter 3. Load redistribution must not be permitted when the axial pile capacity is reached; rather, axial capacity must be limited to the ultimate limit as established by analysis.

D. Lateral soil-pile response must be determined by concepts utilizing a coefficient of sub-grade modulus provided or approved by the Geotechnical Engineer. Group effects must be considered.

E. For the designer's Vessel Collision risk analysis, the FDOT will determine whether a bridge is critical or non-critical. A list is provided with the Department's software.

F. Use Load Combination "Extreme Event II" as follows:

(Permanent Loads) + WA+FR+CV

With all load factors equal to 1.0. Nonlinear structural effects must be included and can be significant. It is anticipated that the entire substructure (including piles) may have to be replaced and the superstructure repaired if a bridge is subjected to this design impact load; however, the superstructure must not collapse.

Commentary: Further refinement or complication of this load case is unwarranted.

G. Unless directed otherwise by the Department, distribute the total AF acceptance criterion equally (as practical construction considerations allow) among the bridge components. Ignore any benefit provided to the channel piers if a fender system is provided.

2.11.5 Widenings

Major widening of bridges spanning navigable waterways must be designed for Vessel Collision. Minor widenings of bridges spanning navigable waterways will be considered on an individual basis for Vessel Collision design requirements.

2.11.6 Movable Bridges

For movable bridges, comply with the requirements of this chapter.

2.11.7 Main Span Length (01/06)

A. The length of the main span between centerlines of piers at the navigable channel must be based upon the Coast Guard requirements, the Vessel Collision risk analysis (in conjunction with a least-cost analysis), and aesthetic considerations.

B. Where the vessel traffic volume, at high level fixed bridges, is such that the risk analysis results in channel pier strength requirements in excess of 1,500 kips, a continuous girder superstructure is required. The channel span will be set at a minimum of 200 feet or as specified by the Department.

Commentary:
Additional safety and structural redundancy is provided at bridge locations where large volumes of commercial traffic exist. Safety considerations and unknowns surrounding the probability of vessel collision justify the relatively small additional construction expense.

2.11.8 Scour with Vessel Collision [3.14.1]

A. Substructures must be designed for an extreme Vessel Collision load by a ship or barge simultaneous with scour. Design the substructure to withstand the following two Load/Scour (LS) combinations:

1.) Load/Scour Combination 1:

$LS_{(1)}$= Vessel Collision @ ½ Long-Term Scour [Eq. 3-4]

Where:

Vessel Collision: Assumed to occur at normal operating speed.

Long-Term Scour: Defined in Chapter 4 of the FDOT ***Drainage Manual*** (Topic No. 625-040-001).

2.) Load/Scour Combination 2:

$LS_{(2)}$ = Minimum Impact Vessel @ ½ 100-Year Scour Eq. 3-5]

Where:

Min. Impact Vessel as defined in ***LRFD*** [3.14.1] with related collision speed.

100-Year Scour as defined in Chapter 4 of the FDOT ***Drainage Manual*** (Topic No. 625-040-001).

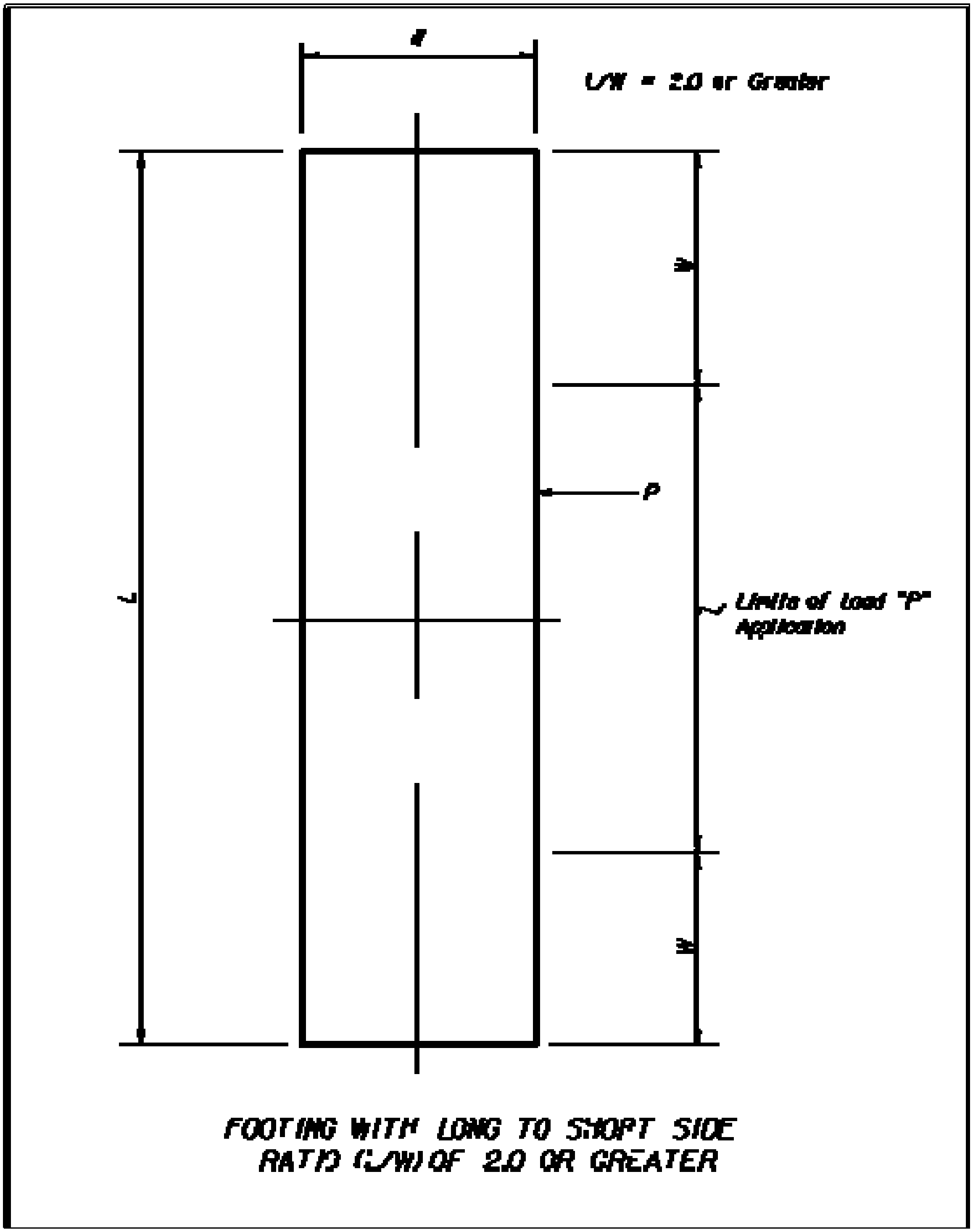
B. When preparing the soil models for computing the substructure strengths, and when otherwise modeling stiffness, analyze and assign soil strength parameters to the soil depth that is subject to Local and Contraction Scour that may have filled back in. The soil model must utilize strength characteristics over this depth that are compatible with the type soil that would be present after having been hydraulically redeposited.

Commentary: In many cases, there may be little difference between the soil strength of the natural streambed and that of the soil that is redeposited subsequent to a scour event.

2.11.9 Application of Impact Forces [3.14.14]

When the length to width ratio (**L/W**) is 2.0 or greater for long narrow footings in the waterway, apply the longitudinal force within the limits of the distance that is equal to the length minus twice the width, (**L-2W**), in accordance with Figure 2-1.

Figure 2-1 Footing with Long to Short Ratio of 2.0 or greater



2.11.10 Impact Forces on Superstructure [3.14.14.2]

Apply Vessel Impact Forces (superstructure) in accordance with ***LRFD*** **[3.14.14.2]**.

2.12 Substructure Limit States

A. Limit State 1 (Always required - Scour may be "0")
Conventional ***LRFD*** loadings (using load factor combination groups as specified in ***LRFD*** Table 3.4.1-1), but utilizing the most severe case of scour up to and including that from a 100 year flood event.

B. Limit State 2 (Applies only if vessel collision force is specified)
Extreme event of Vessel Impact (using load factor combination groups as specified in the ***LRFD***) utilizing scour depths described in Section 2.11, “Scour with Vessel Collision.”

C. Limit State 3 (Applies only if scour is predicted)
Stability check during the superflood (most severe case of scour up to and including that from the 500-year flood) event.

Limit State 3

$$\gamma_p(DC) + \gamma_p\,(DW) + \gamma_p\,(EH) + 0.5(L) + 0.5(EL) + 1.0(WA) + 1.0(FR) \qquad \text{[Eq. 4-1]}$$

Where, L = LL + IM + CE + BR + PL

(All terms as per **LRFD**)

2.13 Pedestrian Bridges

Design main supporting members for a pedestrian live load of 85 pounds per square foot of bridge walkway area. No reduction in pedestrian live load is permitted.

Chapter 3 - Substructure and Retaining Walls

3.1 General (07/04)

A. This Chapter supplements ***LRFD*** Sections [2], [5] and [10] and contains deviations from those sections. This Chapter also contains information and requirements related to soil properties, foundation types and design criteria, fender pile considerations, and cofferdam design criteria to be used in the design of bridge structures.

B. The Structural Engineer, with input from the Geotechnical and Hydraulic Engineers, must determine the structure loads and the pile/shaft section or spread footing configuration. Auger cast-in-place piles may be used only for Sound Barrier or Privacy Wall foundations; all other uses require a design variance approval by the State Structures Design Engineer.

C. The Structural Engineer and the Geotechnical Engineer must consider constructability in the selection of the foundation system. Issues such as existing underground and overhead utilities, pile-type availability, use of existing structures for construction equipment, phase construction, conflicts with existing piles and structures, effects on adjacent structures, etc. must be considered in evaluating foundation design.

D. Design all substructures to incorporate bearings or provide fixed connections to the superstructure but do not use "Freyssinet" or other concrete hinges.

3.2 Geotechnical Report

A. The District Geotechnical Engineer or the contracted Geotechnical firm will issue a Geotechnical Report for most projects. This report will include:
   1.) Detailed Soil conditions.
   2.) Foundation recommendations.
   3.) Design parameters.
   4.) Constructability considerations.
   5.) Background information that may assist the Structural Engineer in determining appropriate pile lengths.
   6.) Input data for COM624, FBPier, and other design programs when lateral loads are a major concern.
   7.) Completed FHWA Report ***Checklist and Guidelines for Review of Geotechnical Reports and Preliminary Plans and Specifications***.
   8.) Core boring drawings reflecting the foundation data acquired from field investigations.
   9.) Required Load tests.

B. The Geotechnical Engineer will contact the District Construction Office and District Geotechnical Engineer, as needed, to obtain local, site-specific foundation construction history.

C. The Report will be prepared in accordance with the Department's ***Soils and Foundations Handbook.*** Geotechnical Reports will conform to the FHWA Report Checklist and Guidelines for Review of Geotechnical Reports and Preliminary Plans and Specifications prepared by the Geotechnical and Materials Branch, FHWA, Washington, D.C., October 1985. Contact the District Geotechnical Engineer to receive a copy of this document.

D. In the event that a contracted geotechnical firm prepares the Geotechnical Report, both the State and District Geotechnical Engineers generally will review it for Category 2 Structures and the District Geotechnical Engineer for *Category 1 Structures* (See the ***Plans Preparation Manual***, *Volume I, Chapter 26* for category definitions).

E. Final acceptance of the report is contingent upon the District Geotechnical Engineer's approval. Concurrence by the State Geotechnical Engineer is required for all Category 2 Structures.

F. The contracted Geotechnical will work with the District Geotechnical Engineer throughout the course of the geotechnical activities.

G. Verify the scope of services, as well as the proposed field and laboratory investigations, with the District Geotechnical Engineer before beginning any operations.

3.3 Foundation Scour Design [2.6]

A. This is a multi-discipline effort involving Geotechnical, Structures, and Hydraulics/Coastal Engineers. The process described below will often require several iterations. The foundation design must satisfactorily address the various scour conditions, and furnish sufficient information for the Contractor to provide adequate equipment and construction procedures. These three engineering disciplines have specific responsibilities in considering scour as a step in the foundation design process.

1.) The Structures Engineer determines the preliminary design configuration of a bridge structure utilizing all available geotechnical and hydraulic data and performs lateral stability evaluations for the applicable loadings described in ***SDG*** 2.12 Substructure Limit States, (do not impose arbitrary deflection limits except on movable bridges). A preliminary lateral stability analysis generally will occur during the BDR phase of the project, and a final evaluation will occur subsequent to the selection of the final configurations. The Structures Engineer must apply sound engineering judgment in comparing results obtained from scour computations with available hydrological, hydraulic, and geotechnical data to achieve a reasonable and prudent design.

2.) The Hydraulics Engineer utilizing good engineering judgment as required by HEC-18, the Hydraulics Engineer provides the worst case scour elevation through a 100-year flood event (100-Year Scour), a 500-year flood event (500-Year Scour), and for "Long-Term Scour." "Long Term Scour" is defined and described in Chapter 4 of the ***FDOT Drainage Manual.***

3.) The Geotechnical Engineer provides the nominal axial (compression and tension) capacity curves, mechanical properties of the soil and foundation recommendations based on construction methods, pile availability, similar nearby projects, site access, etc.

B. It is not necessary to consider the scour effects on temporary structures unless otherwise directed by the Department.

3.4 Lateral Load [10.7.3.12][10.8.3.8]

Use a resistance factor of 1.0 for lateral analysis.

3.5 Driven Piles

3.5.1 Prestressed Concrete Piles [5.13.4.4] (01/06)

A. For prestressed piling not subjected to significant flexure under service or impact loading, design strand development in accordance with ***LRFD*** [5.11.4] and [5.8.2.3]. Bending that produces cracking in the pile, such as that resulting from ship impact loading, is considered significant.

B. A 1-foot embedment is considered a pinned head condition. For the pinned pile head condition the strand development must be in accordance with ***LRFD*** [5.11.4] and [5.8.2.3].

C. For the standard, square, FDOT prestressed concrete piles (12-inch through 30-inch), a pile embedment of 48-inches into a reinforced concrete footing is considered adequate to develop the full bending capacity of the pile. The pile must be solid, (or the pile void filled with structural concrete) for a length of no less than 8 feet (4 feet of embedment length plus 4 feet below the bottom of the pile cap).

D. Grouting a pipe or reinforcing bar cage into the void can strengthen a voided pile. With this detail, the full composite section capacity of the pile and pipe/cage can be developed. The required length of this composite pile section is a function of the loading but must be no less than 8 feet (4 feet below the bottom of the pile cap).

E. Bending capacity versus pile cap embedment length relationship for prestressed piles of widths or diameters larger than 30-inches will require custom designs based upon ***LRFD*** specifications, Department approval, and may require strand development/pile embedment tests.

Commentary:

*The FDOT Structures Research Center conducted full scale testing of two 30-inch square concrete piles reinforced with prestressing steel and an embedded steel pipe. The piles, which were embedded 4 feet into a reinforced pile cap, developed the calculated theoretical bending strength of the section without strand slip. See **FDOT Report No 98-9** "**Testing of Pile-to-Pile Cap Moment Connection for 30" Prestressed Concrete Pipe-Pile"**. It was concluded that the confinement effects of the pile cap serve to improve the bond characteristics of the strand.*

F. Minimum Sizes

1.) Fender Systems: 14-inch square piling.
2.) Bridges: 18-inch square piling.
3.) Bridges (Extremely Aggressive Environment due to chlorides): 24-inch square piling.
4.) Specify minimum 24-inch piles for "Extremely Aggressive" salt-water sites. Smaller piles may be acceptable with the approval of the District Maintenance Engineer or his designated representative. This decision is dependent upon site-specific conditions and the history of piles in the vicinity. If pile bents will be exposed to wet/dry cycles that could necessitate future jacketing, a minimum 24-inch pile must be used. The District Maintenance Engineer may grant exemptions for pedestrian bridges and fishing piers.

3.5.2 Concrete Cylinder Piles (01/06)

A. Plant produced, post-tensioned segmented cylinder piles (horizontally assembled, stressed and grouted) or pretensioned wet cast cylinder piles are allowed by the Department. Internal redundancy of segmented cylinder piles is provided by the number of strands (maximum of 3 strands per duct.) If cylinder piles are included in the final design at a water location, provide alternate designs utilizing 54-inch and 60-inch cylinder pile sizes. If cylinder piles are used in the final design on a land project and the anticipated lengths are too long for transport by truck, provide alternate designs; one for field assembled, segmented cylinder piles and another for drilled shafts or square precast piles.

B. For concrete cover on cylinder pile reinforcement, see Table 1.2 Minimum Concrete Cover Requirements.

C. For cylinder piles in water and designed for vessel impact, fill the void with concrete to prevent puncture; see 3.11.H for required plug lengths.

D. For cylinder piles on land and within the clear zone, fill the void with concrete plug to prevent puncture from vehicular impact; see 3.11.I for required plug lengths.

E. Segmented cylinder piles in water (within the splash zone) require a redundant load path for durability. For segmented cylinder piles in water, design an independent plug that develops the full capacity of the pile from 2 feet below MLW to the bottom of the bent cap.

F. Segmented cylinder piles with water line footings do not require a redundant load path for durability.

3.5.3 Steel Piles and Wall Anchor Bars (01/06)

A. Protective Coatings and Corrosion Mitigation Measures

1.) For Steel Sheet Piles, use a three coat system comprised of an inorganic zinc primer and two coats of coal tar-epoxy (0.016 inches total dry film thickness, two coats). Coat exposed side of sheeting to five feet below ground line.
2.) For wall anchor bars, use an epoxy-mastic heat shrink wrap or ducting and grouting. At the connection to wall, use a coal tar-epoxy mastic coating.

B. Additional Steel Thickness
To account for future corrosion, add an additional sacrificial steel thickness to all permanent steel substructure and wall components as shown in the table below.

Additional Sacrificial Steel Thickness Required (in)

Steel Component	**Substructure Environmental Classification**			
	Slightly Aggressive	Moderately Aggressive	Extremely Aggressive	
			Water > 2000 PPM Chloride	All Other
Pipe Piles	3/16	5/16	Do not use	1/2
H-Piles	3/16	5/16	Do not use	1/2
Sheet Piles	1/8	3/16	1/4	1/4
Wall Anchor Bars	3/16	5/16	1/2	1/2

Commentary:
The following values were used to determine the additional steel thickness required:
Environmental Classification versus Corrosion Rate:

Slightly Aggressive: 0.001 inches/yr
Moderately Aggressive: 0.002 inches/yr
Extremely Aggressive: 0.003 inches/yr

Application:

Sheet Piles: Single Sided Attack at soil and/or water line
Pipe Piles and H-Piles : Two Sided Attack at soil and/or water line
Wall Anchor Bars: Two Sided Attack near wall connection

C. Sheet Piles
1.) Design and detail the sheet pile properties for both cold-rolled and hot-rolled sections. Design the cold-rolled section using flexural section properties that are 120% of the hot-rolled section values. Assure that standard shapes meeting the required properties are readily available from domestic suppliers.
2.) Detail wall components such as caps and tie-backs to work with both the hot-rolled and cold-rolled sections.
3.) Indicate on the plans:
    a.) minimum tip elevations (ft).
    b.) minimum section modulus (in^3/ft).
    c.) minimum moment of inertia (in^4/ft).

Commentary:
Tests have shown that cold-rolled sheet pile sections fail in bending at about 85% of their full-section capacity, while hot-rolled sections develop full capacity. There is also some question on the availability of hot-rolled sheet piles; so, by showing the required properties for both types, the Contractor can furnish whichever is available.

3.5.4 Spacing and Clearances [10.7.1.5]

Delete the first sentence of ***LRFD*** 10.7.1.5 and substitute the following:
"Minimum pile spacing (center-to-center) must be at least three times the least width of the pile measured at the ground line."

3.5.5 Downdrag [10.7.14]

A. Show the downdrag load on the plans.

B. For pile foundations, “downdrag” is the ultimate skin friction above the neutral point (the loading added to the pile due to settlement of the surrounding soils) plus the dynamic resistance above the neutral point (the resistance that must be overcome during the driving of the pile) minus the live load. The dynamic resistance typically equals 0.50 to 1.0 times the ultimate skin friction.

C. Scour may or may not occur as predicted; however, do not discount scourable soil layers to reduce the predicted downdrag.

3.5.6 Resistance Factors [10.5.5]

Delete ***LRFD*** Table 10.5.5-2 and substitute ***SDG*** Table 3.1 for piles.

Table 3.1 Resistance Factors for Piles (all structures)

Loading	Design Method	Construction QC Method	Resistance Factor, φ
Compression	Davisson Capacity	PDA and CAPWAP	0.65
		Static Load Testing	0.75
		Statnamic Load Testing	0.70
Uplift	Skin Friction	PDA	0.55
		Static Load Testing	0.65
Lateral (Extreme Event)	FBPier[1]	Standard Specifications	1.00
		Lateral Load Test[2]	1.00

1. Or comparable lateral analysis program.
2. When uncertain soil conditions are encountered.

3.5.7 Battered Piles [10.7.1.6]

A. Plumb piles are preferred; however, if the design requires battered piles, a single batter, either parallel or perpendicular to the centerline of the cap or footing, is preferred.

B. If the design requires a compound batter, orient the pile so that the direction of batter will be perpendicular to the face of the pile.

C. With input from the Geotechnical Engineer, the Structures Engineer must evaluate the effects of length and batter on the selected pile size. Do not exceed the following maximum batters, measured as the horizontal-to-vertical ratio, "h:v":
   1.) End bents and abutments: 1:6
   2.) Piers without Ship Impact: 1:12
   3.) Intermediate bents: 1:6
   4.) Piers with Ship Impact: 1:4

Commentary: When driven on a batter, the tips of long, slender piles tend to deflect downward due to gravity. This creates undesirable flexure stresses and may lead to pile failure, especially when driving through deep water and in very soft/loose soil. Hard subsoil layers can also deflect piles outward in the direction of batter resulting in pile breakage due to flexure. The feasibility of battered piles must be determined during the design phase.

3.5.8 Minimum Tip Elevation [10.7.1.11]

The minimum pile or drilled shaft tip elevation must be the deepest of the minimum elevations that satisfy lateral stability requirements for the three limit states. The minimum tip elevation may be set lower to satisfy any unique soil conditions provided the requirements in the FDOT Soil and Foundation Handbook are met. The minimum tip must be established by the Structures Engineer with the concurrence of the Geotechnical Engineer.

Use the following procedure to establish the Minimum Tip Elevation:

A. Establish a high end bearing resistance such that the pile or shaft tip will not settle due to axial forces;

B. Apply the controlling lateral load cases, raising the pile/shaft tips until the foundation becomes unstable;

C. Add 5 feet or 20% of the penetration, whichever is less, to the penetration at which the foundation becomes unstable to establish the Minimum Tip Elevation.

Commentary:
The assumed soil-pile/shaft ultimate skin friction is not modified using this procedure. It is assumed that the difference in axial capacity predicted during this portion of the design phase versus what is established during construction is due to end bearing only.

3.5.9 Anticipated Pile Lengths [10.7.1.10]

The anticipated pile lengths are used only to estimate quantities and set test pile lengths. These lengths are determined by using the lower of the minimum tip elevations specified on the plans or the axial capacity elevations predicted by the pile capacity curves (SPT 97 Davisson Capacity Curves.)

3.5.10 Test Piles [10.7.9] (01/07)

A. Test piles include both static and dynamic load test piles, which are driven to determine soil capacity, pile-driving system, pile drivability, production pile lengths, and driving criteria. Test piles are required for all projects unless, in the opinion of the District Geotechnical Engineer, pile-driving records for the existing structure include enough information (i.e., stroke length, hammer type, cushion type, etc.) to adequately determine the authorized pile lengths and driving criteria.

B. At least one test pile must be located approximately every 200 feet of bridge length with a minimum of two test piles per bridge structure. These requirements apply for each size and pile type in the bridge except at end bents. For bascule piers and high-level crossings that require large footings or cofferdam-type foundations, specify at least one test pile at each pier. Consider maintenance of traffic requirements, required sequence of construction, geological conditions, and pile spacing when determining the location of test piles. For phased construction, test piles should be located in the first phase of construction. The Geotechnical Engineer must verify the suitability of the test pile locations.

C. Test piles should be at least 15 feet longer than the estimated length of production piles. Additional length may be required by the load frame geometry when static load tests are used. The Structural Engineer must coordinate his recommended test pile lengths and locations with the District Geotechnical Engineer and Geotechnical Consultant, before finalization of the plans.

D. Specify one Embedded Data Collector (EDC) per test pile on all projects with bridges containing 18-inch, 20-inch, 24-inch or 30-inch prestressed concrete test piles. Include Pay Item No. 455-146 (Embedded Data Collector, each) on the Summary of Pay Items. Coordinate with the District Specifications Office to ensure that special provision SP4550512 is included in the specifications package.

   Commentary: Test piles are exploratory in nature and may be driven harder, deeper, and to a greater bearing value than required for permanent piling or may be used to establish soil freeze parameters. (See **FDOT Specifications *Section 455***). *The Structures Engineer must consider these facts when establishing test pile lengths.*

3.5.11 Load Tests [10.7.3.8][10.8.3.5.6]

A. Load test options include static load tests, dynamic load tests, Osterberg load tests, and Statnamic load tests. Both design phase and construction phase load testing should be investigated. When evaluating the benefits and costs of load tests, consider soil stratigraphy, design loads, foundation type and number, type of loading, testing equipment, and mobilization.

   Commentary: In general, the more variable the subsurface profile, the less cost-effective static load tests are. When soil variability is an issue, other options include additional field exploration, more laboratory samples, in-situ testing, and pullout tests.

B. Static Load Test [10.7.3.8]: When static load tests are required, show on the plans: the number of required tests, the pile or shaft type and size, and test loads. Piles must be dynamically load tested before static load testing. Static load tests should test the pile or drilled shaft to failure as required in ***Section 455-2*** of the Specifications. The maximum loading of the static load test must exceed the nominal capacity of the pile or twice the factored design load, whichever is greater.

Commentary: Test piles or drilled shafts can be subjected to static compression, tension, or lateral test loads. Static load tests may be desirable when foundation investigations reveal sites where the soils cause concern regarding the development of the required pile capacity at the desired depths, and/or the possibility that considerable cost savings will result if higher soil capacities can be obtained. Furthermore, static load tests will reduce the driving effort since a higher Performance Factor is applied to the Ultimate Bearing Capacity formula.

C. Dynamic Load Test [10.7.3.8.3]: All test piles must have dynamic load tests. Indicate this requirement with a note on the foundation layout sheet.

Commentary: Dynamic load testing of piles employs strain transducers and accelerometers to measure pile force and acceleration during driving operations. A Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) unit (or similar) is used for this purpose.

D. Statnamic Load Test: When Statnamic load tests are required, show on the plans: the number of required tests, the size and type of pile or shaft, and test loads. Piles must be dynamically load tested before Statnamic load testing. Equivalent static load tests derived from Statnamic load tests should test the pile or drilled shaft to failure as required in ***Section 455-2*** of the Specifications. The maximum derived static loading must exceed the nominal capacity of the pile or twice the factored design load, whichever is greater.

E. Special Considerations: Load testing of foundations that will be subjected to subsequent scour activity requires special attention. The necessity of isolating the resistance of the scourable material from the load test results must be considered.

3.5.12 Pile Driving Resistance [10.7.1.3]

A. The Geotechnical Engineer calculates the required Nominal Bearing Resistance (Q_n) as:

(Factored Design Load + Net Scour + Downdrag)/ $\varphi \leq Q_n$ [Eq 3-1]

Where: φ is the resistance factor taken from Table 3.1.

B. Typically, Q_n will be the required driving resistance. Nominal Bearing Resistance values given in the Pile Data Table must not exceed the following values unless specific justification is provided and accepted by the Department's District Geotechnical Engineer for Category I structures or the State Geotechnical Engineer for Category II structures:

Table 3.2 Maximum Pile Driving Resistance

Pile Size	Capacity (tons)
18-inch	300
20-inch	360
24-inch	450
30-inch	600
54-inch concrete cylinder	1550
60-inch concrete cylinder	2000

C. When the minimum tip requirements govern over bearing requirements, construction methods may need to be modified so that pile-driving resistance never exceeds the values given above. Construction methods such as preforming or jetting may be required at these locations. See the Pile Data Table in the ***Structures Detailing Manual Examples***.

D. The values listed above are based on upper bound driving resistance of typical driving equipment. The maximum driving resistance values listed above should not be considered default values for design. These values may not be achievable in certain areas of Florida based on subsoil conditions. Local experience may dictate designs utilizing substantially reduced ultimate bearing loads. Contact the District Geotechnical Engineer for guidance in the project area.

3.5.13 Pile Jetting and Preforming

A. When jetting or preforming is allowed, the depth of jetting or preforming must comply with all the design criteria. For projects with scour, jetting or preforming will not normally be permitted below the 100-year scour elevation (**EL_{100}**).If jetting or preforming elevations are deeper than **EL_{100}**, the lateral confinement around the pile must be restored to **EL_{100}**. If jetting or preforming is utilized, the Net Scour Resistance to that depth is assumed to be equal to 0.0 kips (provided the hole remains open or continuous jetting is being done).

B. Verify that jetting will not violate environmental permits before specifying it in the contract documents.

3.5.14 Pile Data Table

A. Include in the plans, a Pile Data Table and notes as shown on ***SDME EX-9***.

B. For items that do not apply, place "N/A" in the column but do not revise or modify the table.

C. Round loads to the nearest ton. Round elevations and pile lengths to the nearest foot.

D. The “Pile Data Table” is not required in the Geotechnical Report; however, the Geotechnical Engineer of Record must review the information shown on the plans for these tables.

3.5.15 Plan Notes

A. Use Equation 3.1 to determine the Required Driving Resistance value (**Q_n**) for the Pile Data Table.

B. Additional Plan Notes:

1.) Minimum Tip Elevation is required _________________________ (reason must be completed by designer, for example: “for lateral stability”, “to minimize post-construction settlements” or "for required tension capacity").

2.) When a required jetting or preformed elevation is not shown on the table, do not jet or preform pile locations without prior written approval of the District Geotechnical Engineer. Do not advance jets or preformed pile holes deeper than the jetting or preformed elevations shown on the table without the prior approval of the District Geotechnical Engineer. If actual jetting or preforming elevations differ from those shown on the table, the District Geotechnical Engineer will determine the required driving resistance.

3.5.16 Fender Piles....See SDG 3.14 Fender Systems

3.6 Drilled Shaft Foundations

3.6.1 Minimum Sizes (01/06)

The minimum diameter size for drilled shafts is 36-inches except that nonredundant shafts as defined in ***SDG*** 3.6.9 must be no less than 48-inches in diameter. Shafts for bridge widening or under miscellaneous structures (i.e. sign structures, mast arms, high-mast light poles, noise walls) are exempt from this requirement.

3.6.2 Downdrag

A. Show the downdrag load on the plans.

B. For drilled shaft foundations, “downdrag” is the ultimate skin friction above the neutral point (the loading added to the drilled shaft due to settlement of the surrounding soils) minus the live load.

C. Scour may or may not occur as predicted; however, do not discount scourable soil layers to reduce the predicted downdrag.

3.6.3 Resistance Factors [10.5.5] (01/06)

Delete ***LRFD*** Table 10.5.5-3 and substitute ***SDG*** Table 3.5 for drilled shafts.

Table 3.5 Resistance Factors for Drilled Shafts (Bridge Foundations)

Loading	Design Method	Construction QC Method	Resistance Factor, φ	
			Redundant	Non-redundant[6]
Compression	For soil: FHWA alpha or beta method[1]	Std Specifications	0.60	0.50
	For rock socket: McVay's method[2] neglecting end bearing	Standard Specifications	0.60	0.50
	For rock socket: McVay's method[2] including 1/3 end bearing	Standard Specifications	0.55	0.45
	For rock socket: McVay's method[2]	Statnamic Load Testing	0.70	0.60
	For rock socket: McVay's method[2]	Static Load Testing	0.75	0.65
Uplift	For soil: FHWA alpha or beta method[1]	Std Specifications	Varies[1]	Varies[1]
	For rock socket: McVay's method[2]	Std Specifications	0.50	0.40
Lateral[3]	FBPier[4]	Std Specifications or Lateral Load Test[5]	1.00	0.90

1. Refer to FHWA-IF-99-025, soils with N<15 correction suggested by O'Neill.
2. Refer to ***FDOT Soils and Foundation Handbook.***
3. Extreme event.
4. Or comparable lateral analysis program.
5. When uncertain conditions are encountered.
6. As defined in SDG 3.6.9.

Commentary: LRFD resistance factors are based on the probability of failure (Pf) of an element or group of elements resisting structural loads. When resistance factors were calibrated, the state of practice utilized redundant drilled shaft foundations, therefore, the design Pf for each drilled shaft is larger than the design Pf for the entire bent or pier because multiple drilled shafts would have to fail before the bent or pier could fail. In a nonredundant foundation, the Pf for each *foundation element should be the design Pf for the entire bent or pier because of the consequence of failure. Therefore, the resistance factor for nonredundant foundation element shall be smaller than that of the redundant foundation units. Until resistance factors are properly calibrated for nonredundant foundations, reduce the values provided in Table 3.5 of the FDOT Structures Design Guidelines by 0.10. In addition, the design engineer should also evaluate the number of load tests required in order to qualify using the resistance factor for load test; fewer load tests may be adequate for a fairly uniform subsurface project site but multiple load tests may be necessary at a site with variable subsoil conditions. Sometimes load test may be required at each different soil profile if a representative soil profile of the site cannot be obtained.*

3.6.4 Minimum Tip Elevation See SDG 3.5.7

3.6.5 Load Tests...See SDG 3.5.10

3.6.6 Drilled Shaft Data Table

A. For projects with drilled shafts, include in the plans, a Drilled Shaft Data Table. See ***SDME EX-8***.

B. For items that do not apply, place "N/A" in the column but do not revise or modify the table.

C. Round loads up to the next ton. Round elevations down to the nearest foot.

D. The “Drill Shaft Data Table” is not required in the Geotechnical Report; however, the Geotechnical Engineer of Record must review the information shown on the plans for these tables.

3.6.7 Plan Notes (07/04)

For Drill Shafts with pressure-grouted tips, add the following note:

NOTE: A.H. Beck Foundation Company, Inc. owns U.S. Patent No. 6,371,698 entitled “Post Stressed Pier.” You are advised that the Department has, in any case, obtained a patent license agreement with A.H. Beck Foundation Company, Inc. that provides royalty free use of U.S. Patent No. 6,371,698 in the design, manufacture and construction of the post-grouted drilled shafts on this Department project, and no royalties will be asserted by A.H. Beck Foundation Company, Inc. against the Department, the prime contractor, subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers as to the post-grouted drilled shafts for this project. For more information as to U.S. Patent No. 6,371,698, contact:

A.H. Beck Foundation, Inc.
5123 Blanco Road
San Antonio, Texas 78216
Phone (210) 342-5261

3.6.8 Construction Joints

For drilled shafts used in bents located in water containing more than 2000 ppm chloride, detail the shaft to extend without a construction joint a minimum of 12 feet above the Mean High Water elevation or bottom of the bent cap, whichever is lower.
Commentary: It is preferred that taller shafts extend to the bottom of the bent cap without a construction joint.

3.6.9 Nonredundant Drilled Shaft Foundations (07/06)

Refer to the Soils and Foundations Handbook for special design phase investigation and construction phase testing and inspection requirements for nonredundant drilled shafts. Nonredundant drilled shaft foundations consist of bridge bents or piers consisting of one column with three or fewer drilled shafts, or two columns with one or more of the columns supported by only one or two drilled shafts, or as those shafts deemed nonredundant per ***AASHTO LRFD*** Article 1.3.4. Shafts for bridge widening when the substructure is attached to the original structure, and shafts up to 60-inches in diameter installed to support miscellaneous structures (i.e. sign structures, mast arms, high-mast light poles, noise walls) are exempt from these requirements.

For nonredundant drilled shafts:

A. Add a note to Foundation Layout Sheet requiring additional pilot holes at nonredundant shaft locations when the original design phase borings are insufficient. See ***Soils and Foundations Handbook*** for requirements. Require the pilot holes to be performed two weeks prior to shaft excavation. Direct additional pilot holes during construction, where shafts are lengthened or shaft locations are modified.

B. Add a note to Foundation Layout Sheet requiring that all nonredundant drilled shaft locations be inspected using a Shaft Inspection Device (SID) to ensure shaft cleanliness at the time of concrete placement.

C. Add a note to the Foundation Layout Sheet requiring all nonredundant drilled shafts to be integrity-tested using cross-hole-sonic logging (CSL.)

3.6.10 Minimum Reinforcement Spacing (01/07)

For Drilled shafts, ensure a minimum reinforcement spacing of six inches to allow for proper concrete consolidation.

3.7 Cofferdams and Seals

A. When showing seal dimensions in the plans, show the maximum water elevation assumed for the seal design. Design the seal concrete thickness using the exceeding pressure obtained from flow net analysis performed by the Geotechnical Engineer. In the absence of a flow net analysis, use the maximum differential water head.

B. For design of the cofferdam seal, use a Load Factor of 1.0 and assume the maximum service load stresses from Table 3.6, which apply at the time of complete dewatering of the cofferdam.

C. In the event greater stress values are required, employ mechanical connectors such as weldments or shear connectors for the contact surfaces of the foundation and seal. When connectors are used to increase shear capacity, detail the connections and note the locations on the drawings. Provide substantiating calculations.

Table 3.6 Cofferdam Design Values

Maximum service load stresses at time of complete dewatering of the cofferdam	
Maximum tension in seal concrete from hydrostatic pressure	250 psi*
Adhesive shear stress between seal concrete and concrete piles or shafts	75 psi*
Adhesive shear stress between seal concrete and steel piles or casings	36 psi*
*Values have been adjusted for appropriate Resistance Factors.	

Commentary: Generally, cofferdams are designed and detailed by the Contractor and reviewed by the EOR as a shop drawing. In many instances, however, the EOR must design the seal because it constitutes a significant load for the foundation design, and a seal quantity is often required for bidding purposes.

3.8 Spread Footing [10.5.5]

A. The Geotechnical Report will provide the maximum soil pressures, the minimum footing widths, the minimum footing embedment, and the ***LRFD*** Table 10.5.5-1 Resistance Factors (φ).

B. Determine the factored design load and proportion the footings to provide the most cost effective design without exceeding the recommended maximum soil pressures. Communicate with the Geotechnical Engineer to insure that the corresponding settlements do not exceed the tolerable limits.

C. Require dewatering with a note on the plans when it is recommended in the Foundation Report. Dewatering is required If the ground water elevation is within 24-inches (or higher) of the bottom of the footing.

D. Verify sliding, overturning, and rotational stability of the footings.

3.9 Mass Concrete (01/06)

A. Consider Mass Concrete requirements in selecting member sizes and avoid Mass Concrete if practical; however, when its use is unavoidable, indicate which portions are Mass Concrete.

B. Mass Concrete is defined as: "Any large volume of cast-in-place or precast concrete with dimensions large enough to require that measures be taken to cope with the generation of heat and attendant volume change so as to minimize cracking."

C. Criteria for Denoting Mass Concrete in Plans.

1.) All Bridge components Except Drilled Shafts: When the minimum dimension of the concrete exceeds 36-inches and the ratio of volume of concrete to the surface area is greater than 12-inches, provide for mass concrete. (The surface area for this ratio includes the summation of all the surface areas of the concrete component being considered, including the full underside (bottom) surface of footings, caps, construction joints, etc.) Note volume and surface area calculations in units of feet.

2.) Drilled Shafts: All drilled shafts with diameters greater than 72-inches shall be designated as mass concrete and a Technical Special Provision is required.

D. Take precautionary measures to reduce concrete cracking in large volumes of concrete (i.e. bascule bridge substructures.) To prevent or control cracking in Mass Concrete, consider more and/or better reinforcing steel distribution, analyze the placement of construction joints, refer to other methods as outlined in ACI 207, ACI 224, and ACI 308.

E. For estimated bridge pay item quantities, include separate pay item numbers for Mass Concrete (Substructure) and Mass Concrete (Superstructure). Do not calculate seal Concrete as Mass Concrete.

3.10 Crack Control (01/07)

A. Limit longitudinal service steel stresses in all mildly reinforced pier columns, pier caps and bent caps to 24 ksi (Grade 60 steel).

B. Long Walls and other similar construction:

1.) Limit the length of a section to a maximum of 30 feet between vertical construction joints. See the limits of concrete pours in tall piers elsewhere in this Chapter.

2.) Clearly detail required construction joints on the plans.

3.) Specify construction or expansion joints fitted with a water barrier when necessary to prevent water leakage.

C. Footings: Specify that footings be cast monolithically. Attach struts and other large attachments as secondary castings.

D. Keyways: Do not place keyways in horizontal construction joints except that a keyway will be used at the junction of a cast-in-place concrete wall and footing. Provide keyways at formed surfaces of vertical construction joints and elsewhere as necessary to transfer applied loads from one cast section to an adjacent, second pour. Specify or detail trapezoidal keyways for ease of forming and stripping. For example, a typical joint must have a keyway about 2-inches deep and about 6-inches wide (or one third the thickness of the member for members less than 18-inches in thickness) running the full length.

3.11 Pier, Column, and Footing Design (01/07)

A. For tall piers or columns, detail construction joints to limit concrete lifts to 25 feet. When approved by the Department, a maximum lift of 30 feet may be allowed to avoid successive small lifts (less than approximately 16 feet) which could result in vertical bar splice conflicts or unnecessary splice length penalties.

B. Detail splices for vertical reinforcing at every horizontal construction joint; except that the splice requirement may be disregarded for any lift of 10 feet or less.

C. Coordinate the lift heights and construction joint locations with the concrete placement requirements of the specifications.

D. On structures over water, vertical post-tensioning (except in cylinder piles) cannot extend below an elevation that is 12 feet above MHW, regardless of the Environmental Classification. On structures over land, vertical post-tensioning strand cannot extend below 5 feet above finished grade (post-tensioning bars are excluded from this restriction for structures over land). This restriction excludes the use of post-tensioning from the submerged substructure (fresh or salt) to an air-dry condition within the substructure component. This applies to both CIP and/or precast substructures.

Commentary: Precast pier segments traditionally have horizontal joints every 7 to 10 feet and at least 4 tendons vertically. Even with the highest level of attention to field inspection, many joints are not watertight. Water and chloride intrusion has been documented in superstructure and substructure post-tensioned tendons in Florida. The interstice area within the 7-wire strand and the space between strands allows water and oxygen intrusion. Tendon geometry and duct placement (wobble) are factors that contribute to how much grout surrounds the tendon bundle. Forensic examinations of corroded tendons led to the conclusion that duct material must offer the primary protection for the strand material.

E. Precast pier sections with spliced sleeve connections are allowed.

F. The minimum wall thickness for segmental piers is 12-inches.

G. Where external tendons exit the bottom of pier caps, provide a one half-inch by one half-inch drip recess around the tendon duct.

H. For bridges designed for vessel collision, design pier columns to be solid concrete from 15 feet above MHW to 2 feet below MLW. Voided sections that are filled after the column is constructed may be used.

I. For all land projects, voided substructure piers and columns located within the clear zone, regardless of the presence of guardrail or barriers, must be filled with concrete to 15 feet above the finished grade. For precast voided piers, the fill section may be accommodated with a secondary pour. Show mass concrete fill section to be cast against two layers of roofing paper.

J. For water crossings:

1.) Locate the bottom of all footings, excluding seals, a minimum of 1 foot below MLW. Consider lowering the footing further when the tides will consistently expose piles for extended periods.
2.) Locate the top of waterline footings a minimum of 1 foot above MHW.
3.) For submerged footings, consider the type of boating traffic and waterway use when determining the clearance between MLW and the top of footing.
4.) In navigation channels coordinate all footing elevations with the Coast Guard as required.

K. All voided substructures must be sealed from possible sources of leaks and contain free-exiting drains or weep-holes to drain away water that may collect from any source including condensation.

L. Drains in voided piers may be formed using 2-inch diameter permanent plastic pipes set flush with the top of the bottom slab or solid section. Slope interior top of solid base toward drains or weep-holes. Provide weep-holes with vermin guards. Show in the Contract Drawings, locations and details for drains taking into account bridge grade and cross-slope.

M. Provide inspection access for all hollow piers. See Other Box Sections in ***SDG 4.6***.

N. Detail ties in solid, reinforced-concrete compression members so that no longitudinal bar shall be more than 24-inches[1], measured along the tie from a restrained[2] bar. A restrained bar is one which has lateral support provided by corner of a tie having an included angle of not more than 135 degrees. Where the column design is based on plastic hinging capability, no longitudinal bars shall be farther than 6-inches clear on each side along the tie from such a laterally supported bar and the tie reinforcement shall meet the requirements of ***AASHTO***

LRFD 5.10.11.4.1. ***d through f***. Where the bars are located around the periphery of a circle, complete circular ties may be used if the splices in the ties are staggered. See Figure 3-20 for an illustration of auxiliary ties in compression members which are not designed for plastic hinging.

O. For additional post-tensioning requirements see *SDG 4.5*.

Commentary:

1. This addition brings the LRFD specification back into conformity with the wording in the Standard Specifications. Although ACI requires closer restraining tie bars, ACI Commentary states, “Limited tests on full-size, axially-loaded, tied columns containing full-length bars (without splices) showed no appreciable difference between the ultimate strength of columns with full tie requirements and no ties at all.”

Table 3.7 Required tendons for post-tensioned substructure elements:

Post-Tensioned Bridge Element	Minimum Number of Elements
Hammerhead Pier Straddle Beams C-Pier Column (Bars Only) C-Pier Cap C-Pier Footings (Bars only)	6
Hollow cast Piers I-Section Piers	8

3.12 Retaining Wall Types (01/06)

A. Consider site, economics, aesthetics, maintenance and constructability when determining the appropriate wall type.

B. Extend walls founded on embankments or near natural ground level up to the grade of the shoulder. Embankments with steep slopes extending down to the wall coping create safety hazards and maintenance issues. 01/06

C. Walls subject to large short-term settlements during construction should be carefully analyzed for construction problems. Large short-term settlement is defined according to wall type; for C.I.P. walls the settlement may be as little as 1-inch and as much as 4-inches for MSE walls. Settlements in both longitudinal and transverse directions must be considered. The EOR for the project is responsible for determining the wall type to be used.

D. Walls requiring a two-faced wall system should be included in the plans along with any special soil improvement techniques and instrumentation and monitoring program. Show on the plans, soil improvement techniques for consolidating foundation soil before wall construction.

E. The following wall types are being used or considered for use by FDOT.

3.12.1 Conventional Cast-in-Place (CIP) Walls

A. CIP walls are normally used in either a cut or fill situation. These walls are sensitive to foundation problems. The foundation soil must be capable of withstanding the design bearing pressure and must exhibit very little differential settlement. Verify that during the life of the structure the bearing capacity of the soil will not be diminished (i.e., french drains in close proximity to the walls) thus requiring pile-supported walls. This type of wall has an advantage over MSE walls because they can be built with conventional construction methods even in Extremely Aggressive Environments. Another advantage over MSE walls is on cut/widening projects where the area behind the wall is not sufficient for soil reinforcement (See Figures 3-2 and 3-3).

B. The relative cost of CIP walls is greater than MSE walls when the site and environment are appropriate for each wall type. This is assuming the area of wall is greater than 1000 square feet and greater than 10 feet in height.

3.12.2 Pile Supported Walls

A. Pile-supported walls are utilized when the foundation soil is not capable of supporting the retaining wall and associated dead and live loads on a spread footing.

B. Pile-supported retaining walls are extremely expensive compared to CIP cantilevered and MSE walls and are only appropriate when foundation soil conditions are not conducive for CIP or MSE walls. Pile supported walls are appropriate for cut or fill sites. Temporary sheeting may be required in cut sites. (See Figures 3-4 and 3-5)

3.12.3 Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) Walls

A. MSE walls are not a cure-all for poor foundation soil and are not appropriate for all sites. MSE walls are very adaptable to both cut and fill conditions and will tolerate a greater degree of differential settlement than CIP walls. Because of their adaptability, MSE walls are being used almost exclusively. The design of MSE walls with metallic reinforcement, however, is sensitive to the electrochemical properties of the back fill material and to the possibility of a change in the properties of the back fill materials due to submergence in water classified as Extremely Aggressive or from heavy fertilization. Consider using geosynthetic reinforcement in areas where the water is classified as an Extremely Aggressive Environment, when the 100-year flood can infiltrate the back fill, and when the wall is within 12 feet of the Mean High Water (MHW).

B. MSE walls are generally the most economical of all wall types when the area of retaining wall is greater than 1000 square feet, and the wall is greater than 10 feet in height. (See Figs. 3-6 and 3-7)

3.12.4 Precast Counterfort Walls

A. Precast counterfort walls are applicable in cut or fill locations. Their advantage is in cut locations such as removing front slopes under existing bridges and in certain widening applications where sheet piling would be required to stabilize excavation for earth reinforcements for MSE walls. In addition, their speed of construction is advantageous in congested areas where maintenance of traffic is a problem. This type of wall is also applicable in areas where the back fill is or can become classified as extremely corrosive.

B. This type of wall is generally not as economical as MSE walls but is competitive with CIP walls (See Figure 3-8) and may offer aesthetic and constructability advantages.

3.12.5 Steel Sheet Pile Walls

A. Steel sheet pile walls are applicable for use in permanent locations (i.e., bulkheads) but their more common use is for temporary use (i.e., phase construction). Generally steel sheet pile walls can be designed as cantilevered walls up to approximately 15 feet in height. Steel sheet pile walls over 15 feet are tied back with prestressed soil anchors, soil nails, or dead men.

B. Steel sheet pile walls are relatively expensive initially and require periodic maintenance (i.e. painting, cathodic protection. This type of wall should only be used if there are no other more economical alternates (See Figure 3-9).

3.12.6 Concrete Sheet Piles

A. Concrete sheet piles are primarily used as bulkheads in either fresh or saltwater. Rock in close proximity to the ground surface is a concern with this type of wall as they are normally installed by jetting. Concrete sheet piles when used as bulkheads are normally tied back with dead men.

B. This type of wall is relatively costly and should only be used when less costly alternates are not appropriate or when the environment is appropriate (See Figure 3-10).

3.12.7 Wire Faced Walls

Wire faced walls are applicable in temporary situations, phase construction where large amounts of settlement are anticipated or where surcharges are required to accelerate settlement. This type of wall is a form of MSE wall. The soil reinforcement may be either steel or geogrid. Verify that proposed systems have been pre-approved. Pre-approved companies have their standard details in the ***Roadway and Traffic Design Standards*** or on the Structures Design Office's Internet Homepage (See Figure 3-11).

3.12.8 Soil Nails

The Department is allowing the use of soil nails. The relative cost of this type wall has not been determined because Contractors have yet to bid this alternate (See Figure 3-12).

3.12.9 Soldier Pile/Panel Walls

This type of wall is applicable in bulkheads and retaining walls where the environment is Extremely Aggressive and/or rock is relatively close to the ground surface. The cost of this type of wall is very competitive with concrete sheet pile walls (See Figure 3-13).

3.12.10 Modular Block Walls

Modular blocks consist of dry cast, unreinforced blocks, which are sometimes used as a gravity wall and sometimes used as a wall facing for a MSE variation normally utilizing a geogrid for soil reinforcement. The Department is considering systems of this type for low-height, non-structural applications only.

3.12.11 Geogrid Soil Reinforcement for Retaining Walls

Geogrids are presently approved for use in temporary and select (Extremely Aggressive Environments) permanent walls only. Their use in permanent walls is being reviewed. Some of the concerns about geogrids are the long term stress-strain characteristics of polymers, hydrolysis of polyesters, environmental stress cracking, and brittle rupture of polyolefins (high density polyethylene, polyethelene and polypropylene) and appropriate factors to ensure an allowable stress condition at the end of the structure's service life.

3.12.12 Permanent - Temporary Wall Combination

As more highways are widened, problems have been encountered at existing grade separation structures. The existing front slope at the existing bridge must be removed to accommodate a new lane and a retaining wall must be built under the bridge. Several methods have been used to remove the existing front slope and maintain the stability of the remaining soil. One method is to excavate slots or pits in the existing fill to accommodate soldier piles. The soil is then excavated and timber lagging is placed horizontally between the vertical soldier piles. The soldier piles are tied-back by the use of prestressed soil anchors. This procedure will maintain the soil while the permanent wall is built. The permanent wall should be designed to accept all appropriate soil, dead and live loads. The temporary lagging must not contribute to the strength of the permanent wall (See Figure 3-3).

3.12.13 Hybrid - Gravity/MSE Wall

Hybrids are basically gravity systems with some MSE characteristics. The FDOT approved system has a concrete stem that extends into the fill a sufficient length to satisfy the external stability requirement for the wall. However, due to its rigid stem, the system is sensitive to both longitudinal and transverse settlement. This system can be used in cut and/or fill applications (See Figure 3-15)

3.13 Retaining Wall Design

3.13.1 General

A. Use Chapter 30, Plans Preparation Manual for retaining wall plans preparation and administrative requirements in conjunction with the design requirements of this Section. Refer to SDG Chapter 1 for the retaining wall concrete class (excluding MSE Walls) and reinforcing steel cover requirements.

B. Rankine earth pressure may be used in lieu of lateral earth loads on walls developed from Coulomb earth pressure. If Rankine earth pressure is used, the resultant lateral earth load can be assumed to be located at the centroid of the earth pressure diagram.

C. During the design process, review wall locations for conflicts with existing or proposed utilities located beneath proposed reinforced fill wall volume. Analyze for settlement effects, maintenance repair access, etc.

D. Do not place utilities in the soil-reinforced zone behind Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) or tie-back walls.

Commentary:Utilities placed below the wall or in the reinforced zone cannot be maintained because excavation in this zone will compromise the structural integrity of these wall types. Leaking pipes could wash out and destroy the structural integrity of the wall.

3.13.2 Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls [11.10]

Commentary: FHWA Publication No. FHWA-NHI-00-043, "Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes Design & Construction Guidelines", contains background information on the initial development of MSE wall design and is referenced by LRFD Article 11.10.1 as the design guidelines for geometrically complex MSE walls.

A. For MSE Walls, use the following Table for concrete class and cover requirements:

Distance (D)[1]	Concrete	Cover
D > 2,500 feet (low air contaminants)	Class II	2-inches
2,500 feet >= D >= 300 feet (moderate air contaminants)	Class IV	2-inches
D < 300 feet (extreme air contaminants)[2]	Class IV	3-inches

1- Distance (D) from wall to a body of water with high chloride content (greater than 2,000 ppm) or any coal burning industrial facility, pulpwood plant, fertilizer plant or similar industry.

2- Include calcium nitrite when D <= 50 feet (splash zone).

B. Minimum Service Life [11.5.1]

1.) Design permanent walls for a service life of 75 years, except those supporting abutments on spread footings. Design walls supporting abutments on spread footings for a service life of 100 years.

2.) Design temporary walls for the length of contract or a service life of three years, whichever is greater.

B. Concrete Leveling Course

1.) All permanent walls will have a non-structural concrete leveling course as a minimum.

2.) The entire bottom of the wall panel will have bearing on the concrete leveling course.

C. Bin Walls [11.10.1]

1.) When two walls intersect forming an internal angle of less than 70 degrees, design the nose section as a bin wall. Submit calculations for this special design with the plans for review and approval.

2.) Design structural connections between wall facings within the nose section to create an at-rest bin effect without eliminating flexibility of the wall facings to allow tolerance for differential settlements.

3.) For wall facings without continuous vertical open joints, such as square or rectangular panels, design the nose section to settle differentially from the remainder of the structure with a slip joint. Facing panel overlap, interlock or rigid connection across vertical joints is not permitted.
4.) Design soil reinforcements to restrain the nose section by connecting directly to each of the facing elements in the nose section. Run soil reinforcement into the backfill of the main reinforced soil volume to a plane at least 3 feet beyond the Coulomb (or Rankine) failure surface (See Figure 3-18).
5.) Design of facing connections, pullout and strength of reinforcing elements and obstructions must conform to the general requirements of the wall design.

D. Minimum Length of Soil Reinforcement [11.10.2.1]

In lieu of the requirements for minimum soil reinforcement lengths in ***LRFD*** Article [C11.10.2.1] and substitute the following:

The minimum soil reinforcement length, "L", measured from the back of the facing element, must be the maximum of the following:

Walls in Front of Abutments on Piling $L \geq 8$ feet and $L \geq 0.7H1$

Walls Supporting Abutments on Spread Footings $L \geq 22$ feet and $L \geq 0.6\ (H1 + d) + 6.5$ feet, (d = fill height above wall) and $L \geq 0.7\ H1$

Where: $H1$ = mechanical height of wall, in feet, and measured to the point where the potential failure plane (line of maximum tension) intersects the ground surface. L = length in feet, required for external stability design

Commentary: As a rule of thumb, an MSE Wall with reinforcement lengths equal to 70% of mechanical height, the anticipated factored bearing pressure ($q_{uniform}$) can be estimated to be about 200% of the overburden weight of soil and surcharge. It may be necessary to increase the reinforcement length for external stability to assure that the factored bearing pressure does not exceeds the factored bearing resistance (q_r) of the foundation soil at this location.

E. Minimum Front Face Wall Embedment [11.10.2.2]
1.) Consider scour and bearing capacity when determining front face embedment depth.
2.) Consult the District Drainage and Geotechnical Engineers to determine the elevation of the top of leveling pad.
3.) In addition to the requirements for minimum front face embedment in ***LRFD*** Article [11.10.2.2], the minimum front face embedment for permanent walls must comply with both a minimum of 24-inches to the top of the leveling pad and Figure 3-19. Also, consider normal construction practices.

F. Facing [11.10.2.3]
1.) The typical panel size must be square and not exceed 30 square feet in area (5 feet by 5 feet, nominal).
2.) The typical non-square (i.e., diamond shaped, not rectangular) panel size must not exceed 40 square feet in area.
3.) Special panels (top out, etc.) must not exceed 50 square feet in area.
4.) Full-height facing panels must not exceed 8 feet in height.
5.) SDO will consider use of larger panels on a case-by-case basis. The reinforcing steel concrete cover must comply with Table in 3.13.2.A.

G. External Stability [11.10.5] The reinforced backfill soil parameters for analysis are:
1.) Sand Backfill (Statewide except Miami-Dade and Monroe Counties).
  a.) Moist Unit Weight: 105 lbs per cubic foot.
  b.) Friction Angle: 30 degrees
2.) Limerock Backfill (Miami-Dade and Monroe Counties only).
  a.) Moist Unit Weight: 115 lbs per cubic foot.
  b.) Friction Angle: 34 degrees.

3.) In addition to the horizontal back slope with traffic surcharge figure in ***LRFD***, Figure 3-16 illustrates a broken back slope condition with a traffic surcharge. If a traffic surcharge is present and located within 0.5$H1$ of the back of the reinforced soil volume, then it must be included in the analysis.
4.) The Geotechnical Engineer of Record for the project is responsible for designing the reinforcement lengths for the external conditions shown in Figure 3-1 and any other conditions that are appropriate for the site.

H. Apparent Coefficient of Friction [11.10.6.3.2] The pullout friction factor (F*) need not be reduced for properly placed and compacted, saturated backfill.

I. Soil Reinforcement Strength [11.10.6.4]
1.) In lieu of the corrosion rates specified in LRFD Article [11.10.6.4.2a], substitute the following requirements: The following corrosion rates for metallic reinforcement apply to non-corrosive environments only (low and moderate air contaminants in Table 3.13.2.A):
a.) Zinc (first 2 years) 0.59 mils/year
b.) Zinc (subsequent years to depletion) 0.16 mils/year
c.) Carbon Steel (after depletion of zinc) 0.48 mils/year
d.) Carbon Steel (75 to 100 years) 0.28 mils/year
2.) Use a minimum corrosion rate of 6 mils/year for Temporary MSE Walls with: a.) metallic reinforcement below the 100 year flood elevation. b.) wire facing and connections exposed to extreme air contaminants (Table 3.13.2.A).
3.) Do not use metal soil reinforcement if the wall is located within the 100 year flood plain and the nearby water chloride content is greater than 2,000 ppm.
4.) Epoxy coated reinforcement mentioned in LRFD Commentary [C11.10.6.4.2a] is not permitted. Passive metal soil reinforcement (i.e., stainless steel, aluminum alloys, etc.), is permitted only with written SDO approval.
5.) Geosynthetic reinforcements (***LRFD 11.10.6.4.2b***) must comply with Chapter 31 of the Plans Preparation Manual, Volume I. Use the same reinforcement properties as those for geosynthetic reinforced soil slopes shown on Design Standards Index No. 501 with a maximum 2% strain for permanent walls and 5% strain for temporary walls.
6.) For geosynthetic reinforcement, supplement ***LRFD*** Table 11.10.6.4.3b-1 with the following default value:

Application	Total Reduction Factor, **RF**
Critical temporary wall applications with non-aggressive soils and polymers meeting the requirements listed in Table 11.10.6.4.2b-1.	7.0

7.) For permanent wall systems using welded wire soil reinforcement, the minimum wire size in both the longitudinal and transverse directions shall be W10 for walls with a 75-year service life and W11 for walls with a 100-year service life.
8.) Do not design soil reinforcement to be skewed more than 15 degrees from a position normal to the wall panel unless necessary and clearly detailed for acute corners. In these instances, follow the pre-approved bin wall details shown in the QPL Vendor Drawings.

Commentary: There are times when the 15 degree criteria cannot be met due to vertical obstructions such as piling, drainage structures or bridge obstructions with angles. In these cases, clearly detail the soil reinforcement skew details in the Shop Drawings.

9.) Do not design soil reinforcement to be skewed more than 15 degrees from a horizontal position in elevation view to clear horizontal obstructions.
10.) Soil reinforcement must not be attached to piling, and abutment piles must not be attached to any retaining wall system.

J. Reinforcement/Facing Connection [11.10.6.4.4] Design the soil reinforcement to facing panel connection to assure full contact of the connection elements. The connection must be able to be inspected visibly during construction.

Commentary: Normally mesh and bar mats are connected to the facing panel by a pin passing through loops at the end of the reinforcement and loops inserted into the panels. If these loops are not aligned, then some reinforcement will not be in contact with the pins causing the remaining reinforcement to be unevenly stressed and/or over stressed. If the quality of this connection cannot be assured through pullout testing and quality control during installation, then the strength of the soil reinforcement and its connections should be reduced accordingly.

K. End Bents on Piling behind MSE Walls

1.) All end bent piles must be plumb when MSE Wall is not parallel to the end bent centerline.

2.) The minimum clear distance shall be 24-inches for both of the following:

a.) Between the front face of the end bent cap or footing and the back face of wall panel.

b.) Between the face of piling and leveling pad. (The 24-inch dimension is based on the use of 18-inch piles. Whenever possible for larger piles, increase the clear distance between the wall and pile such that no soil reinforcement is skewed more than 15 degrees).

3.) Soil reinforcement to resist the overturning produced by the earth load, friction, and temperature must be attached to end bents, unless the long-term settlement exceeds 4-inches. In this case, the reinforcement must not be attached to the end bent and a special wall behind the backwall must be designed to accommodate the earth load.

L. End Bents on Spread Footings behind MSE Walls:

1.) The spread footing must be sized so that the factored bearing pressure does not exceed 6,000 psf.

2.) The edge of the footing must be a minimum of 12-inches behind the back of the wall panel.

3.) The minimum distance between the centerline of bearing on the end bent and the back of the wall panel must be 48-inches.

3.14 Fender Systems (01/06)

3.14.1 General

A. The FDOT standard bridge fender systems serve primarily as navigation aids to vessel traffic by delineating the shipping channel beneath bridges. The fender systems are designed to be robust enough to survive a multitude of bumps and scrapes from barge traffic, and to absorb kinetic energy while redirecting an errant barge or other vessel.

B. Dolphins and islands can be used to protect existing bridge substructures that were not designed to resist vessel collision loads and in some cases are used to protect the substructures of bridges located at port facilities. Typically the use of dolphins and islands is discouraged as they also represent a hazard to vessels, aggravate scour and increase water flow velocities. Dolphins and islands will require customized designs and usually will include extensive hydraulic and geotechnical evaluations.

3.14.2 Responsibility

A. The Department determines when fender systems or other protective features are required and requests U.S. Coast Guard concurrence with plan details and locations. Coordination with the Army Corps of Engineers and local government agencies is also encouraged as they may have plans that could affect the channel alignment/depth and/or type/volume of vessel traffic.

3.14.3 Procedure

A. The majority of bridges over navigable waterways in Florida under the jurisdiction of the U.S.C.G. will require an FDOT standard fender system. In some cases, circumstances such as deep water, poor soil conditions and /or heavy vessel traffic will lead to long span designs. If the bridge span is approximately 2.5 times the required navigation channel, omit a fender system unless required by the USCG. Each bridge site is unique and the U.S.C.G. will evaluate the Department's plans based on local characteristics such as accident history, water velocities and cross currents, geometry of the channel, etc. If a fender system is omitted, a conservative approach should be taken with respect to the minimum pier strength requirements as developed with the Vessel Collision Risk Analysis.

B. Selection of fender system:

1.) The Heavy Duty and Medium Duty Fender Systems are intended to be used only where steel hulled commercial barge traffic exists. The Light Duty Fender System may be used for very low volume commercial traffic and other vessels.

2.) Consider site conditions, past accident history, volume and size of vessel traffic and bridge main span length relative to channel width when selecting a fender system.

3.) As guidance, the following is recommended:

a.) Heavy Duty - channel pier strength requirement from risk analysis exceeds 2500 kips.
b.) Medium Duty - channel pier strength requirement from risk analysis 1000 to 2500 kips.
c.) Light Duty - minor commercial traffic, pier strength requirement less than 1000 kips.

3.14.4 Design Criteria Used to Develop the Standard Fender System (01/07)

A. The standard fender systems are designed as flexible, energy absorbing structures. It is expected that this type of design will minimize the potential for damage to vessels and fenders during a minor collision while being able to redirect some vessel impacts that would otherwise destroy a more rigid style fender system.

B. The basic design methodology is described in sections C3.8, C3.9 and C7.3.1 of the 1991 ***AASHTO Guide Specifications and Commentary for Vessel Collision Design of Highway Bridges***, and the following:

1.) A trial fender system is designed. A series of ever increasing static forces are applied to the critical location on the fender. A force versus displacement diagram is developed from the analysis and the area under the force/displacement diagram is computed (the maximum force being the static force which creates yielding of fender material). This area represents the fender system energy available to redirect or possibly bring an errant vessel to rest. With this system energy determined, the critical speed at which a vessel would fail the fender system can be calculated based on an assumed vessel size and approach angle.

2.) The basis for determining the pile tip elevation was to maintain a safe embedment (Ef) or locate it ten feet below the 100-yr storm scour, whichever is greatest. To verify stability, a computer program that allows modeling a single cantilever pile embedded in weak soil incorporating soil strengths using P-Y curves was employed (FBPIER , LPILE). The top of the pile was loaded 24 feet above soil having a blow count greater than 6 (N>6) with a transverse load that generated the pile yield moment. The pile tip elevation was raised until pile deflections, especially at the pile tip, became unreasonable. It was assumed that the unstable embedment (Eo) is one foot greater than the embedment that caused unreasonable deflections. An additional embedment of 5 feet or 20% of the unstable embedment (Eo), whichever is greater, was then added to Eo to determine the safe embedment (Ef).

3.) The Fender System shown in the Design Standards, 21900 Series, can be used at locations where water depth, at mean low water, plus depth of soil having N values < 6 does not exceed 30 feet. Depths greater than 30 feet require design calculations and coordination with the appropriate structures office to insure yield moments and reasonable deflections are not exceeded. In addition, a constructibility review including manufacturing, transportation and installation is required. The following pile length assumptions were used in the design of the fender system:

a.) Pile top is 8 feet above MHW

b.) Embedment of 24 feet into soil having a blow count (N) greater than 6.

c.) Channel depth of 30 feet. This includes soil/mud height which has a blow count (N) less than 6.

d.) Tidal change of 4 feet. (MHW-MLW=4'). If the actual tidal variation (MHW-MLW) is less than 4 feet, the allowable channel depth may be increased by the difference between the assumed tide of 4 feet and the site specific tide.

C. Energy Capacities and Sample Design Vessels (all samples assume 15 degree approach and friction coefficient = .15)

1.) The “Heavy Duty” plastic fender system, Design Standard 21910.

a.) Energy capacity 295 ft-kips.

b.) Two loaded jumbo hopper barges + push boat at 4.0 knots.

c.) Two empty jumbo hopper barges + push boat at 9.8 knots.

2.) The “Medium Duty” plastic fender system, Index No. 21920.

a.) Energy capacity 132 ft-kips.

b.) One loaded jumbo hopper barge + push boat at 3.6 knots.

c.) One empty jumbo hopper barge + push boat at 7.8 knots.

3.) The “Light Duty” concrete pile with plastic wales system, Index No. 21930.

a.) Energy capacity = 38 ft-kips.

b.) One empty jumbo hopper barge + push boat at 4.2 knots.

c.) One push boat at 5.6 knots.

3.14.5 Miscellaneous Considerations (01/06)

A. The fenders should flare at the same points directly opposite each other measured perpendicular to the centerline of the navigation channel. Ten feet is the minimum distance from the superstructure coping to the beginning of the fender flare. Typically one of the currently available three standard fender systems is to be utilized unless directed otherwise by the FDOT.

B. At some freshwater sites with light vessel traffic, treated timber piling may be used. This will require a site specific design.

C. Where requested by the District Structures and Facilities Engineer, ASTM A 709, Grade 36 steel piling may be used to support the fender system. This will require a site specific design.

D. If custom fender designs are used, pile clusters shall be wrapped with polypropylene impregnated wire rope in accordance with ***FDOT Spec 936, Wire Rope For Fender Pile Cluster***.

E. Pile Length Determination: The minimum pile embedment depths are 20 feet for concrete piles or 24 feet for plastic piles into soil having a blow count "N" greater than or equal to 6 or 10 feet below the 100 year scour elevation, whichever is greatest. The pile length is the embedment length plus the distance to the pile head which is set at a minimum of 8 feet above NHW or MHW.

F. A Pile Installation Constructability Review must be performed by the Geotechnical Engineer to verify that the pile tips shown in the plans can be reasonably obtained by the Contractor, and the use of any penetration aids (jetting, preforming, etc.) will not jeopardize adjacent structures.

G. Investigate and resolve conflicts between the proposed fender system and existing utilities or structures.

H. Design system with timber or concrete piles or plastic piles.

I. Design with wood or plastic wales. Substitute plastic wales for wood wales on a one-to-one basis. Use either 10-inch x 10-inch or 12-inch x 12-inch sizes.

J. Fender piles generally have a short life expectancy, are considered sacrificial, and no corrosion protection is required beyond the use of concrete class as shown in Table 1.3.

3.14.6 Ladders and Platforms

A. Contact the District Structures and Facilities Engineer for ladder, platform, and catwalk requirements.

B. Design ladders and platforms per OSHA ***CFR Title 29,Part 1910, Section 27***.

C. Where fender lighting maintenance access is not provided by boat, provide OSHA compliant handrails on walkway leading to fender catwalk.

D. For bridges and fender systems, specify steel or other accepted metals for ladders.

E. The clearance between rungs and obstructions should be 12-inches but not less than 7-inches (OSHA minimum.)

3.14.7 Navigation Lighting Details

A. Bridges over waterways with no significant nighttime navigation may be exempted from lighting requirements by the proper authorities; however, most bridges over navigable waterways will require some type of lighting. Refer to ***Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 33 Part 118.***

B. For navigation lighting requirements, see the ***U.S.C.G. Bridge Lighting and Other Signals*** Manual.

3.15 Concrete Box and Three-Sided Culvert Design (01/07)

3.15.1 General

Use ***PPM Volume 1,*** Chapter 33 for culvert plans preparation in conjunction with the design requirements of this Section. Refer to ***SDG*** Chapter 1 for the box culvert concrete class and reinforcing steel cover requirements.

3.15.2 Design Method

Design new reinforced concrete culverts and extensions to existing culverts (precast or cast-in-place, four-sided or three-sided) subjected to either earth fill and/or highway vehicle loading in accordance with the ***AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.***

3.15.3 Load Modifiers and Load Factors [3.4.1] [12.5.4]

A. The product of the load modifiers and maximum load factors [(η) x (γ)] for Strength Limit States shall be equal to:
   1.) Box Culverts (four-sided)
      1.05 x 1.30 = 1.365 for Horizontal Earth Pressures (EH)
      1.05 x 1.35 = 1.418 for Vertical Earth Pressure (EV)
   2.) Three-Sided Culverts
      1.05 x 1.35 = 1.418 for Horizontal and Vertical Earth Pressure (EV and EH)

B. Use 1.00 as the load modifiers (η) for horizontal loads when investigating the minimum horizontal earth pressure effects in accordance with ***LRFD*** [3.11.7], and combined with the maximum load factors for Strength Limit State investigation.

C. Use 1.00 as the load modifier (η) for all other Limit States and Load Types including construction load investigation.

3.15.4 Dead Loads and Earth Pressure [3.5] [3.11.5] [3.11.7]

A. The dead load on the top slab consists of the pavement, soil, and the concrete slab. For simplicity in design, the pavement may be assumed to be soil.

B. Use the following design criteria in determining dead load and earth pressures:
   Soil = 120 pcf

   Concrete = 150 pcf

Horizontal earth pressure (At-Rest) for:
   Maximum load effects = 60 pcf, (assumes soil internal friction angle = 30°)

Minimum load effects = 30 pcf, (50% of maximum load effects)

C. Modify vertical earth pressures in accordance with ***LRFD*** [12.11.2.2.1], Modification of Earth Loads for Soil Structure Interaction (Embankment Installations) for both box and three-sided culverts.

3.15.5 Live Load

Design reinforced concrete culverts for HL-93. Lane loading is required for the design of culverts with spans greater than 15 feet in lieu of the exemption in ***LRFD*** [3.6.1.3.3].
Commentary: Concurrent lane loading is necessary for ***LRFD*** *designs because the SU4 Florida Legal Load produces greater flexural moments then HL-93 without lane loading for spans exceeding 18 feet.*

3.15.6 Wall Thickness Requirements

A. Determine the exterior wall thickness for concrete culverts based on the design requirements, except that the following minimum thickness requirements have been established to allow for a better distribution of negative moments and corner reinforcement:

CLEAR SPAN	MINIMUM EXTERIOR WALL THICKNESS
< 8 ft.	7-inch (Precast); 8-inch. (C.I.P.)
8 ft. to < 14 ft.	8-inch
14 ft. to < 20 ft.	10-inch
20 ft. and greater	12- inch

B. The interior wall thickness in multi-cell culverts must not be less than 7-inches for precast culverts and 8-inches for cast-in-place culverts.

C. Increase the minimum wall thickness by one inch for concrete culverts in extremely aggressive environments (3-inch concrete cover).

3.15.7 Concrete Strength and Class

Design reinforced concrete culverts for the following concrete strengths in accordance with the ***SDG*** Chapter 1:

Precast:

$f'c$ = 5,000 psi (Class II modified, or Class III) in Slightly Aggressive Environments

$f'c$ = 5,500 psi (Class IV) in Moderately and Extremely Aggressive Environments

Cast-in-place:

$f'c$ = 3,400 psi (Class II) in Slightly Aggressive Environments

$f'c$ = 5,500 psi (Class IV) in Moderately and Extremely Aggressive Environments

3.15.8 Reinforcement

A. Reinforcement may be deformed bars, smooth welded wire reinforcement, or deformed welded wire reinforcement. Use a yield strength of 60 ksi for deformed bar reinforcement and 65 ksi for welded wire reinforcement.

B. For the maximum service load stress in the design of reinforcement for crack control, comply with ***LRFD*** [12.11.3] using the following exposure factors for ***LRFD*** [5.7.3.4]:

γ_e = 1.00 (Class 1) for inside face reinforcement in slightly to moderately aggressive environments, and extremely aggressive environments where a minimum 3 inches of concrete cover is provided;

γ_e = 0.75 (Class 2) for outside face reinforcement in all environments.

C. Ensure that reinforcement stresses for the fatigue limit state satisfy the requirements of ***LRFD*** [5.5.3.2] and the following reduced stress range (in ksi) for welded wire reinforcement with cross welds within a distance of 1/4 of the clear span from the critical sections:

$f_f \leq 16 - 0.33\, f_{min}$

D. Provide minimum reinforcement in accordance with ***LRFD*** [5.7.3.3.2] for cast-in-place culverts and simple span top slabs of precast culverts, and ***LRFD*** [12.11.4.3.2 and 12.14.5.8] for precast culverts. Additionally, for precast culverts with earth fill cover equal to or greater than 2 feet:

1.) Where reinforcement is distributed on both inside and outside faces, the ratio of minimum reinforcement area to gross concrete area may be reduced to 0.001, but not less than the area of reinforcement required to satisfy 1.33 times the factored flexural moment for reinforcement ratios less than 0.002.

2.) Walls or slabs with a thickness equal to or less than 13 inches may contain only a single layer of reinforcement, located at the tension face when the opposite face is permanently in compression and in contact with the soil.

E. Provide distribution reinforcement as described in ***LRFD*** [9.7.3.2], transverse to the main flexural reinforcement in both the top and bottom slabs of reinforced concrete box culverts for earth fill cover heights less than two feet as follows:
   1.) For skews $\leq$ 60°, provide the amount of distribution reinforcement required in ***LRFD*** [9.7.3.2] first equation.
   2.) For skews > 60°, provide the amount of distribution reinforcement required in ***LRFD*** [9.7.3.2] second equation.

F. Do not use shear reinforcement in concrete culverts. Design slab and wall thickness concrete shear capacity in accordance with ***LRFD*** [5.8] and [5.14.5.3].

3.15.9 Reinforcement Details

A. Design the main reinforcement in the top and bottom slabs perpendicular to the sidewalls in cast-in-place culverts and non-skewed units of precast culverts. For reinforcement requirements of skewed precast culverts, see ***SDG*** 3.5.10.

B. The minimum inside bend diameter for negative moment reinforcement (outside corners of top and bottom slabs) must satisfy the requirements of ***LRFD*** [5.10.2.3] and be not less than 4.0 d_b for welded wire reinforcement.

C. Top and bottom slab transverse reinforcement must be full-length bars, unless spliced to top and bottom corner reinforcement.

3.15.10 Skewed Culverts

A. Design and detail skewed precast concrete culverts with non-skewed interior units designed for the clear span perpendicular to the sidewalls and skewed end units designed for the skewed clear span.

B. For a cast-in-place concrete box culvert with a skewed end, the top and bottom slab reinforcement will be "cut" to length to fit the skewed ends. The "cut" transverse bars have the support of only one culvert sidewall and must be supported at the other end by edge beams (headwall or cutoff wall). See ***Design Standards*** Index No. 289 for layout details.

Commentary: Precast concrete culverts with skewed ends usually cannot use edge beams as stiffening members because of forming restrictions. The transverse reinforcement must be splayed to fit the geometry of the skew. This splaying of the reinforcement will increase the length of the transverse bars and, more importantly, the design span of the end unit. For small skews, the splayed reinforcement is usually more than adequate. However, large skews will require more reinforcement and may require an increased slab thickness or integral headwalls.

3.15.11 Deflection Limitations [2.5.2.6.2]

Ensure that top slab deflection due to the live load plus impact does not exceed 1/800 of the design span. For culverts located in urban areas used in part by pedestrians this deflection must not exceed 1/1000 of the design span. Determine deflections in accordance with ***LRFD*** [2.5.2.6.2]. Gross section properties may be utilized.

3.15.12 Analysis and Foundation Boundary Conditions

A. Analyze culverts using elastic methods and model the cross section as a plane frame (2D) using gross section properties.

B. For box culverts restrain the bottom slab by any of the following methods:
   1.) Fully pinned support at one corner and pin-roller support at the opposite corner;
   2.) Vertical springs (linear-elastic or non-linear soil springs) at a minimum of tenth points and a horizontal restraint at one corner;
   3.) Beam on elastic foundation and a horizontal restraint at one corner.
   Obtain the modulus of subgrade reaction from the Geotechnical Engineer when performing the more refined analyses in 2.) and 3.).

C. Three-sided culverts on spread footings should be designed at critical sections for the governing case of either, a fully pinned support condition and a pin-roller support condition. A refined analysis of the pin-roller support condition is permitted if soil springs (linear-elastic or non-linear) are substituted for the horizontal supports allowing for one inch movement at the maximum horizontal reaction for the governing factored load case.

Commentary: Designers of three-sided culverts typically compute moments, shears, and thrusts based on fully pinned support conditions that are able to resist horizontal forces and prevent horizontal displacements. These boundary conditions may not be appropriate for most foundations in Florida. Fully pinned support conditions could be used if site and construction conditions are able to prevent any horizontal displacement of frame leg supports. Such a condition may exist if footings are on rock or pile supported, and frame legs are keyed into footings with adequate details and construction methods.

3.15.13 Span-to-Rise Ratios

Span-to-rise ratios that exceed 4-to-1 are not recommended. As span-to-rise ratios approach 4-to-1, frame moment distribution is more sensitive to support conditions, and positive moments at midspan can significantly exceed computed values even with relatively small horizontal displacement of frame leg supports. If it is necessary to use a three-sided frame with a span-to-rise ratio in excess of 4-to-1, the structure must be analyzed for midspan positive moment using pin-roller support conditions.

3.15.14 Load Rating Requirements

A. Load rate bridge-size culverts (see definition in ***PPM Volume 1, Chapter 33***,) in accordance with ***SDG*** Chapter 1. Calculations must be signed and sealed by a professional engineer currently approved to perform Minor Bridge Design under Rule 14-75.

B. Cast-in-place culverts load ratings must be performed by the licensed professional engineer designer. Show the load rating summary in the Contract Plans. Precast culverts must be load rated by the Contractor’s Engineer of Record (see definition in the Construction Specifications Section 102) and the load rating shown on the approved shop drawings, unless otherwise provided on the ***Design Standards***, Index No. 292.

Figure 3-1 Proprietary Retaining Walls

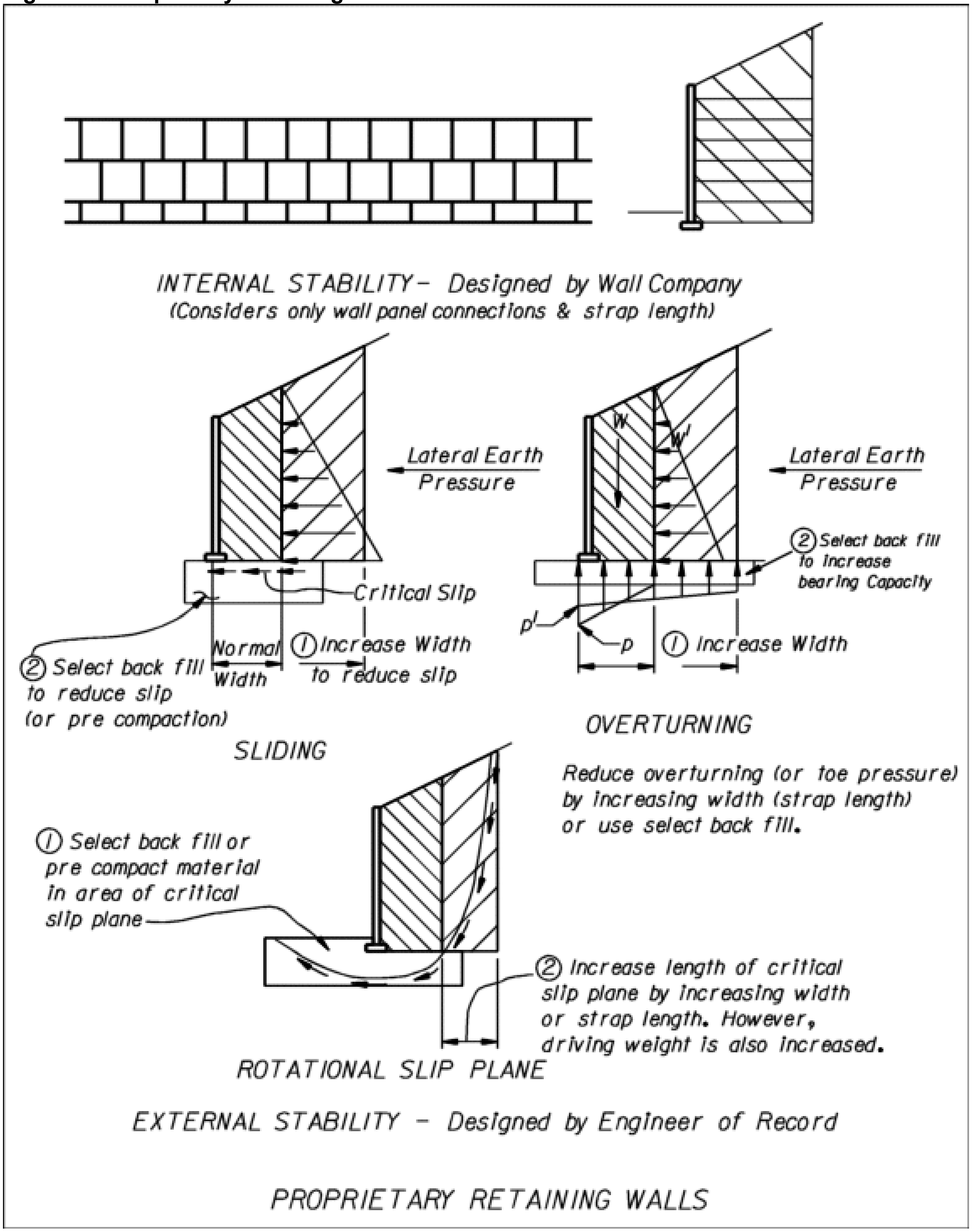


Figure 3-2 Cast-in-Place Wall (Fill Location)

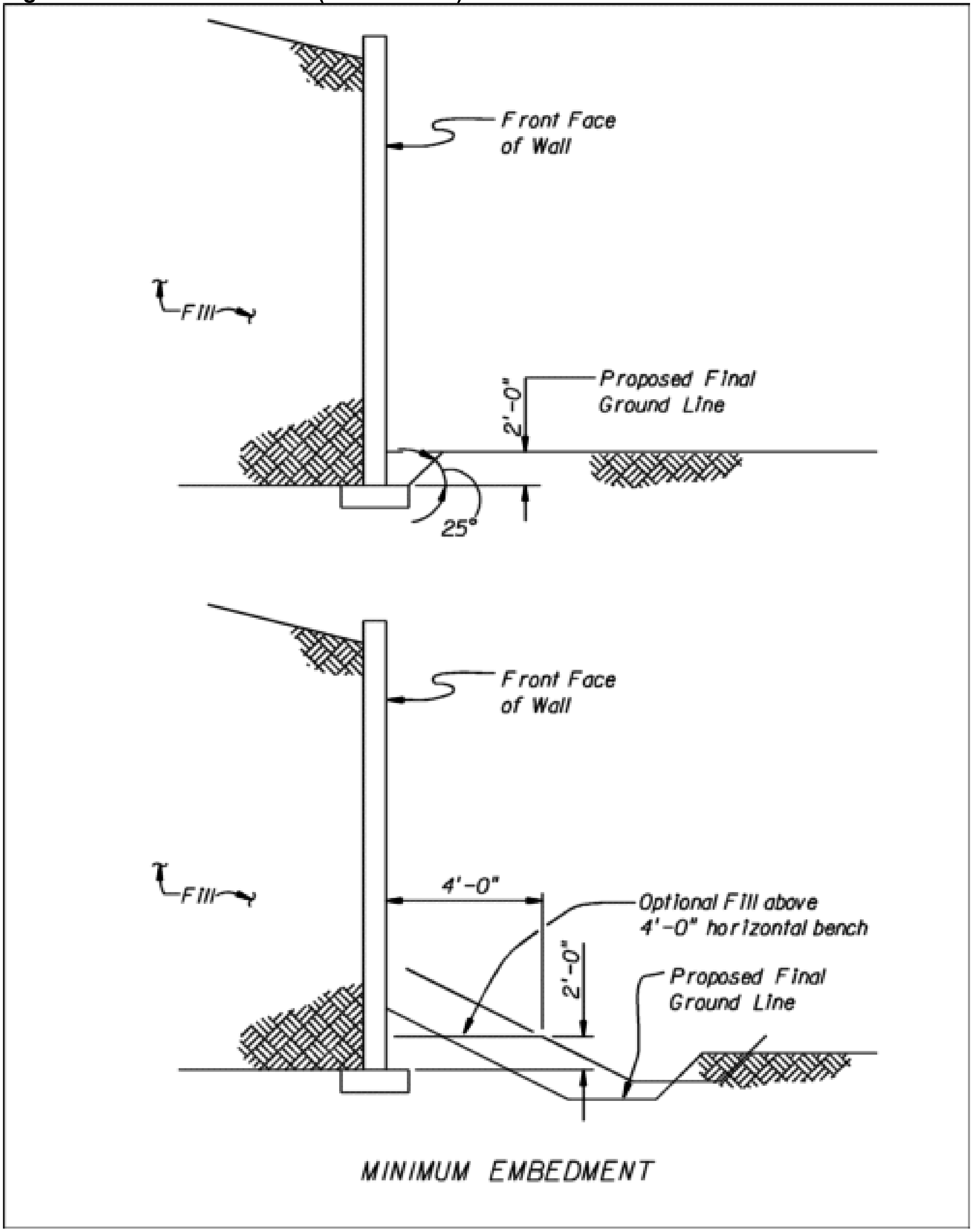


Figure 3-3 Cast-in-Place Wall (Cut Locations)

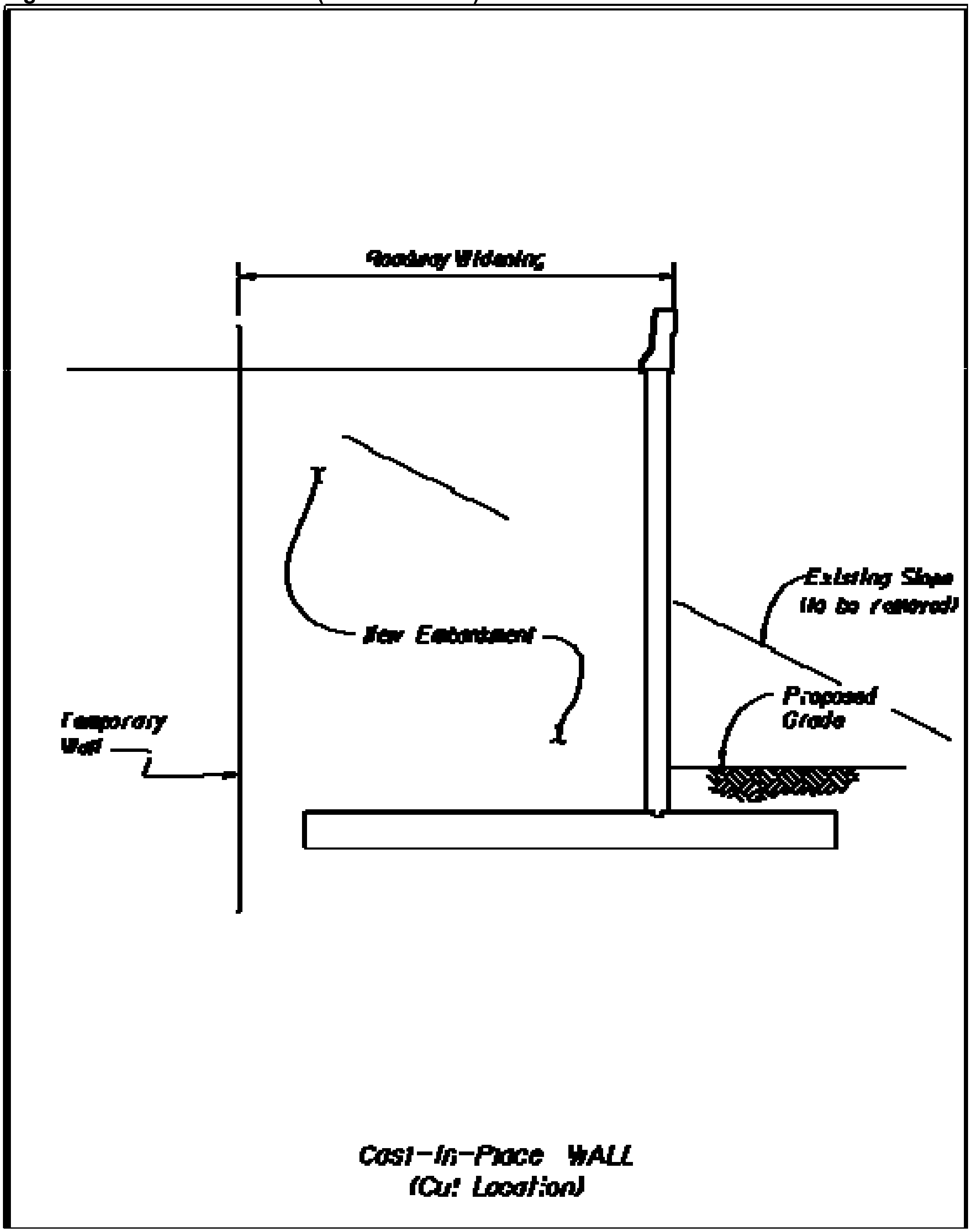
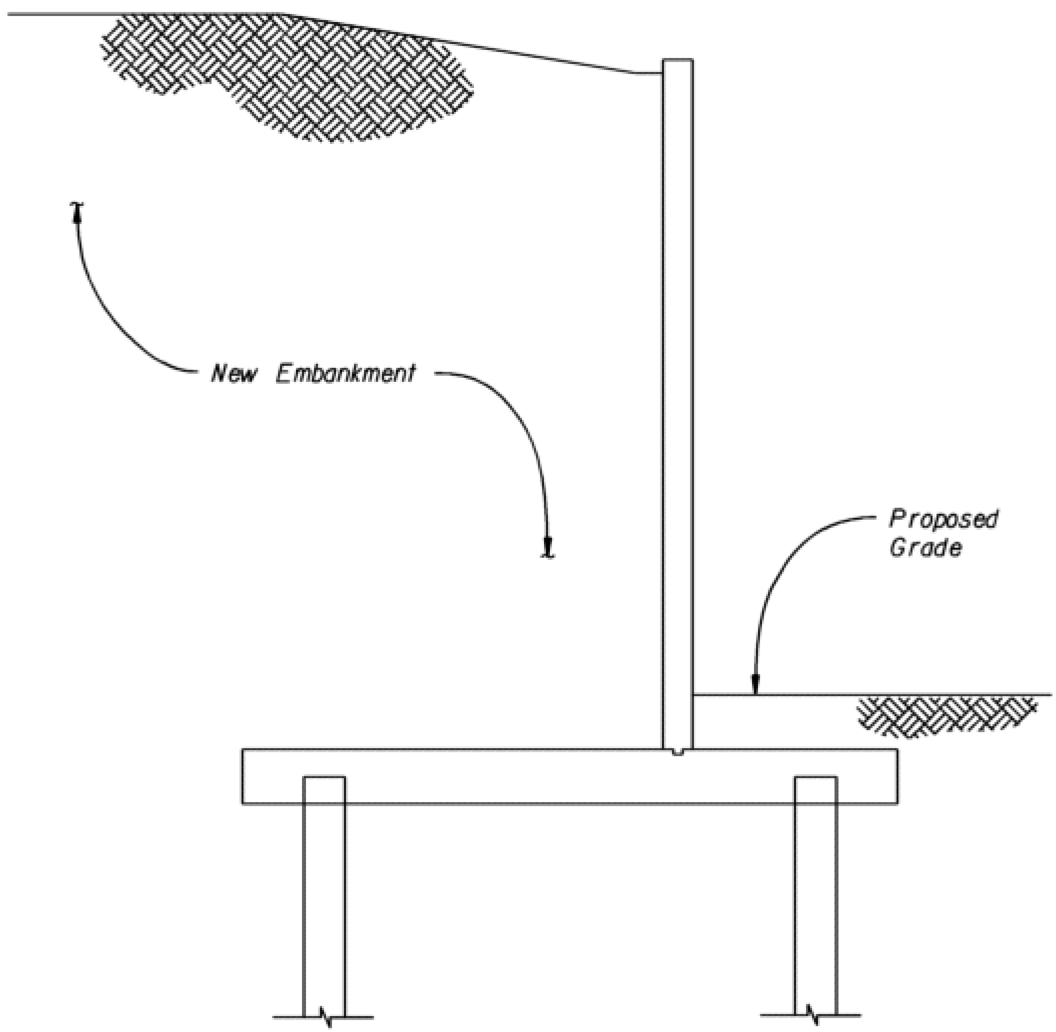


Figure 3-4 Cast-in-Place Wall (Fill Location)



Cast-In-Place WALL - PILE SUPPORTED
(Fill Location)

Figure 3-5 Cast-in-Place Wall (Cut Location)

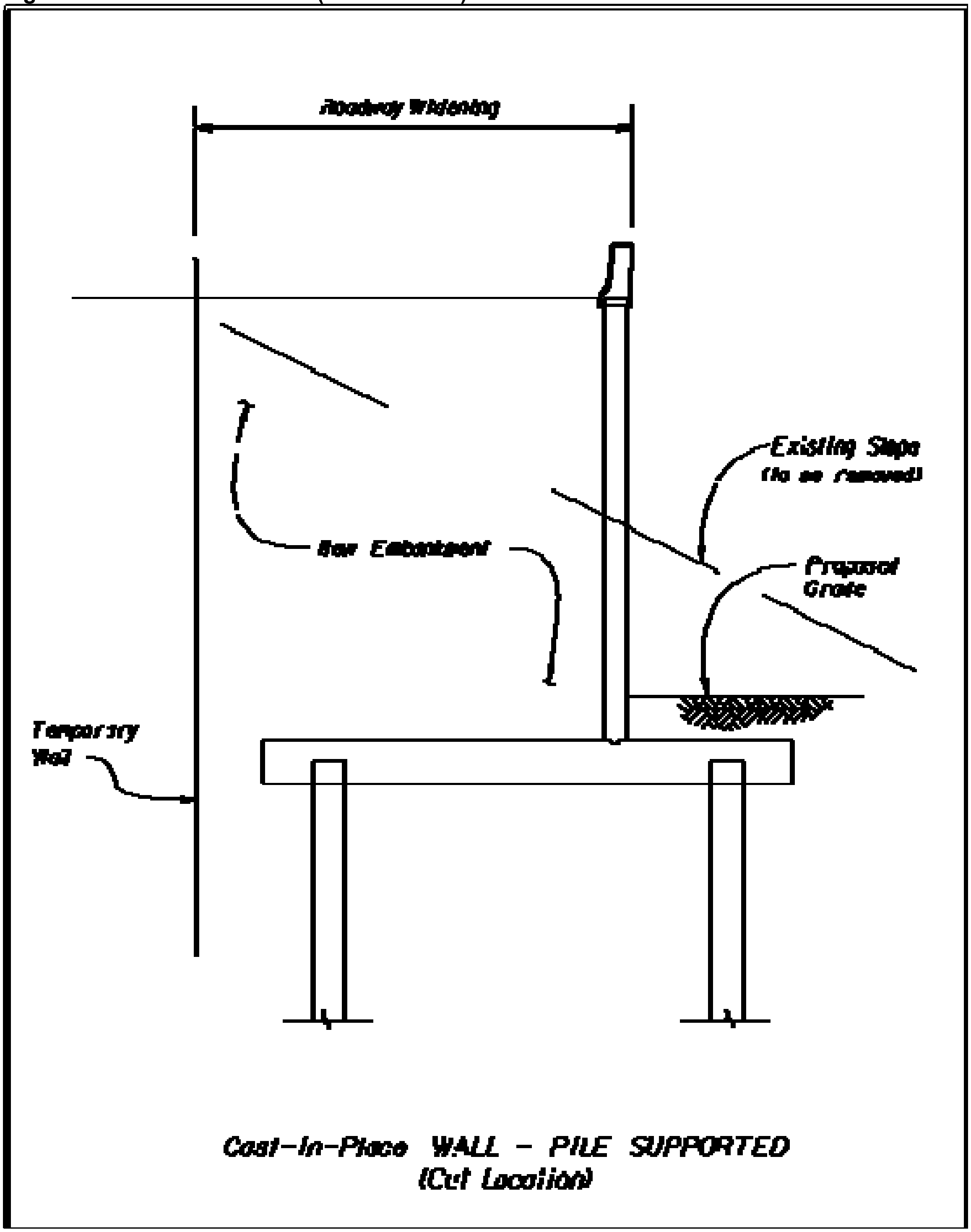


Figure 3-6 MSE (Fill Location)

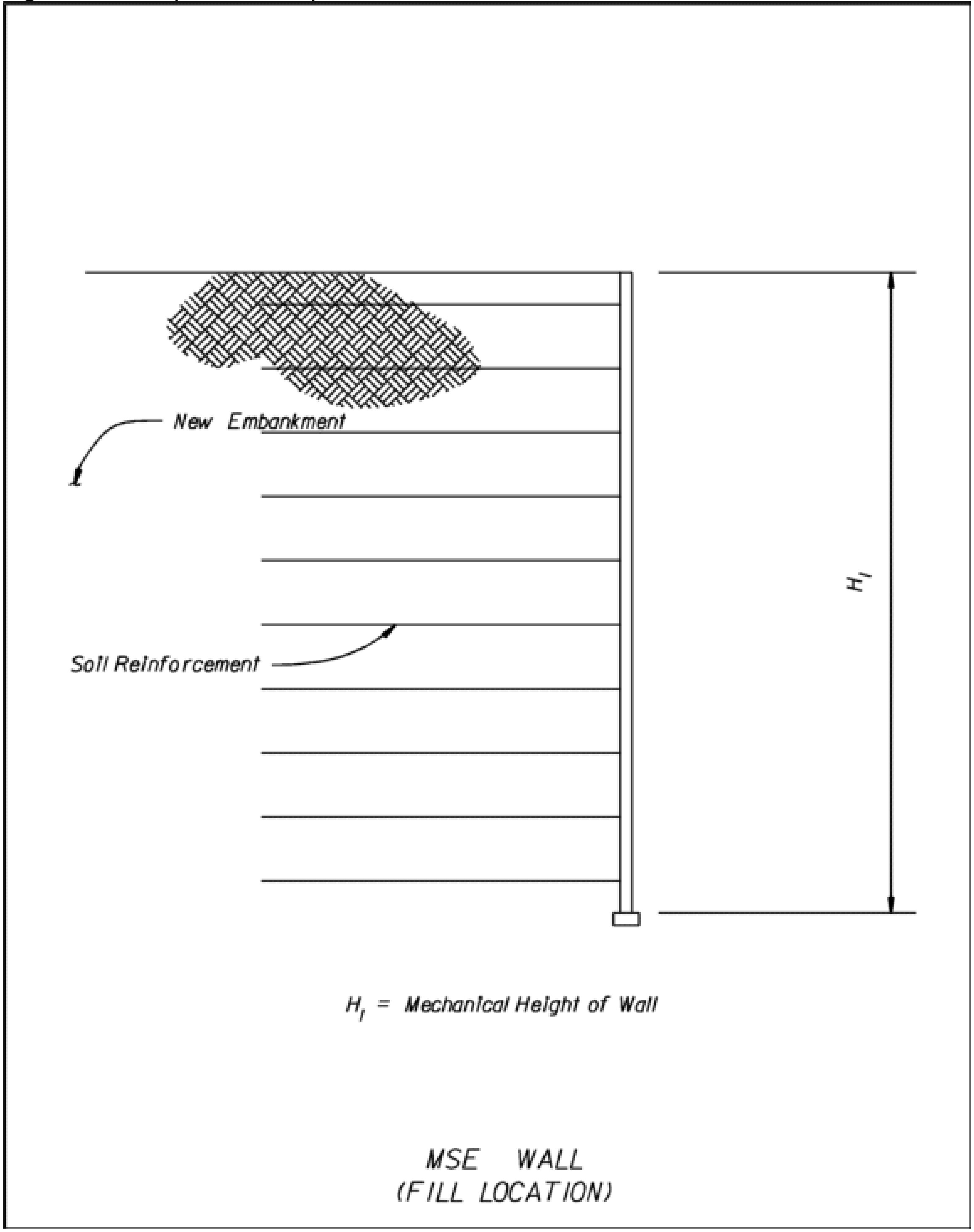


Figure 3-7 MSE Wall (Cut Location)

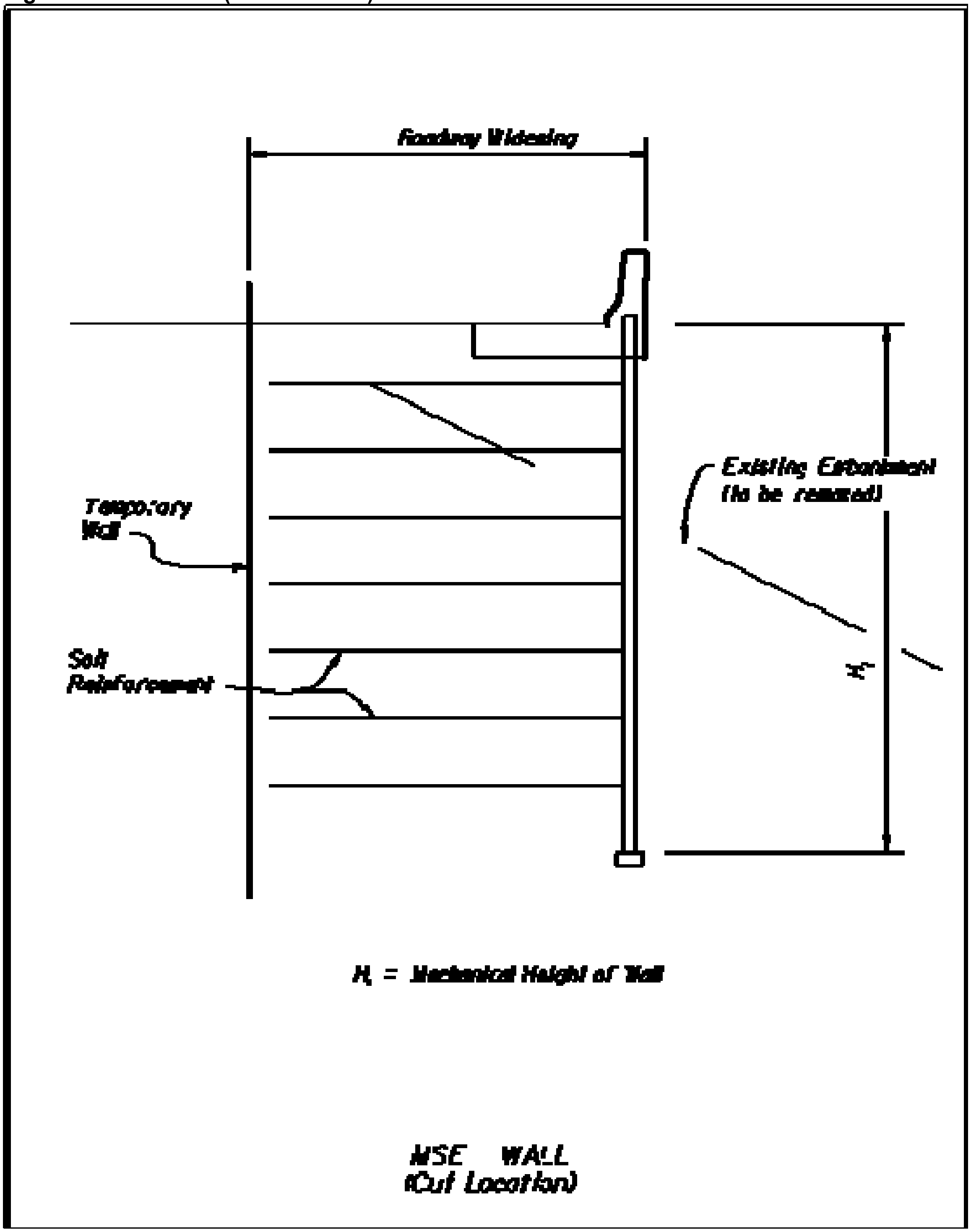


Figure 3-8 Precast Counterfort Wall

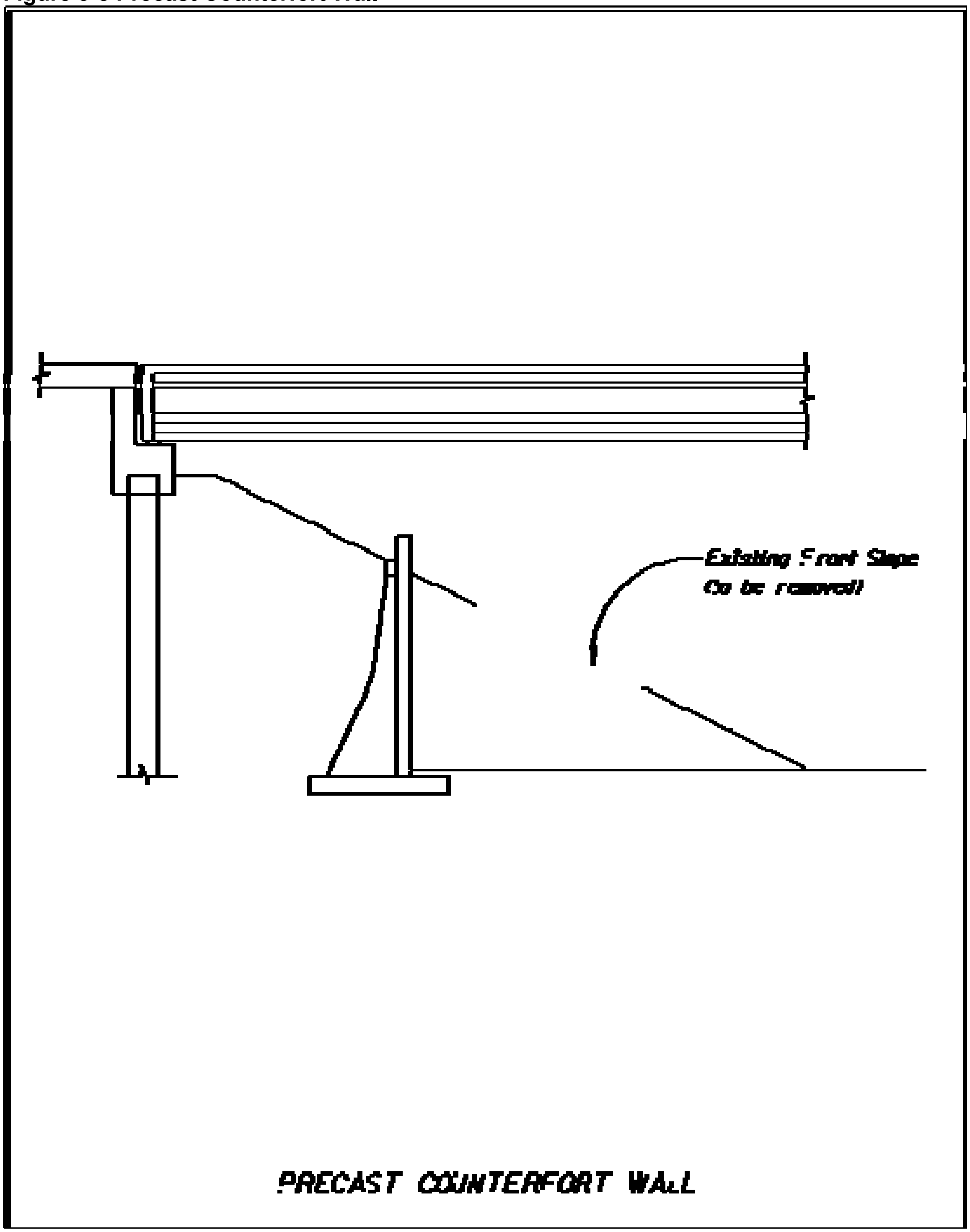


Figure 3-9 Tieback Components (Steel Sheet Piles)

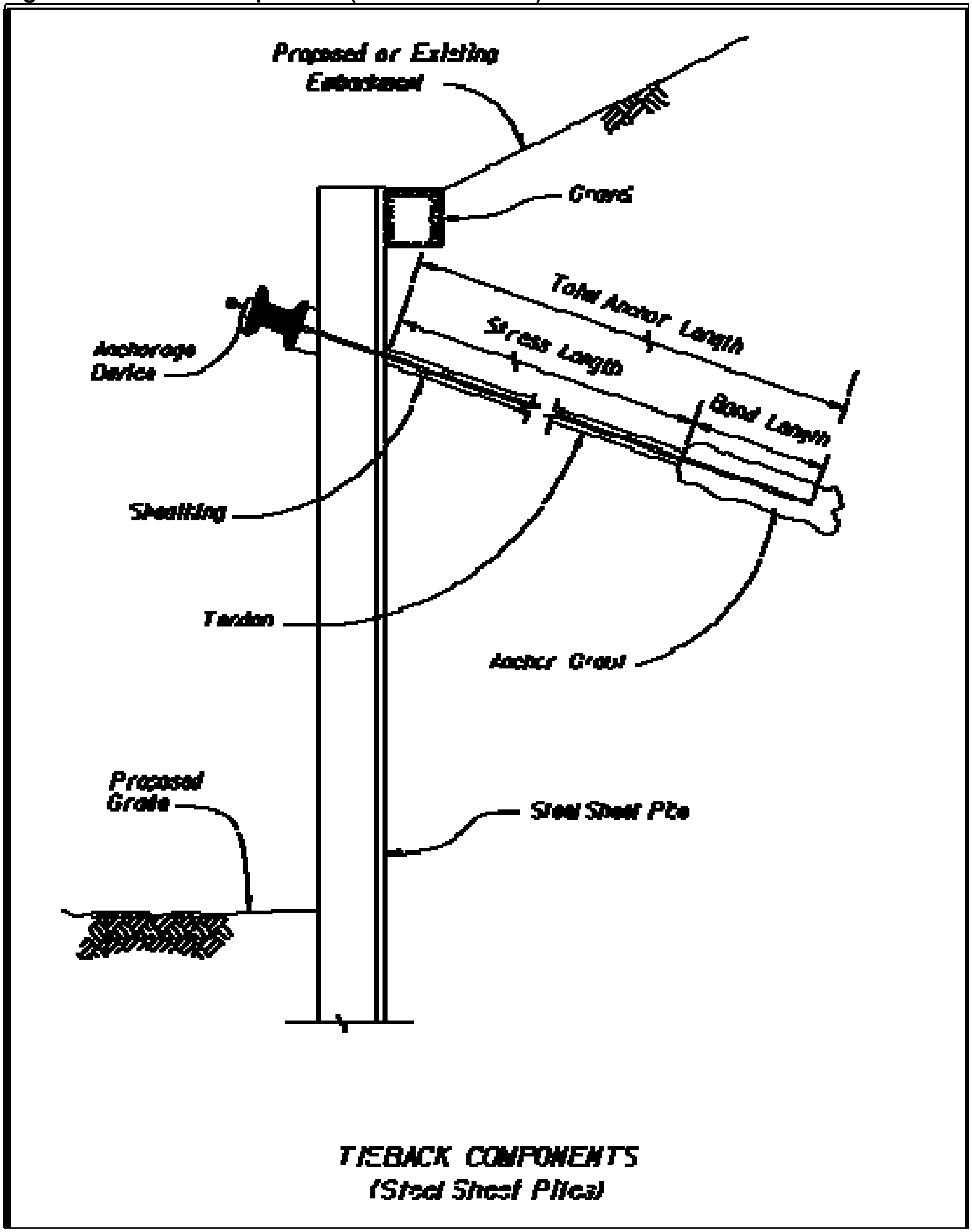


Figure 3-10 Concrete Sheet Pile Bulkhead

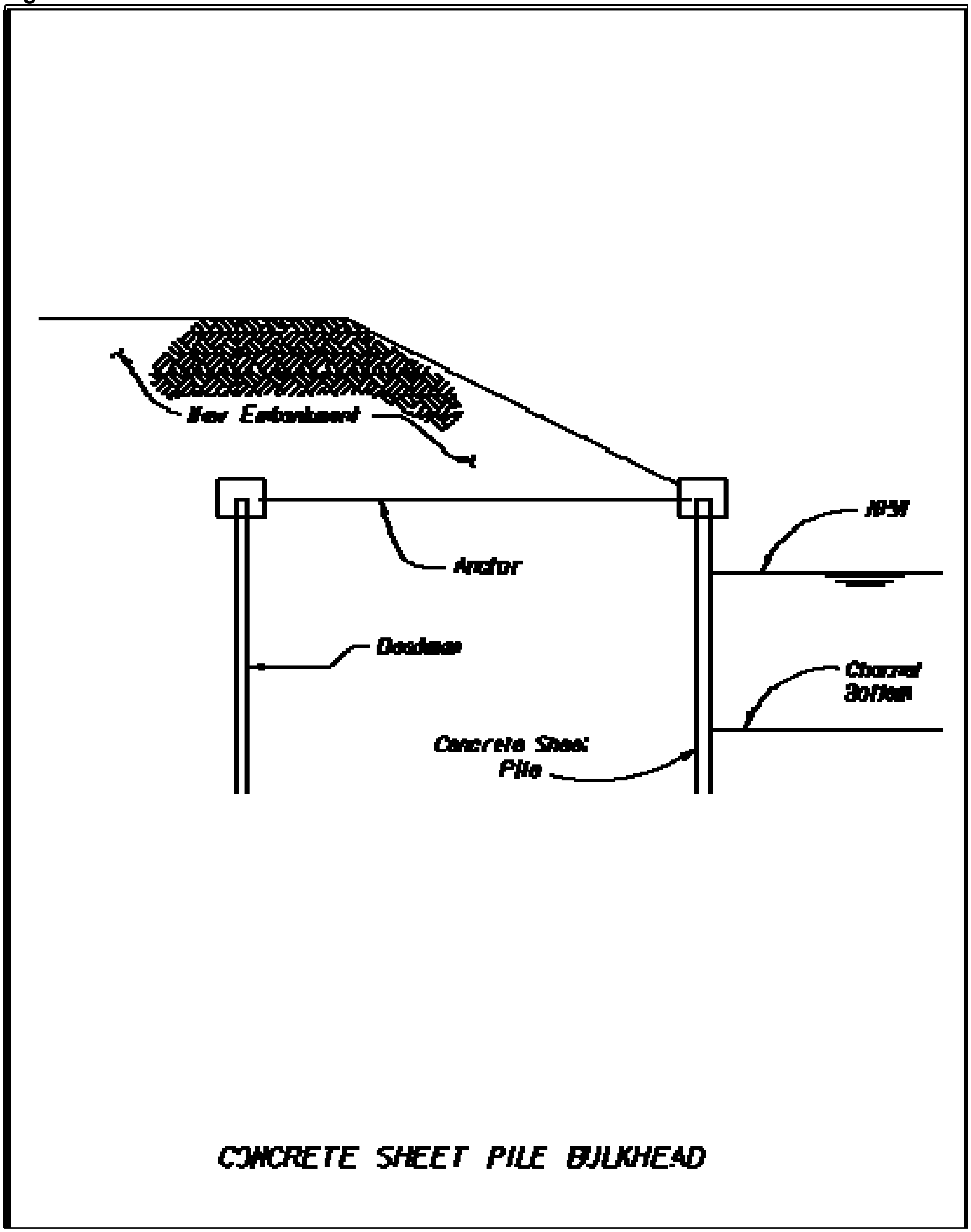


Figure 3-11 Wire Faced - MSE Wall (Temporary)

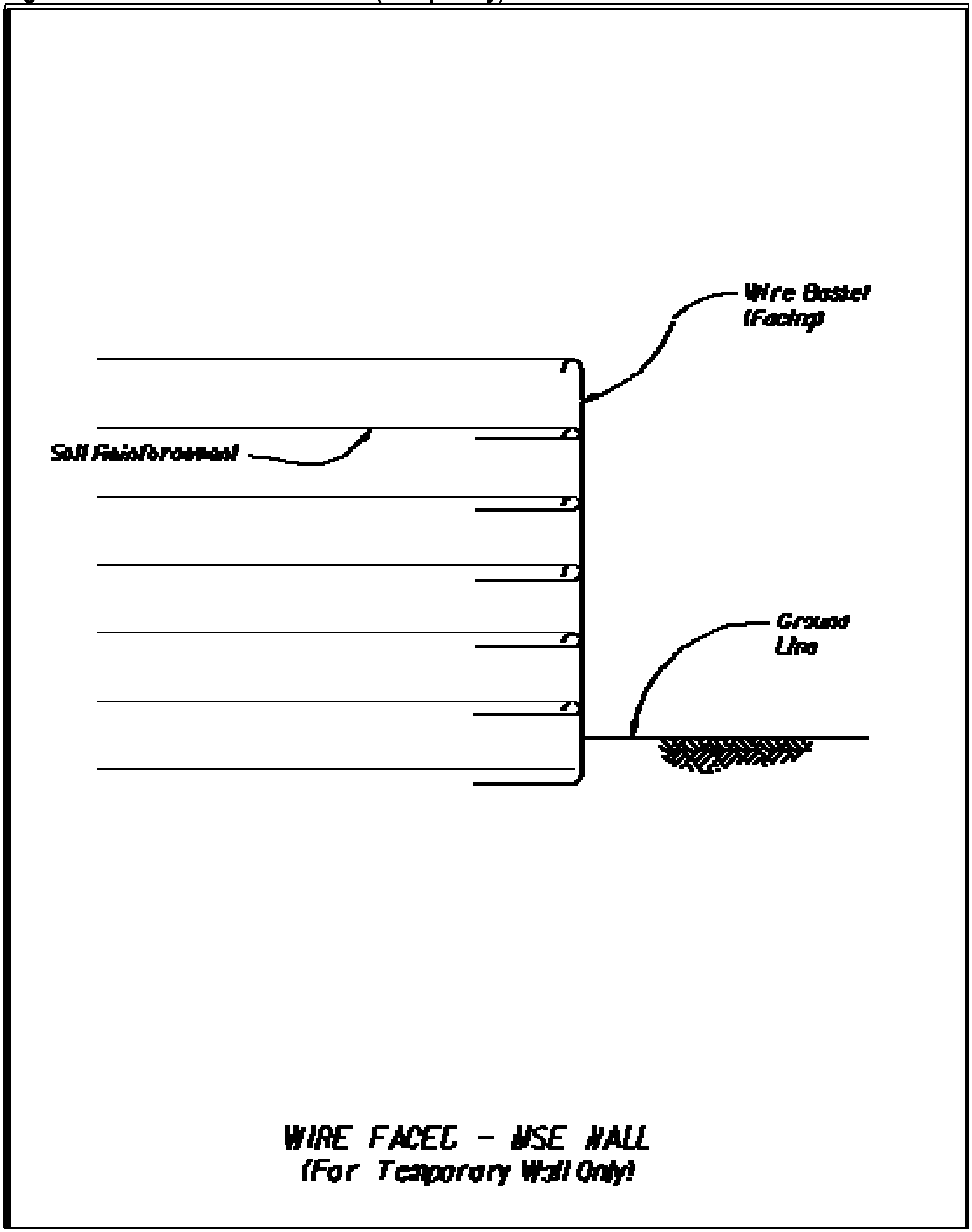


Figure 3-12 Soil Nail Wall

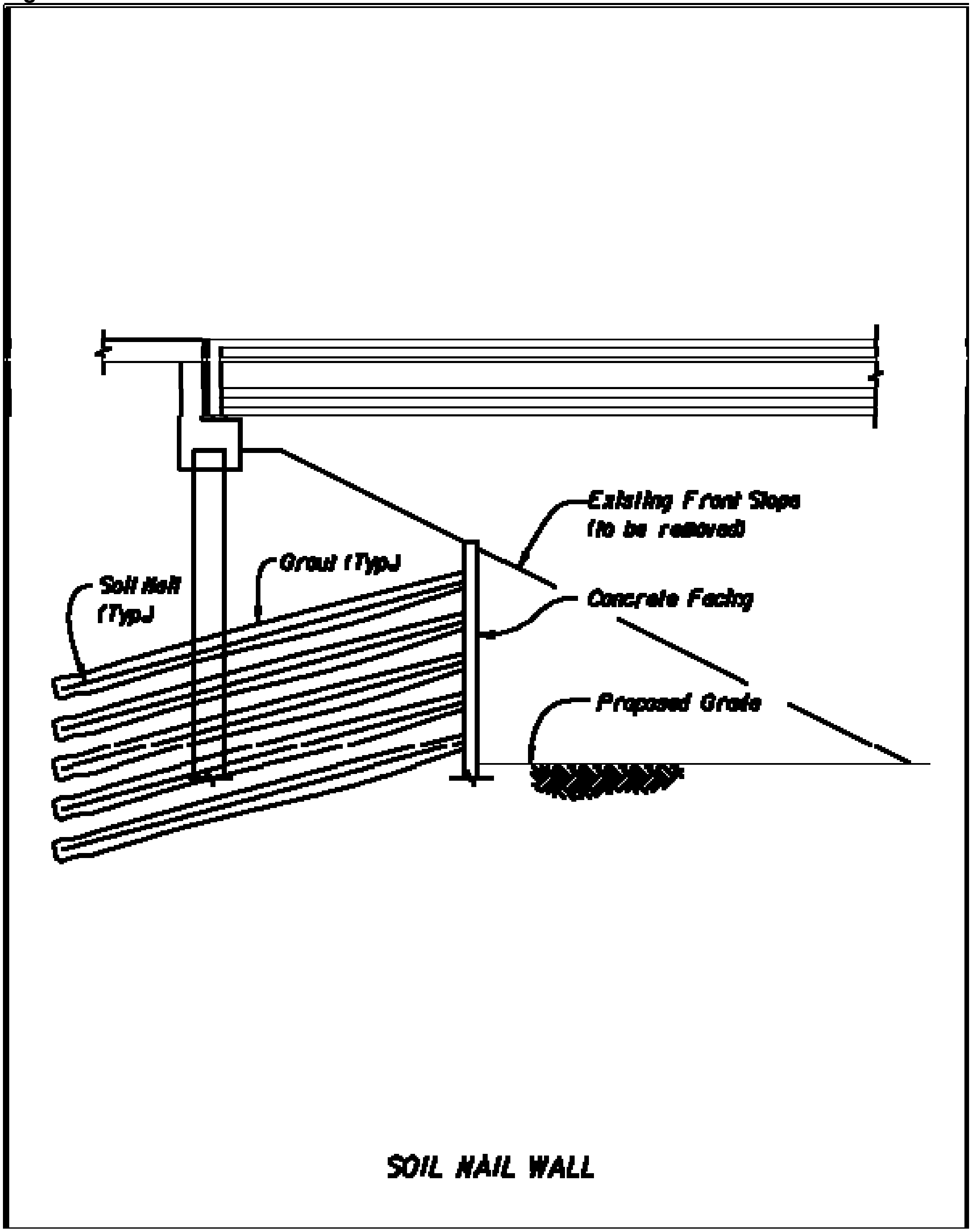


Figure 3-13 Soldier Pile / Panel Wall

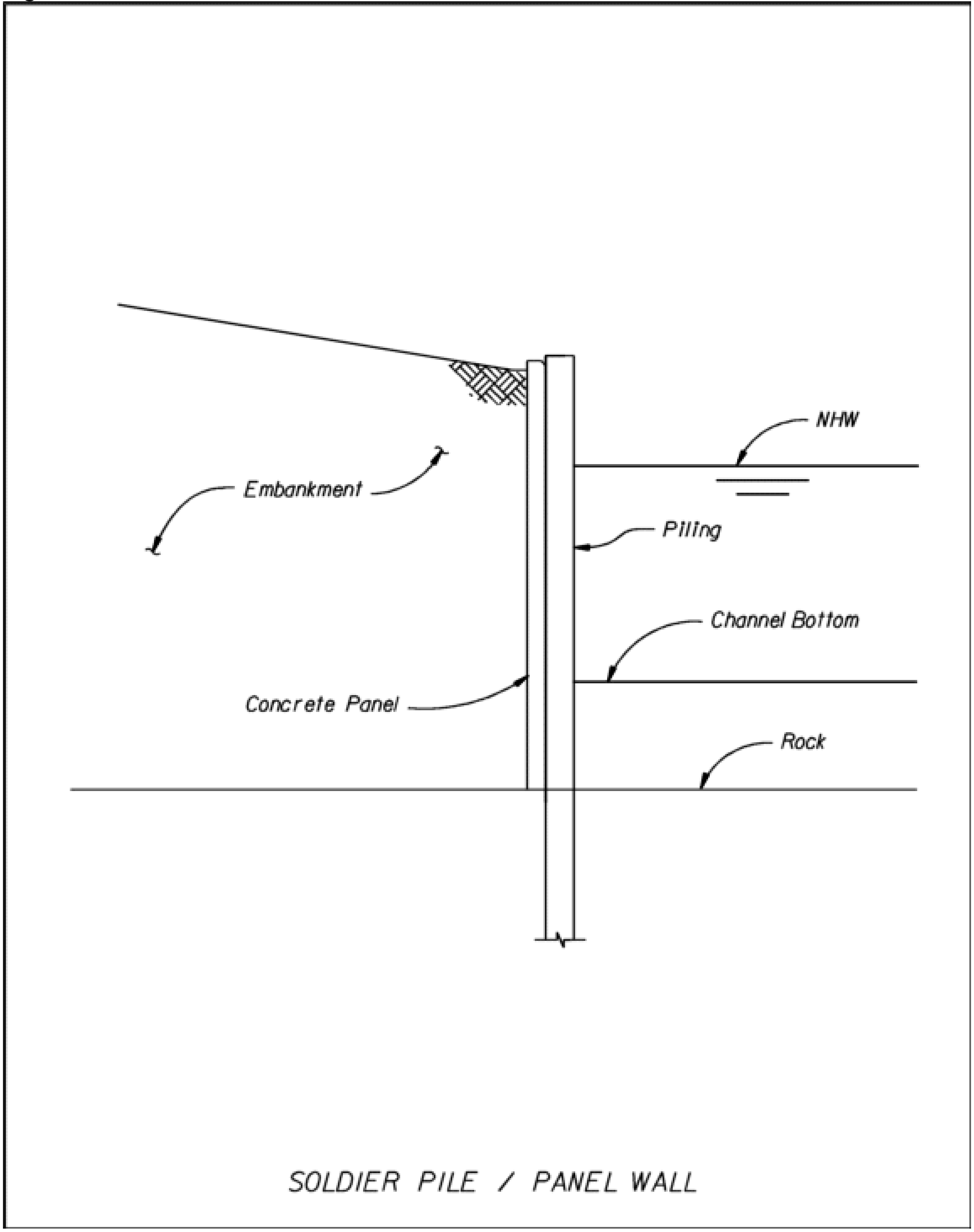


Figure 3-14 Tieback Components (Soldier Beams)

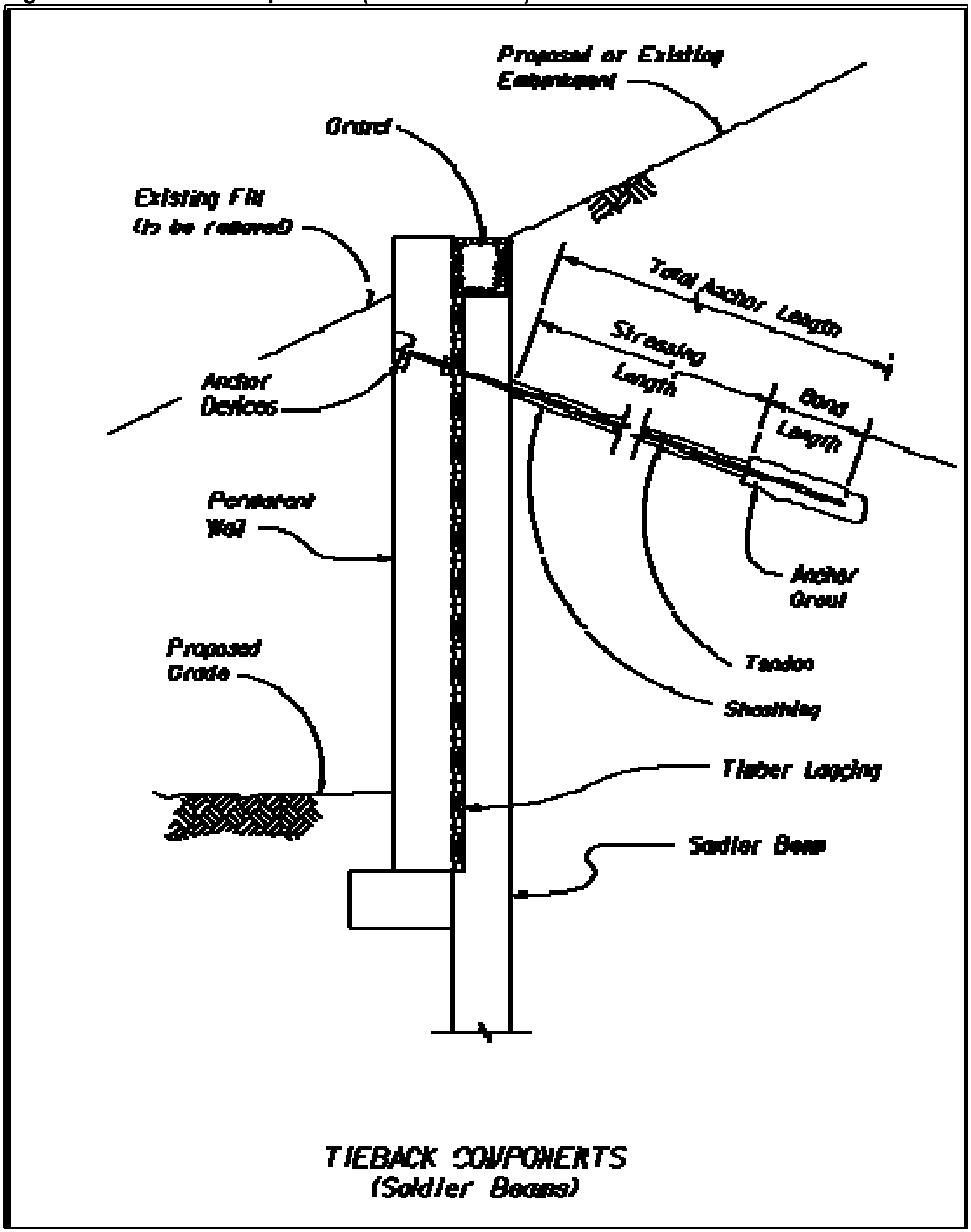


Figure 3-15 Concrete Stem Wall System (Fill Location)

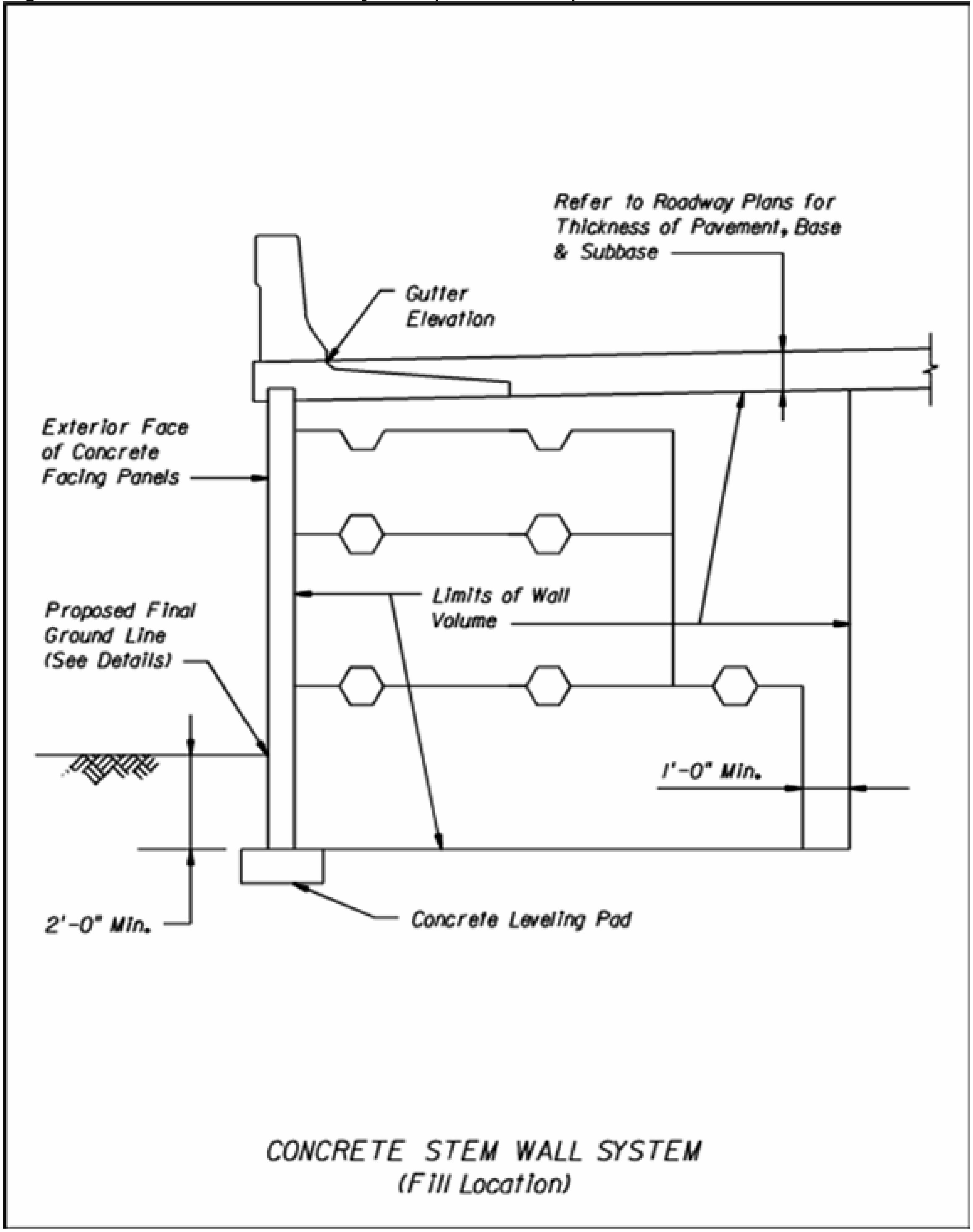


Figure 3-16 Broken Back Backfill with Traffic Surcharge

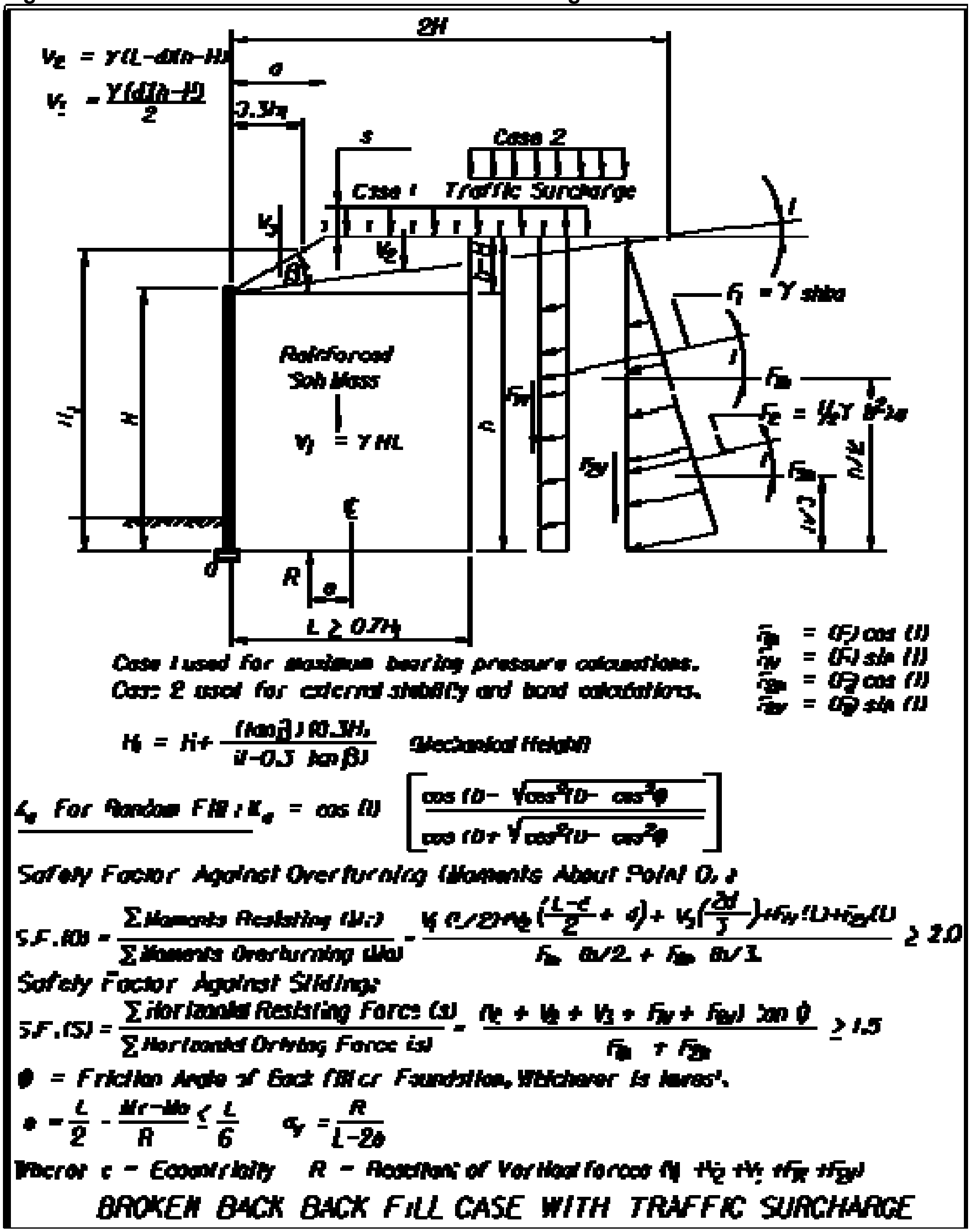


Figure 3-17 Broken Back Backfill without Traffic Surcharge

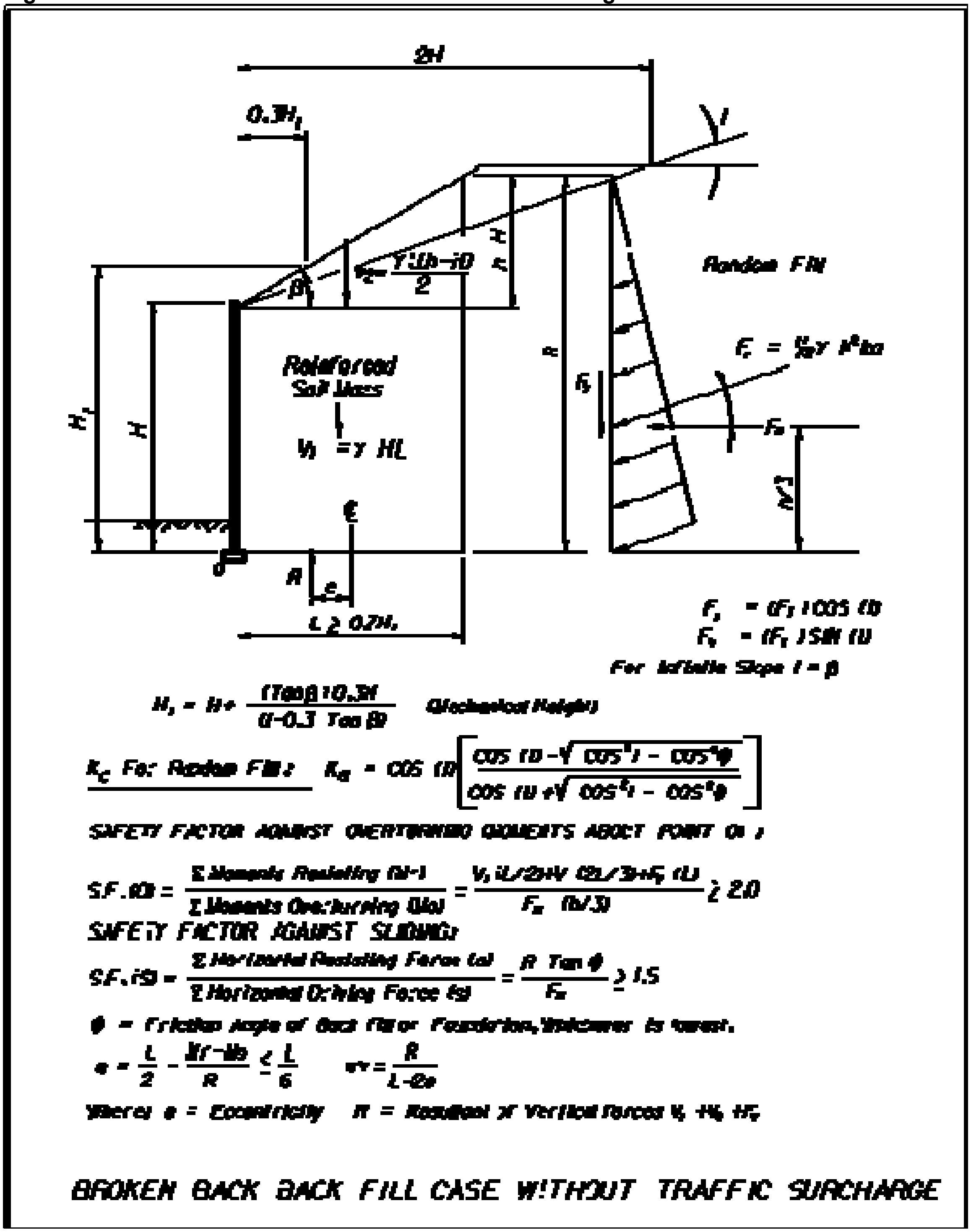


Figure 3-18 Design Criteria For Acute Corners

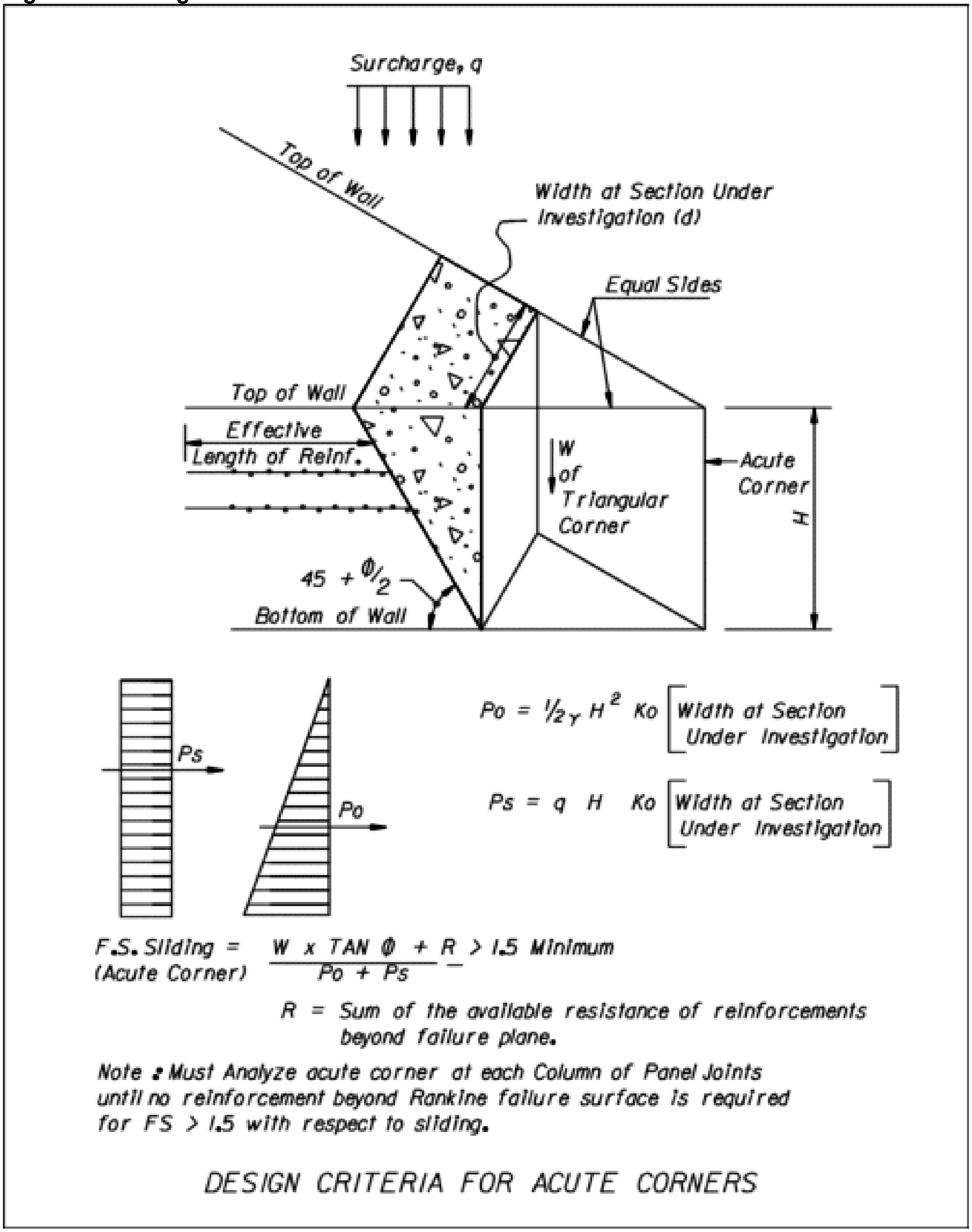


Figure 3-19 Minimum Embedment

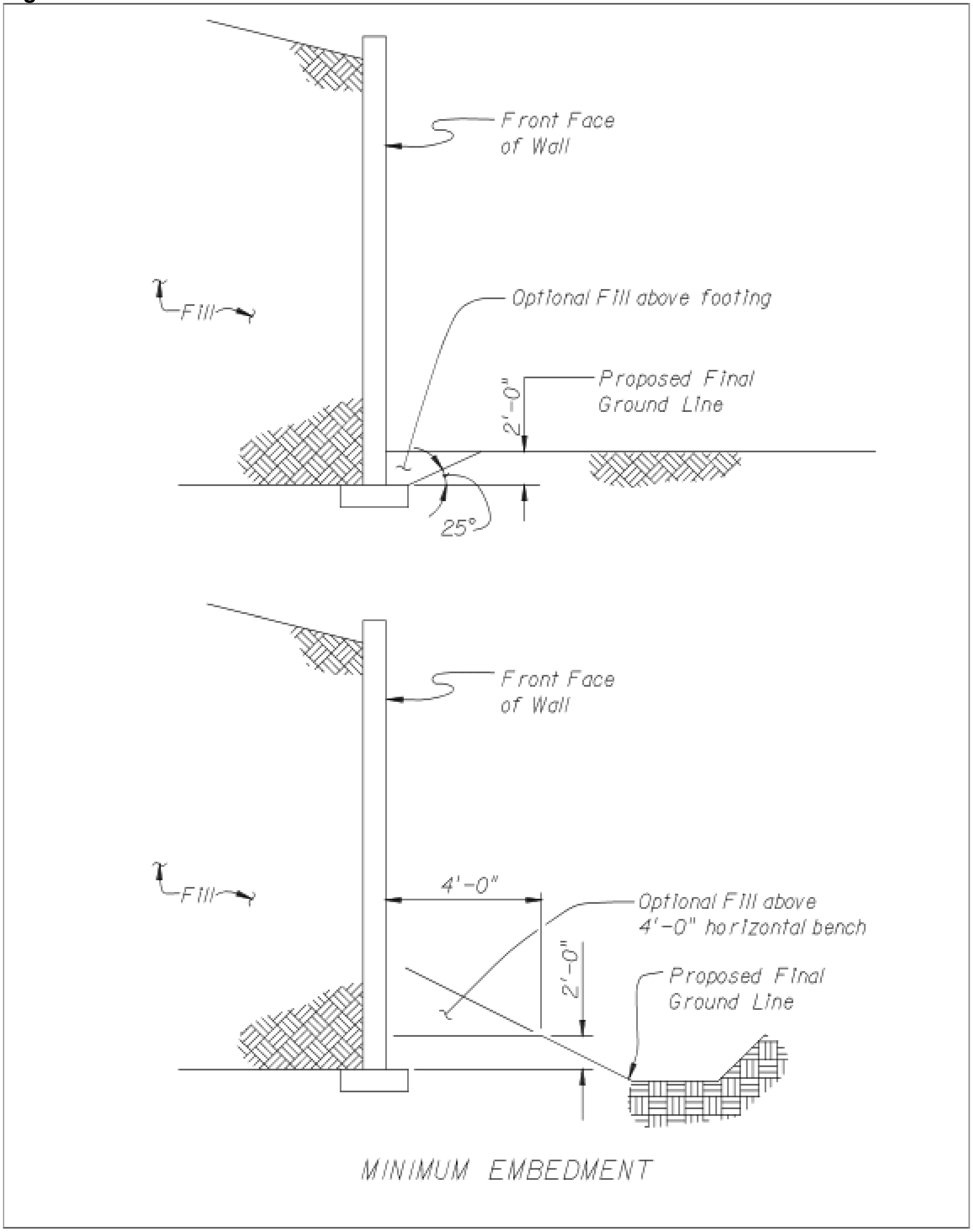
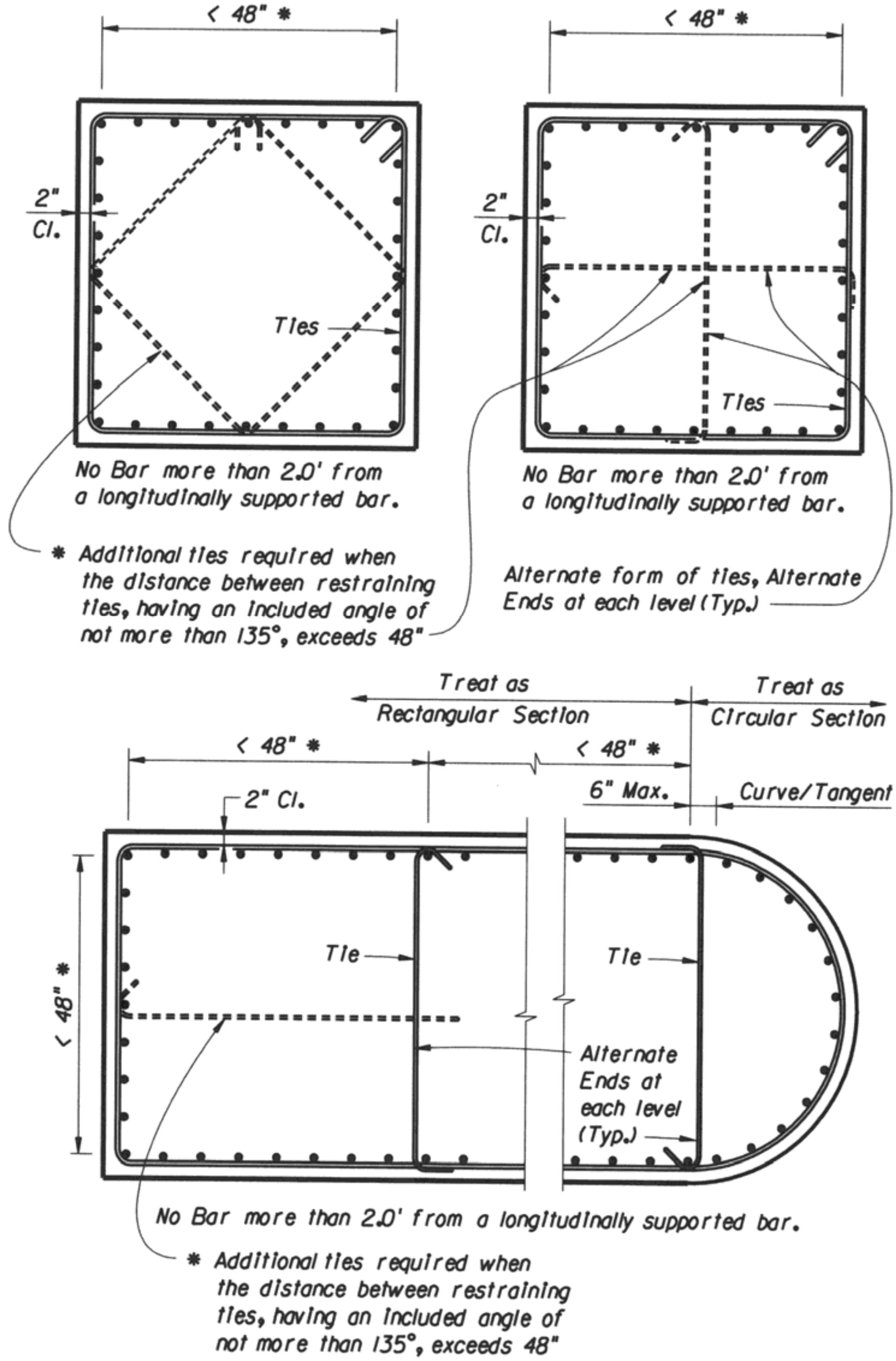


Figure 3-20 Auxiliary Ties in Compression Members Not Designed for Plastic Hinging



Chapter 4 - Superstructure - Concrete

4.1 General (01/07)

This Chapter contains information related to the design, reinforcing, detailing, and construction of concrete components. It also contains deviations from ***LRFD*** that are required in such areas as deck slab reinforcing and construction, pretensioned concrete components, and post-tensioning design and detailing.

4.1.1 Concrete Cover

See Table 1.2 Minimum Concrete Cover in ***SDG*** 1.4 Concrete and Environment.

4.1.2 Reinforcing Steel [5.4.3]

A. Specify ASTM A615, Grade 60 reinforcing steel for concrete design.

B. Do not specify epoxy coated reinforcing steel for any FDOT project.

4.1.3 Girder Transportation

Coordinate the transportation of heavy and/or long girders with the Department's Permit Office during the design phase of the project.

4.1.4 Shear Design [5.8.3] (01/07)

When calculating the shear capacity, use the area of stirrup reinforcement intersected by the distance 0.5 $d_v \cot \theta$ on each side of the design section, as shown in ***LRFD*** [Figure C5.8.3.2-3].

4.2 Deck Slabs [5.13.1][9.7]

4.2.1 Bridge Length Definitions (07/04)

For establishing profilograph and deck thickness requirements, bridge structures are defined as Short Bridges or Long Bridges. The determining length is the length of the bridge structure measured along the Profile Grade Line (PGL) of the structure. This includes the lengths of exposed concrete riding surface of the approach slabs. Based upon this established length, the following definitions apply:

A. Short Bridges: Bridge structures less than or equal to 100 feet in PGL length.

B. Long Bridges: Bridge structures more than 100 feet in PGL length.

4.2.2 Deck Thickness Determination (01/07)

A. For new construction of "Long Bridges" other than inverted T-Beam bridge superstructures, the minimum thickness of bridge decks cast-in-place (CIP) on beams or girders is 8½-inches. The 8½-inch deck thickness includes a one-half inch sacrificial thickness to be included in the dead load of the deck slab but omitted from its section properties.

B. For new construction of "Short Bridges" other than Inverted-T Beam bridge superstructures, the minimum thickness of bridge decks cast-in-place (CIP) on beams or girders is 8-inches.

C. The cast-in-place bridge deck thickness for Inverted-T Beam bridge superstructures with Inverted-T Beams spaced on two foot centers is 6½-inches and 6-inches for bridges meeting the definition of Long and Short Bridges, respectively. The deck thickness beneath traffic railings must be increased to 8 1/2-inches for Long Bridges and 8-inches for Short Bridges. The increased deck thickness must extend to the first interior beam for edge railings, and at least one full bay each side of the traffic railing for interior railings

D. For "Major Widenings," (see criteria in Chapter 7) the thickness of CIP bridge decks on beams or girders is 8-inches. However, whenever a Major Widening is selected by the Department to meet profilograph requirements, a minimum deck thickness of 8½-inches to meet the requirements and design methodology for new construction of the preceding paragraph, must be used.

E. The thickness of CIP bridge decks on beams or girders for minor widenings or for deck rehabilitations will be determined on an individual basis but generally will match the thickness of the adjoining existing deck.

F. The thickness of all other CIP or precast concrete bridge decks is based upon the reinforcing cover requirements of ***SDG*** Table 1.2.

G. Establish bearing elevations by deducting the determined thickness before planing, from the Finish Grade Elevations required by the Contract Drawings.

4.2.3 Grooving Bridge Decks (07/06)

A. For new construction utilizing C-I-P bridge deck (floors) that will not be surfaced with asphaltic concrete, include the following item in the Summary of Pay Items:

Item No. 400-7 - Bridge Floor Grooving	XX Sq. Yards
Item No. 400-9 - Bridge Floor Grooving and Planing	XX Sq. Yards

B. Quantity Determination: Determine the quantity of bridge floor grooving in accordance with the provisions of Article 400-22.3 of the "Specifications."

4.2.4 Deck Slab Design [9.7.2][9.7.3] (07/04)

A. Empirical Design Method: For Category 1 structures meeting the criteria in ***LRFD [9.7.2.4]*** and are not subject to either staged construction or future widening, design deck slabs by the Empirical Design method of ***LRFD [9.7.2]***. In lieu of the reinforcing requirements of ***LRFD [9.7.2.5]***, use no. 5 bars at 12-inch centers in both directions in both the top and bottom layers. Place two additional No. 5 bars between the primary transverse top slab bars (4-inch nominal spacing) in the slab overhangs to meet the TL-4 loading requirements for the FDOT standard barriers. Extend one of the additional bars to the mid-point between the exterior beam and the first interior beam; extend the second additional bar 36-inches beyond this mid-point. The maximum deck overhang is 6 feet, measured from the centerline of the exterior beam.

B. Traditional Design Method: For all Category 2 Structures and for Category 1 Structures that do not meet the requirements of ***LRFD*** [9.7.2.4] and are subject to either staged construction or future widening, design deck slabs in accordance with the Traditional Design method of ***LRFD*** [9.7.3]. For the deck overhang design and median barriers, the following minimum transverse top slab reinforcing (A_s), may be provided (without further analysis) where the indicated minimum slab depths are provided and the total deck overhang is 6 feet or less. However, for 8-inch thick decks with eight-foot sound wall traffic railings the deck overhang is limited to 18-inches beyond the outer edge of the top flange of the exterior beam. The extra slab depth for deck grinding is not included.

Traffic Railing Barrier (Test Level)	Slab Depth	A_s/ft (sq in)
32-inch F-Shape (TL-4)	8-inches	0.80
32-inch Vertical Face (TL-4)	8-inches	0.80
32-inch F-Shape Median (TL-4)	8-inches	0.40 **
8'-0" Sound Barrier (TL-4)	8-inches	0.93***
8'-0" Sound Barrier (TL-4)	10-inches	0.66***
42-inch F-Shape (TL-5)	10-inches	0.75
42-inch Vertical Face (TL-5)	8-inches (with 6-inch sidewalk)	0.40*(0.40)

*Minimum reinforcing based on the 42-inch vertical face traffic railing mounted on a 6-inch thick sidewalk above an 8-inch deck with 2-inch cover to the top reinforcing in both the deck and sidewalk. Specify No. 4 Bars at 6-inch spacing placed transversely in the top of the raised sidewalk.

**Minimum reinforcing required in both top and bottom of slab. Less reinforcing may be provided in the bottom, provided the sum of the top and bottom reinforcing is not less than 0.80 square inch per foot.

***For the eight foot sound wall, the area of top slab reinforcing 6 feet each side of deck expansion joints must be increased by 30% to provide a minimum 1.21 square inches per foot for an 8-inch thick slab and 0.86 square inches per foot for a 10-inch thick slab. Evaluate the development length of this additional reinforcing and detail hooked ends for all bars when necessary.

For traffic railings located inside the exterior beam (other than median barriers), the minimum transverse reinforcing in the top of the slab may be reduced by 40% provided the bottom reinforcing is not less than the top reinforcing.

If the above reinforcing is less than or equal to twice the nominal slab reinforcing, the extra reinforcing must be cut-off 12-inches beyond the midpoint between the two exterior beams. If the above reinforcing is greater than twice the nominal slab reinforcing, then half of the extra reinforcing or up to 1/3 the total reinforcing must be cut-off midway between the two exterior beams. The remaining extra reinforcing must be cut-off at 3/4 of the two exterior beam spacing, but not closer than 2 feet from the first cut-off beyond the outer edge of the top flange of the exterior beam.

4.2.5 Traffic Railing Design Requirements

A. In lieu of the Traditional Design Method shown above, the following design values may be used to design the top transverse slab reinforcing, for the types listed:

Traffic Railing Type (Test Level)	M_c	T_u	L_d
32-inch F-Shape (TL-4)	15.7	7.1	7.67
32-inch Vertical Face (TL-4)	16.9	7.1	7.67
32-inch Median (TL-4)	15.3	3.5	7.67
8-foot Sound Barrier (TL-4)	20.1 ***	***5.9	21.00
42-inch F-Shape (TL-5)	20.6	9.0	13.75
42-inch Vertical Face (TL-5)	25.8	10.6	12.50

*** For the 8-foot sound wall, increase the ultimate slab moment and tensile force by 30% for a distance of 6 feet each side of all deck expansion joints, except on approach slabs.

Where:

M_c = Ultimate slab moment at the traffic railing face (gutter line) from traffic railing impact (kip-ft/ft).

T_u = Ultimate tensile force to be resisted (kips/ft.).

L_d = Distribution length (ft.) along the base of the traffic railing at the gutter line near a traffic railing open joint (L_c + traffic railing height).

The following relationship must be satisfied:

$$(T_u / \Phi P_n) + (M_u / \Phi M_n) \leq 1.0$$

for which:

$$P_n = A_s f_y$$

Where:

Ø = 1.0

P_n **=** Nominal tensile capacity of the deck (kips/ft.).

A_s **=** Area of transverse reinforcing steel in the top of the deck (sq. in.)

f_y **=** The reinforcing steel yield strength (ksi).

M_u = Total ultimate deck moment from traffic railing impact and factored dead load at the gutter line

(M_c + 1.25*$M_{Dead\ Load}$) (kips-ft/ft).

M_n - Nominal moment capacity at the gutter line determined by traditional rational methods for reinforced concrete (kips-ft/ft).

B. For locations inside the gutter line, these forces may be distributed over a longer length of **L_d + 2D(tan 45º)** feet. Where "D" equals the distance from the gutter line to the critical slab section. At open transverse deck joints, use half of the increased distribution length **D(tan 45º)**.

C. For flat slab bridges the transverse moment due to the traffic railing dead load may be neglected. The area of transverse top slab reinforcing determined by analysis, for flat slab bridges with edge traffic railings must not be less than 0.30 sq in/ft within 4 feet of the gutter line for any TL-4 traffic railing or 0.40 sq in/ft within 10 feet of the gutter line for any TL-5 railing.

D. When more than 50% of the total transverse reinforcing must be cut off, a minimum of 2 feet must separate the cut-off locations.

E. For traffic railings located inside the exterior beam, or greater than 5 feet from the edge of flat bridges, the designer may assume that only 60% of the ultimate slab moment and tensile force are transferred to the deck slab on either side of the traffic railing.

4.2.6 Reinforcing Steel over Intermediate Piers or Bents

A. When CIP slabs are made composite with simple span concrete beams, and are cast continuous over intermediate piers or bents, design supplemental longitudinal reinforcing in the tops of slabs.

B. Size, space, and place reinforcing in accordance with the following criteria:
   1.) No. 5 Bars placed between the continuous, longitudinal reinforcing bars.
   2.) A minimum of 35 feet in length or 2/3 of the average span length whichever is less.
   3.) Placed symmetrically about the centerline of the pier or bent, with alternating bars staggered 5 feet.

4.2.7 Minimum Negative Flexure Slab Reinforcement [6.10.3.7]

Any location where the top of the slab is in tension under any combination of dead load and live load is considered a negative flexural region.
Commentary: See Chapter 7 for additional slab reinforcing requirements.

4.2.8 Crack Control in Continuous Superstructures [5.10.8]

A. To minimize shrinkage cracking, develop a designated casting sequence for continuous beam or girder superstructures. The sequence should result in construction joints spaced at not more than 80 feet.

B. Develop camber diagrams taking into consideration the casting sequence and the impact on the changing cross section characteristics of the superstructure.

C. State on the plans that a minimum of 72 hours is required between adjacent pours and that the casting sequence may not be changed unless the Contractor's Specialty Engineer performs a new structural analysis, and new camber diagrams are calculated.

4.2.9 Structures Continuous for Live Load

In structures designed continuous for live load, design supplemental longitudinal reinforcing extended beyond the point where the slab is in tension under any load combination.

4.2.10 Concrete Decks on Continuous Steel Girders

For longitudinal reinforcing steel within the negative moment regions of continuous, composite steel girder superstructures, comply with the requirements of ***LRFD*** **[6.10.1.7]**. In addition, design the remainder of the deck with No. 5 longitudinal steel at 12-inch spacing in the top of the slab and No. 4 Bars at 12-inch spacing in the bottom of the slab.

4.2.11 Skewed Decks [9.7.1.3] (01/05)

A. Reinforcing Placement when the Slab Skew is 15 Degrees or less:
Place the transverse reinforcement parallel to the skew for the entire length of the slab.

B. Reinforcing Placement when the Slab Skew is more than 15 Degrees:
Place the required transverse reinforcement perpendicular to the centerline of span. Since the typical required transverse reinforcement cannot be placed full-width in the triangular shaped portions of the ends of the slab, the required amount of longitudinal reinforcing must be doubled for a distance along the span equal to the beam spacing for the full width of the deck. In addition, three No. 5 Bars at 6" spacing, full-width, must be placed parallel to the end skew in the top mat of each end of the slab.

C. Regardless of the angle of skew, the traffic railing reinforcement cast into the slab need not be skewed.

4.2.12 Temperature and Shrinkage Reinforcement

For all cast in place decks, design temperature and shrinkage reinforcement per ***LRFD*** **[5.10.8]** except do not exceed 12-inch spacing and the minimum bar size is No 4.

4.2.13 Stay-in-Place Forms

A. Clearly state in the "General Notes" for each bridge project, whether or not stay-in-place forms are permitted for the project and how the design was modified for their use; e.g., dead load allowance.

B. Design and detail stay-in-place, metal forms for beam and girder superstructures.

C. Do not use metal stay-in-place forms when the Superstructure Environmental Classification is moderately aggressive or extremely aggressive. Metal stay-in-place forms may be used for the internal portions of box girders (closed portions between webs) in any environment.

D. Precast, reinforced concrete, stay-in-place forms may be used for all environmental classifications; however, the bridge plans must be specifically designed, detailed and prepared for their use.

E. Composite stay-in-place forms are not permitted.

4.3 Pretensioned Beams

4.3.1 General (07/06)

A. The use of ASTM A416, Grade 270, low-relaxation, straight, prestressing strands is preferred for the design of prestressed beams. However, the following requirements apply to simply supported, fully pretensioned beams, whether of straight or depressed (draped) strand profile, except where specifically noted otherwise.

B. Bridges with varying span lengths, skew angles, beam spacing, beam loads, or other design criteria may result in very similar individual designs. Consider the individual beams designs as a first trial subject to modifications by combining similar designs into groups of common materials and stranding based upon the following priorities:

1.) 28-Day Compressive Concrete Strength (f'_c)
2.) Stranding (size, number, and location)
3.) Compressive Concrete Strength at Release (f'_{ci})
4.) Full Length Shielding (Debonding) of prestressing strands is prohibited.

Commentary: Grouping beam designs in accordance with the priority list maximizes casting bed usage and minimizes variations in materials and stranding.

C. In analyzing stresses and/or determining the required length of debonding, stresses must be limited to the following values:

1.) Tension (psi) at top of beam at release (straight strand only):
    Outer 15 percent of design span: $12\sqrt{f'_{ci}}$
    Center 70 percent of design span: $6\sqrt{f'_{ci}}$
2.) Tension at top of beam at release (depressed strands only): $6\sqrt{f'_{ci}}$

D. In order to achieve uniformity and consistency in designing strand patterns, the following parameters apply:

1.) Strand patterns utilizing an odd number of strands per row (a strand located on the centerline of beam) and a minimum side cover (centerline of strand to face of concrete) of 3-inches are required for all AASHTO and Florida Bulb-Tee beam sections except AASHTO Type V and VI beams for which a strand pattern with an even number of strands per row must be utilized.
2.) Use “L-shaped” longitudinal bars in the webs and flanges in end zone areas.
3.) The minimum compressive concrete strength at release will be the greater of 4.0 ksi or 0.6 f'_c. Higher release strengths may be used on a case by case basis but must not exceed the lesser of 0.8 f'_c or 6.0 ksi.
4.) Design and specify prestressed beams to conform to classes and related strengths of concrete as shown in Table 4.1.

5.) When calculating the Service Limit State capacity for prestressed concrete flat slabs and girders, use the transformed section properties as follows: at strand transfer; for calculation of prestress losses; for live load application. For members meeting the requirements of ***LRFD 5.9.5.3***, use the approximate estimate of time-dependent losses. For all other members use ***LRFD 5.9.5.4*** with a 180-day differential between girder concrete casting and placement of the deck concrete.

Commentary: The FDOT cannot practically control, nor require the Contractor to control, the construction sequence and materials for simple span precast, prestressed beams. To benefit from the use of refined time-dependent analysis, literally every prestressed beam design would have to be re-analyzed using the proper construction times, temperature, humidity, material properties, etc. of both the beam and the yet-to-be-cast composite slab.

6.) Stress and camber calculations for the design of simple span, pretensioned components must be based upon the use of transformed section properties.
7.) When wide-top beams such as bulb-tees and AASHTO Types V and VI beams are used in conjunction with stay-in-place metal forms, evaluate the edges of flanges of those beams to safely and adequately support the self-weight of the forms, concrete, and construction load specified in Section 400 of the ***FDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction***.
8.) The design thickness of the composite slab must be provided from the top of the stay-in-place metal form to the finished slab surface, and the superstructure concrete quantity will not include the concrete required to fill the form flutes.

Table 4.1 Concrete Classes and Strengths	
Class of Concrete	**28-Day Compressive Strength (f'c) KSI**
Class III*	5.0
Class IV	5.5
Class V (special)	6.0
Class V	6.5
Class VI	8.5
*Class III concrete may be used only when the superstructure environment is classified as Slightly Aggressive in accordance with the criteria in Chapter 2.	

E. The maximum prestressing force from fully bonded strands at the ends of prestressed beams must be limited to the values shown on the Standard Drawings. Do not apply losses to the calculated prestressing force. The minimum length of debonding from the ends of the beams is half the depth of the beam. Do not modify the reinforcing in the ends of the beams shown in the Standard Drawings without the approval of the State Structures Design Engineer.

*Commentary: To minimize horizontal and diagonal web cracks and accommodate the longer bursting force distribution length (h/4) adopted by **LRFD** in 2002, the maximum bonded prestressing force in the ends of prestressed beams has been limited. The maximum prestressing force is based on 13 ksi bursting steel stress for AASHTO and Florida Bulb-Tee beams, 18 ksi bursting steel stress for Florida U-Beams, and 20 ksi bursting steel stress for inverted-T beams.*

F. Provide embedded bearing plates in all prestressed I-Girder beams deeper than 60 inches. This includes standard AASHTO Type V, VI and Florida Bulb-T prestressed concrete beams and any project specific designs meeting this criteria.

Commentary: Bearing plates add strength to the ends of the concrete beams to resist the temporary loadings created in the bearing area by the release of prestressing forces and subsequent camber and elastic shortening.

4.3.2 Beam Camber/Build-Up over Beams

A. Unless otherwise required as a design parameter, beam camber for computing the build-up shown on the plans must be based on 120-day old beam concrete.

B. On the build-up detail, show the age of beam concrete used for camber calculations as well as the value of camber due to prestressing minus the dead load deflection of the beam.

Commentary: In the past, the FDOT has experienced significant slab construction problems associated with excessive prestressed, pretensioned beam camber. The use of straight strand beam designs, higher strength materials permitting longer spans, stage construction, long storage periods, improperly placed dunnage, and construction delays are some of the factors that have contributed to camber growth. Actual camber at the time of casting the slab equal to 2 to 3 times the initial camber at release is not uncommon.

4.3.3 Florida Bulb-Tee Beams [5.14.1.2.2]

The minimum web thicknesses for Florida Bulb-Tee beams are:

Pretensioned Beams	6½-inches
Post-Tensioned Beams	See Table 4.5

4.4 Precast, Prestressed Slab Units [5.14.4.3]

A. To control the maximum camber expected in the field for precast prestressed slab units built without a topping, the design camber must not exceed ¼-inch. For precast prestressed slab units built with a topping, the design camber must not exceed 1-inch.

B. Unless otherwise specified on the plans, the design camber must be computed for 120-day-old slab concrete. The design camber shown on the plans is the value of camber due to prestressing minus the dead load deflection after all prestress losses.

C. In order to accommodate the enhanced post-tensioning system requirement of three levels of protection for strand, transverse post-tensioned pre-stressed slab units must incorporate a double duct system. The outer duct must be cast into the slab and sized to accommodate a differential camber of 1-inch. The inner duct must be continuous across all joints and sized based upon the number of strands or the diameter of the bar coupler. Specify that both the inner duct and the annulus between the ducts be grouted.

4.5 Post-Tensioning, General [5.14.2]

This section applies to both concrete boxes and post-tensioned I-girders unless otherwise noted.

4.5.1 Integrated Drawings

A. Show congested areas of post-tensioned concrete structures on integrated drawings with an assumed post-tensioning system. Such areas include anchorage zones, areas containing embedded items for the assumed post-tensioning system, areas where post-tensioning ducts deviate both in the vertical and transverse directions, and other highly congested areas as determined by the Engineer and/or the Department.

B. For all post-tensioned structures, evaluate and accommodate possible conflicts between webs and external tendons. Check for conflicts between future post-tensioning tendons and permanent tendons.

C. Select the assumed post-tensioning system, embedded items, etc. in a manner that will accommodate competitive systems using standard anchorage sizes of 4-0.6” dia, 7-0.6” dia, 12-0.6” dia, 19-0.6 dia and 27-0.6” dia. Integrated drawings utilizing the assumed system must be detailed to a scale and quality required to show double-line reinforcing and post-tensioning steel in two-dimension (2-D) and, when necessary, in complete three-dimension (3-D) drawings and details.

4.5.2 Prestress (01/05)

A. Secondary Effects:

1. During design of continuous straight and curved structures, account for secondary effects due to post-tensioning.
2.) Design curved structures for the lateral forces due to the plan curvature of the tendons.

B. Tendon Geometry: When coordinating design calculations with detail drawings, account for the fact that the center of gravity of the duct and the center of gravity of the prestressing steel are not necessarily coincidental.

C. Required Prestress: On the drawings, show prestress force values for tendon ends at anchorages.

D. Internal/External Tendons: External tendons must remain external to the section without entering the top or bottom slab.

E. Strand Couplers: Strand couplers as described in ***LRFD*** [5.4.5] are not allowed.

4.5.3 Material

A. Concrete (minimum 28-day cylinder strengths):

1.) Precast superstructure (including CIP joints):   5.5 ksi

2.) Precast pier stems:	5.5 ksi
3.) Post-tensioned I-girders:	5.5 ksi

B. Post-Tensioning Steel:

1.) Strand:	ASTM A416, Grade 270, low relaxation.
2.) Parallel wires:	ASTM A421, Grade 240.
3.) Bars:	ASTM A722, Grade 150.

C. Post-Tensioning Anchor set (to be verified during construction):

1.) Strand:	3/8-inch
2.) Parallel wires:	1/2-inch
3.) Bars:	0

4.5.4 Expansion Joints (01/06)

A. Do not design superstructures utilizing expansion joints within the span (i.e. ¼ point hinges).

B. Settings: The setting of expansion joint recesses and expansion joint devices, including any precompression, must be clearly stated on the drawings. Expansion joints must be sized and set at time of construction for the following conditions:

1.) Allowance for opening movements based on the total anticipated movement resulting from the combined effects of creep, shrinkage, and temperature rise and fall. For box girder structures, compute creep and shrinkage from the time the expansion joints are installed through day 4,000.

2.) To account for the larger amount of opening movement, expansion devices should be set precompressed to the maximum extent possible. In calculations, allow for an assumed setting temperature of 85 degrees F. Provide a table on the plans giving precompression settings according to the prevailing conditions. Size expansion devices and set to remain in compression through the full range of design temperature from their initial installation until a time of 4,000 days.

3.) Provide a table of setting adjustments to account for temperature variation at installation. Indicate the ambient air temperature at time of installation, and note that adjustments must be calculated for the difference between the ambient air temperature and the mean temperature given in ***SDG*** 2.7.

C. Armoring: Design and detail concrete corners under expansion joint devices with adequate steel armoring to prevent spalling or other damage under traffic. The armor should be minimum 4-inch x 4-inch x 5/8-inch galvanized angles anchored to the concrete with welded studs or similar devices. Specify that horizontal concrete surfaces supporting the expansion joint device and running flush with the armoring have a finish acceptable for the device. Detail armor with adequate vent holes to assure proper filling and compaction of the concrete under the armor.

4.5.5 Ducts, Tendons and Anchorages (07/06)

A. Specify tendon duct radius and dimensions to duct PC and PT points on the design plans. Show offset dimensions to post-tensioning duct trajectories from fixed surfaces or clearly defined reference lines at intervals not exceeding 5 feet. When the radius of curvature of a duct exceeds one-half degree per foot, show offsets at intervals not exceeding 30-inches. In regions of tight reverse curvature of short tendon sections, show offsets at sufficiently frequent intervals to clearly define the reverse curve.

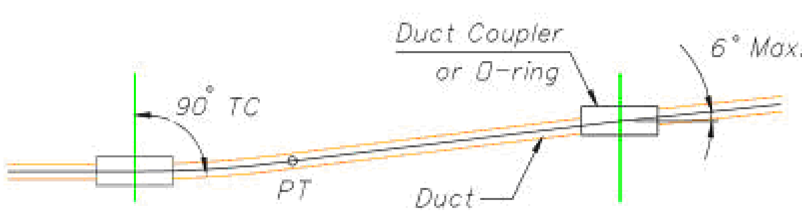
B. Curved ducts that run parallel to each other or around a void or re-entrant corner must be sufficiently encased in concrete and reinforced as necessary to avoid radial failure (pull-out into another duct or void). In the case of approximately parallel ducts, consider the arrangement, installation, stressing sequence, and grouting in order to avoid potential problems with cross grouting of ducts

C. Detail post-tensioned precast I-girders to utilize round ducts only.

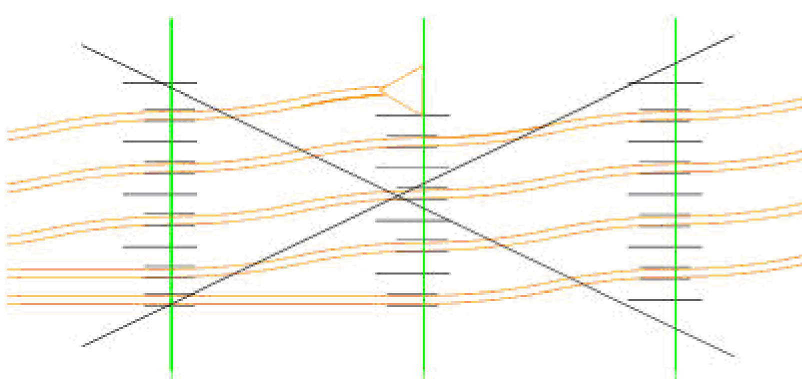
Table 4.2 Minimum Center-to-Center Duct Spacing	
Post Tensioned Bridge Type	***Minimum Center To Center Longitudinal Duct Spacing**
Precast Segmental Balanced Cantilever Cast-In-Place Balanced Cantilever	8-inches, 2 times outer duct diameter, or outer duct diameter plus 4½-inches whichever is greater.
Spliced I-Girder Bridges	4-inches, outer duct diameter plus 1.5 times maximum aggregate size, or outer duct diameter plus 2-inches whichever is greater.
C.I.P. Voided Slab Bridges C.I.P. Multi-Cell Bridges	When all ducts are in a vertical plane, 4-inches, outer duct diameter plus 1.5 times maximum aggregate size, or outer duct diameter plus 2-inches whichever is greater. **For two or more ducts set side-by-side, outer duct diameter plus 3-inches.
* - Bundled tendons are not allowed. ** - The 3-inch measurement must be measured in a horizontal plane.	

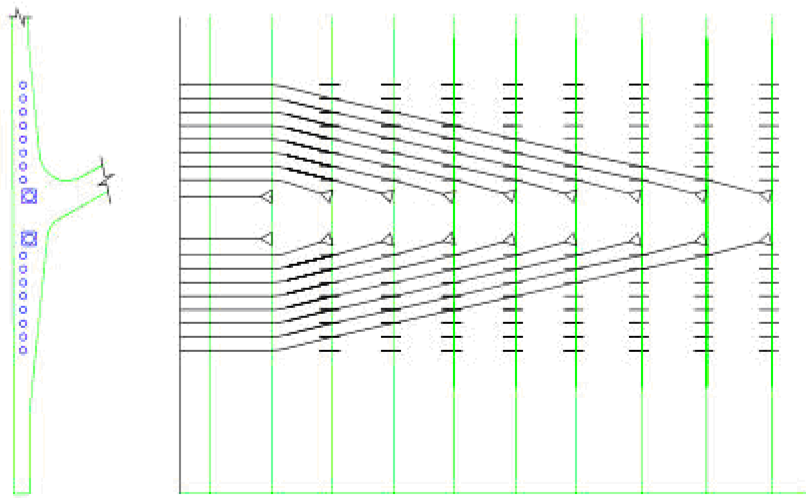
D. Size ducts for all post-tensioning bars ½-inch larger than the diameter of the bar coupler.

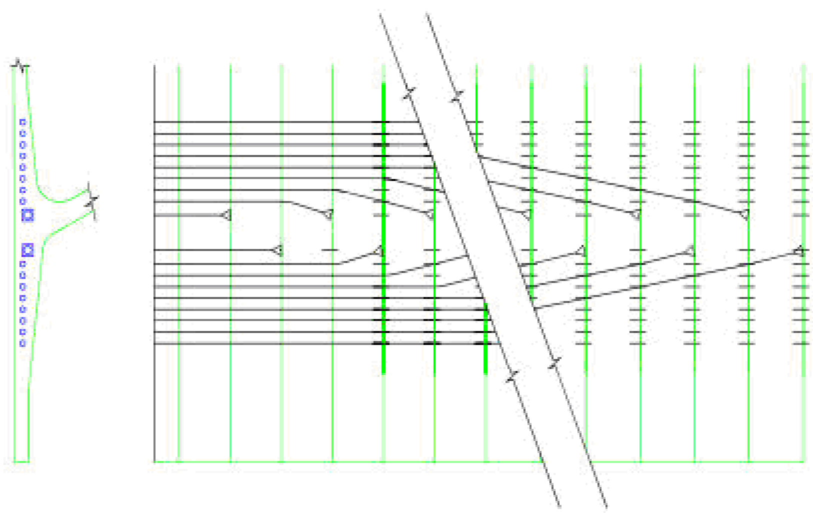
E. Internal post-tensioning ducts must be positively sealed with a duct coupler or o-ring at all segment joints to eliminate cross contamination. Design and detail all internal tendon couplers with maximum deflection of 6 degrees at the segment joint. Couplers or o-ring hardware are to be mounted perpendicular to bulkhead at the segment joints. Use only approved PT systems which contain segment couplers. Theoretically, the tendon must pass through the coupler without touching the duct or coupler. See tendon alignment schematic below. Require cast-in-place closure joints to be minimum 18-inch wide.



Commentary: Couplers shall be made normal to joints to allow stripping of the bulkhead forms. Over-sizing couplers allows for standardized bulkheads and avoids curved tendons.







F. To allow room for the installation of duct couplers, detail all external tendons to provide a 1½-inch clearance between the duct surface and the face of the concrete.

G. Where external tendons pass through deviation saddles, design the tendons to be contained in grouted steel pipes, cast into the deviation saddle concrete.

H. Strand anchorages cast into concrete structures are not allowed.

I. Use steel pipe ducts for tendons whose anchorages are embedded in the diaphragms. Design and detail shear connectors on these steel pipe ducts to transfer the tendon ultimate capacity to the surrounding concrete.

Table 4.3 Minimum Tendon Radius	
Tendon Size	**Minimum Radius**
19-0.5” dia, 12-0.6” dia	8 feet
31-0.5” dia, 19-0.6” dia	10 feet
55-0.5” dia, 37-0.6” dia	13 feet

J. All balanced cantilever bridges must utilize a minimum of four positive moment external draped continuity tendons (two per web) that extend to adjacent pier diaphragms.

Table 4.4 Min. Tendons Required for Critical Post-tensioned Sections	
Post Tensioned Bridge Element	**Minimum Number of Tendons**
Mid Span Closure Pour C.I.P. and Precast Balanced Cantilever Bridges	Bottom slab – two tendons per web Top slab – One tendon per web (4- 0.6-inch dia. min.)
Span by Span Segmental Bridges	Four tendons per web
C.I.P. Multi-Cell Bridges	Three tendons per web
Spliced I-Girder Bridges*	Three tendons per girder
Unit End Spans C.I.P. and Precast Balanced Cantilever Bridges	Three tendons per web
Diaphragms - Vertically Post-Tensioned	Six tendons; if strength is provided by P.T. only Four tendons; if strength is provided by combination of P.T. and mild reinforcing
Diaphragms - Vertically Post-Tensioned	Four Bars per face, per cell
Segment - Vertically Post-Tensioned	Two Bars per web
* 3 girders minimum per span.	

4.5.6 Minimum Dimensions

Table 4.5 Dimensions for sections containing post-tensioning tendons

Post Tensioned Bridge Element	Minimum Thickness
Webs; I-Girder Bridges	8-inches or outer duct plus 5-inches whichever is greater.
Regions of Slabs without longitudinal tendons	8-inches, or as required to accommodate grinding, concrete covers, transverse and longitudinal P.T. ducts and top and bottom mild reinforcing mats, with allowance for construction tolerances whichever is greater.
Regions of slabs containing longitudinal internal tendons	9-inches, or as required to accommodate grinding, concrete covers, transverse and longitudinal P.T. ducts and top and bottom mild reinforcing mats, with allowance for construction tolerances whichever is greater.
Clear Distance Between Circular Voids - C.I.P. Voided Slab Bridges	Outer duct diameter plus 5-inches, or outer duct diameter plus vertical reinforcing plus concrete cover whichever is greater.
Segment Pier Diaphragms containing external post-tensioning	*6 feet.
Webs of C.I.P. boxes with internal tendons	For single column of ducts: 12-inches, or 3 times outer duct diameter whichever is greater. **For two or more ducts set side by side: Web thickness must be sufficient to accommodate concrete covers, longitudinal P.T. ducts, 3 -inch min. spacing between ducts, vertical reinforcing, with allowance for construction tolerances.
*Post-Tensioned pier segment halves are acceptable. **The 3 -inch measurement must be measured in a horizontal plane.	

4.5.7 Corrosion Protection

A. Detail all post-tensioned bridges consistent with the Specifications and Standards and include the following corrosion protection strategies:
  1.) Enhanced Post-tensioned systems.
  2.) Fully grouted tendons.
  3.) Multi-level anchor protection.
  4.) Watertight bridges.
  5.) Multiple tendon paths.

B. Three Levels of Strand Protection: Enhanced post-tensioning systems require three levels of protection for strand and four levels for anchorages. Deck overlays are not considered a level of protection for strands or anchorages.
  1.) Within the Segment or Concrete Element:
    a.) Internal Tendons.
      i.) Concrete cover.
      ii.) Plastic duct.
      iii.) Complete filling of the duct with approved grout.
    b.) External Tendons.
      i.) Hollow box structure itself.
      ii.) Plastic duct.

iii.) Complete filling of the duct with approved grout.

2.) At the segment face or construction joint (Internal and External Tendons)

a.) Epoxy seal (pre-cast construction) or wet cast joint (cast-in-place construction.)

b.) Continuity of the plastic duct.

c.) Complete filling of the duct with approved grout.

C. Four Levels of Protection for Anchorages on interior surfaces (interior diaphragms, etc.).

1.) Grout.

2.) Permanent grout cap.

3.) Elastomeric seal coat.

4.) Concrete box structure.

D. Four Levels of Protection for Anchorages on exterior surfaces (Pier Caps, expansion joints, diaphragms etc.)

1.) Grout.

2.) Permanent grout cap.

3.) Encapsulating pour-back.

4.) Seal coat (Elastomeric/Methyl Methacrylate on riding surface.)

4.5.8 Erection Schedule and Construction System

A. Include in the design documents, in outlined, schematic form, a typical erection schedule and anticipated construction system.

B. State in the plans, the assumed erection loads, along with times of application and removal of each of the erection loads.

4.5.9 Final Computer Run

Prove the final design by a full longitudinal analysis taking into account the assumed construction process and final long-term service condition, including all time related effects.

4.5.10 Epoxy Joining of Segments

All joints between precast segmental bridge segments must contain epoxy on both faces. This requirement applies to substructure and superstructure precast units. Dry segment joints are not allowed.

4.5.11 Principal Tensile Stresses (01/06)

A. General

The principal tensile stress resulting from the long-term residual axial stress and maximum shear and/or maximum shear combined with shear from torsion stress at the neutral axis of the critical web shall not exceed the tensile stress limits specified herein. The principal stress shall be determined using classical beam theory and the principles of Mohr's Circle. Compressive stress due to vertical tendons provided in the web shall be considered in the calculation of the principal stress. The vertical force component of bonded draped longitudinal post-tensioned tendons shall be considered as a reduction in the shear force due to the applied loads. Local tensions produced in the webs resulting from anchorage of tendons as discussed in AASHTO 5.10.9.2 shall be included in the principal tension check. Local transverse flexural stress due to the out-of-plane flexure of the web itself at the critical section may be neglected in computing the principal tension in web. The width of the web for these calculations shall be measured perpendicular to the plane of the web.

B. Construction: Add the following additional Principal Tensile Stress Limits to ***LRFD*** [5.14.2.3.3]

1.) Principal web tension excluding "Other Loads": $3\sqrt{f'_c}$, psi ($0.095\sqrt{f'_c}$, ksi)"

2.) Principal web tension including "Other Loads": $4\sqrt{f'_c}$, psi ($0.126\sqrt{f'_c}$, ksi)

C. Service: Add the following additional Principal Tensile Stress Limits to ***LRFD*** [5.9.4.2.2] (using HL-93 loading at the Service III limit state regardless of environmental classification):

Principal web tension: $3\sqrt{f'_c}$, psi ($0.095\sqrt{f'_c}$, ksi) .

D. Vertical PT bars in Webs: Segmental construction without the use of vertical PT bars in the webs is preferred by the Department. High principal stresses should first be reduced by either extending the section depth and/or thickening the web. When vertical pt bars are required, limit the placement to the lesser of (1) the first two segments from the pier segment/table or (2) ten percent of the span length.

4.6 Post-Tensioned Box Girders (01/06)

During preliminary engineering and when determining structure configuration, give utmost consideration to accessibility and to the safety of bridge inspectors and maintenance. Precast, pretensioned Florida U-Beams are exempt from special requirements for inspection and access.

4.6.1 Access and Maintenance (01/05)

A. Height: [2.5.2.2]

1.) For maintenance and inspection, the minimum interior, clear height of box girders is 6 feet.
2.) Proposed heights less than 6 feet require SDO approval. If structural analysis requires less than 5 feet box depth, consult the SDO and the District Structures and Facilities Engineer for a decision on the box height and access details.

B. Electrical:

1.) Design and detail in accordance with SDO Standard Drawings.
2.) Show interior lighting and electrical outlets spaced at not more than 50 feet.

C. Access:

1.) Design box sections with access doors located at maximum 300 feet spacing.
2.) Design entrances to box girders with in-swinging, hinged, solid doors. Design doors in diaphragms with in-swinging, hinged, 0.25-inch mesh screen doors. Equip all doors at abutments and entrances with a lock and hasp. Require that all locks on an individual bridge be keyed alike.
3.) Provide an access opening through all interior diaphragms. If the bottom of the diaphragm access opening is not flush with the bottom flange, provide concrete ramps to facilitate equipment movement.
4.) The minimum access opening is 32-inches wide x 42-inches tall. Indicate on plans that diaphragm access openings are to remain clear and are not to be used for utilities or other attachments. If utilities are required, provide additional areas or openings.
5.) Analyze access opening sizes and bottom flange locations for structural effects on the girder.
6.) Avoid entrance locations over traffic lanes and locations that will require extensive maintenance of traffic operations or that would otherwise impact the safety of inspectors or the traveling public.

D. Other Exterior Openings:

1.) Design each box girder with minimum 2-inch diameter ventilation or drain holes located in the bottom flange on both sides of the box spaced at approximately 50 feet or as needed to provide proper drainage. Place additional drains at all low points against internal barriers. Locate drains to accommodate bridge grade.
2.) Provide drains to prevent water (including condensation) from ponding near post-tensioning components, face of diaphragms, blisters, ribs and other obstructions. Show details on Contract Drawings. Include the following:
    a.) Specify that drains may be formed using 2-inch diameter permanent plastic pipes (PVC with UV inhibitor) set flush with the top of the bottom slab.
    b.) A small drip recess, ½-inch by ½-inch around bottom of pipe insert.
    c.) Drains at all low points against internal barriers, blisters, etc.
    d.) Drains on both sides of box, regardless of cross slope (to avoid confusion.)
    e.) Vermin guards for all drains and holes.
    f.) A note stating, “Install similar drains at all low spots made by barriers introduced to accommodate means and methods of construction, including additional blocks or blisters.”
3.) Require 0.25-inch screen on all exterior openings not covered by a door. This includes holes in webs through which drain pipes pass, ventilation holes, drain holes, etc.

4.) Design flexible barriers to seal openings between expansion joint segments of adjacent end units to prevent birds from roosting on the box end ledges. Barriers should be UV and weather resistant and easily replaceable.

E. Other Box Sections - Provide accessibility to box sections such as precast hollow pier segments in a manner similar to that for box girders, particularly concerning the safety of bridge inspectors and maintenance personnel. During preliminary engineering and when determining structure configuration, give utmost consideration to box girder accessibility and the safety of bridge inspectors and maintenance personnel. Due to the wide variety of shapes and sizes of hollow sections such as precast concrete pier segments, numerous site constraints and environmental conditions, each application will be considered on an individual, project-by-project basis. In all cases, contact the SDO for guidance in designing adequate inspection access and safety measures.

4.6.2 Prestress

A. Deck Slab:

1.) Detail all box girder deck slabs to be transversely post-tensioned.
2.) Where draped post-tensioning is used in deck slabs, consideration must be given to the final location of the center of gravity of the prestressing steel within the duct.
3.) Reduce critical eccentricities over the webs and at the centerline of box by ¼-inch from theoretical to account for construction tolerances.

4.6.3 Post-tensioning Anchorages

A. When temporary or permanent post-tensioning anchorages are required in the top or bottom slab of box girders, design and detail interior blisters, face anchors or other SDO approved means. Block-outs that extend to either the interior or exterior surfaces of the slabs are not permitted.

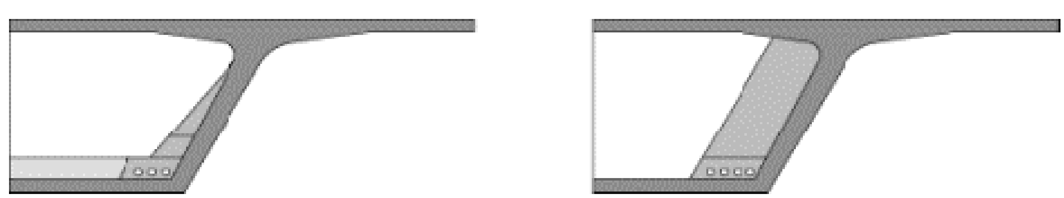
B. Provide continuous typical longitudinal mild reinforcing through all segment joints for Cast-in-place segmental construction.

C. Design and detail so that all future post-tensioning utilizes external tendons (bars or strands) and so that any one span can be strengthened independently of adjacent spans.

D. Detail anchor blisters so that tendons terminate no closer than 12-inches to a joint between segments.

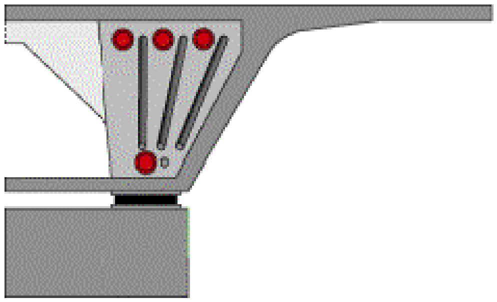
E. Detail all interior blisters set back a minimum of 12-inches from the joint. Provide a “V”-groove around the top slab blisters to isolate the anchorage from any free water.

F. Transverse bottom slab ribs are not allowed. Design full height diaphragms directing the deviation forces directly into the web and slab.

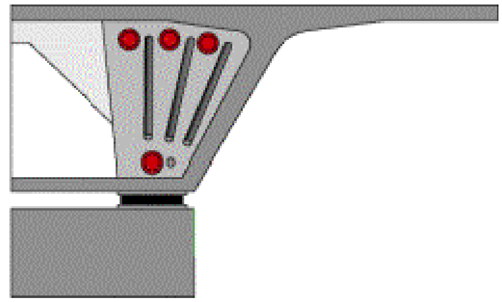


Previous Practice **New Practice**

G. Raised corner recesses in the top corner of pier segments at closure joints are not allowed. The typical cross section must be continued to the face of the diaphragm. Locate tendon anchorages to permit jack placement.



Previous Practice



New Practice

4.6.4 Design Requirements for Cantilever Bridges with Fixed Pier Tables (01/05)

A. Design Superstructures and Substructures to accommodate erection tolerances of L/1000 (where L is the cantilever length from center of pier to the cantilever tip.) Structure stresses shall be enveloped assuming a worst case condition (L_A/1000 high on Cantilever A and L_n /1000 low on adjacent Cantilever B and vice-versa) assuming uncracked sections. Check the service limit state assuming these locked-in erection stresses, "EL" in ***LRFD*** Equation 3.4.1-2.

B. The service load stresses of the column and column-superstructure connection, including crack control of the column shall also be checked for both erection and final structure.

Commentary: Field correction for geometry control for framed bridges built in balanced cantilever can result in high stresses in both the superstructure and substructure. These stresses need to be accommodated for by the designer. The L/1000 value is consistent with the allowable erection tolerance per FDOT Specification 452. These requirements stipulate a CIP traveler segmental project would have the same erection tolerance requirements as a precast bridge.

4.6.5 Creep and Shrinkage [5.14.2.3.6]

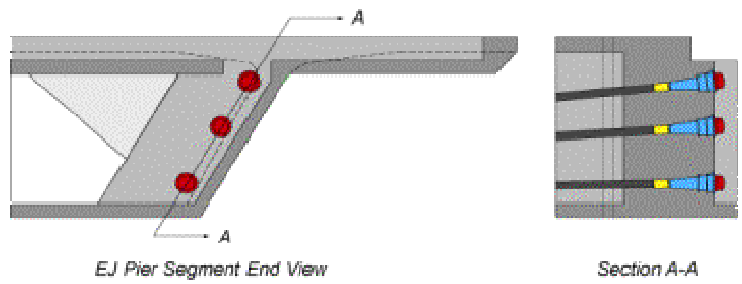
Calculate creep and shrinkage strains and effects using a Relative Humidity of 75%.

4.6.6 Expansion Joints

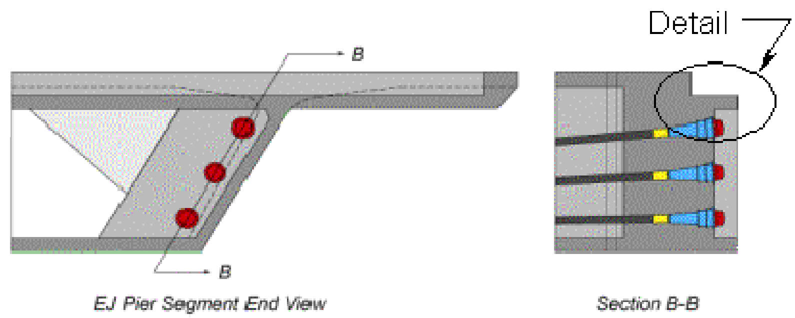
A. At expansion joints, provide a recess and continuous expansion joint device seat to receive the assembly, anchor bolts, and frames of the expansion joint, i.e. a finger or modular type joint. In the past, block-outs have been made in such seats to provide access for stressing jacks to the upper longitudinal tendon anchors set as high as possible in the anchor block. Lower the upper tendon anchors and re-arrange the anchor layout as necessary to provide access for the stressing jacks.

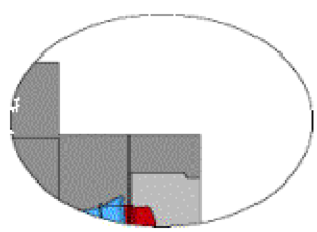
B. At all expansion joints, protect anchors from dripping water by means of skirts, baffles, v-grooves, or drip flanges. Ensure that drip flanges are of adequate size and shape to maintain structural integrity during form removal and erection.

Previous Practice

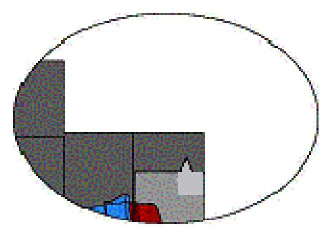


New Practice





Detail A – Drip



Detail A – "V"

4.6.7 Construction Data Elevation and Camber Curve for Box Girders

A. General: Base Construction Data Elevations on the vertical and horizontal highway geometry. Calculate the Camber Curve based on the assumed erection loads used in the design and the assumed construction sequence.

B. Construction Data Elevations: Show construction data elevations in 3D space with "x", "y", and "z" coordinates. Locate the data points at the centerline of the box and over each web of the box.

C. Camber Curve: Provide Camber Curve data at the centerline of the box. Camber curve data is the opposite of deflections. Camber is the amount by which the concrete profile at the time of casting must differ from the theoretical geometric profile grade (generally a straight line) in order to compensate for all structural dead load, post-tensioning, long and short term time dependent deformations (creep and shrinkage), and effects of construction loads and sequence of erection.

Experience has shown more accurate casting curve geometry may be achieved by using the composite section properties with grouted tendons.

4.6.8 Transverse Deck Loading, Analysis & Design (01/05)

A. The loading for the transverse design of box girders shall be limited to axle loads without the corresponding lane loads. Axle loads shall be those that produce the maximum effect from either the HL-93 design truck or the design tandem axles (***LRFD*** 3.6.1.2.2 and 3.6.1.2.3, respectively). The Multiple Presence Factors (LRFD 3.6.1.1.2) shall also be included in the transverse design. The Tire Contact Area (LRFD 3.6.1.2.5) shall not be included in the transverse design of new bridges when using influence surface analysis methods to calculate fixed-end moments.

B. The prestressed concrete deck shall be designed for Strength I and Service I Load Combination excluding all wind effects. All analyses will be performed assuming no benefit from the stiffening effects of any traffic railing barrier.

Commentary:

The Tire Contact Area (LRFD 3.6.1.2.5) may be used when evaluating the transverse operating rating of existing prestressed concrete box girder decks.

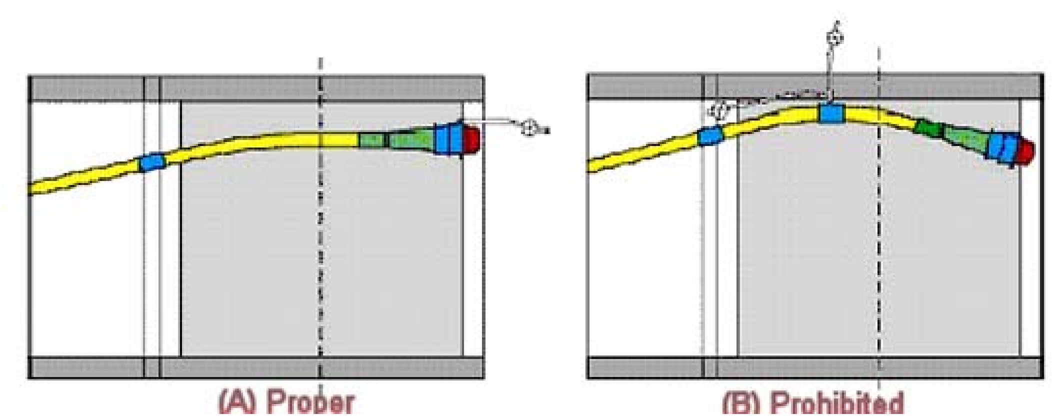
4.6.9 Span-by-Span Segmental Diaphragm Details (01/05)

A. Design external tendons so that the highest point of alignment is at anchorages in diaphragm segment.

B. Arching tendons in diaphragm segments are prohibited.

C. Design tendon grout ports and vents so that they do not pierce the top slab of a structural section.

D. In extremely aggressive environments or over water:
   1. Split pier segments are not allowed.
   2. Specify that pier segments be constructed as one continuous section of concrete. (Diaphragms may be cast as a separate pour.)



External Tendons in Pier Segments - (A) Proper anchorage at the high point and (B) Prohibited arching of tendon in diaphragm

4.6.10 Analytical Methods for the Load Rating of Post-tensioned Box Girder Bridges (01/05)

Load rating will be performed in accordance with AASHTO ***LRFR*** Appendix E.6 with procedures as modified by the Department and contained in the FDOT LRFR Appendix E.6.8. For general references, see Vol. 10A “Load Rating Post-Tensioned Concrete Segmental Bridges”. Volume 10A can be found on the Structures Design web site at the following address: www.dot.state.fl.us/structures/posttensioning.htm.

Chapter 5 - Superstructure - Steel

5.1 General (07/06)

A. Design straight steel bridge components in accordance with ***LRFD*** 3rd Edition (2004), with 2005 Interim Revisions excluding Section 6, 2006 Interim Revisions excluding Section 6, and the requirements of this chapter. (See Commentary in SDG I.6)

B. For a bridge with curved steel members for part or all of its length, design the entire bridge, including substructure (with the exception of the traffic railings) in accordance with the ***2003 AASHTO Guide Specifications for Horizontally Curved Steel Girder Highway Bridges*** and the ***AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, 17th Edition,*** with a HS-25 live load.

C. Design the traffic railings and all other bridges within the same project in accordance with the ***AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications***. On all bridges, use the current ***Structures Design Guidelines*** as appropriate.

D. Refer to AASHTO/NSBA Steel Collaboration Document G12.1 ***Guidelines for Design for Constructability.*** http://www.steelbridge.org/

5.1.1 Corrosion Prevention

A. To reduce corrosion potential, consider special details that minimize the retention of water and debris.

B. Consider special coatings developed to provide extra protection in harsh environments.

C. Consider the corrosion potential of box structures versus plate girders. Box Girders are preferred compared to plate girders when located in extremely aggressive environments.

D. See the Plans Preparation Manual 2.10.1 for minimum vertical clearances.

5.1.2 Girder Transportation

Coordinate the transportation of heavy and/or long girders with the Department's Permit Office during the design phase of the project.

5.1.3 Dapped Girder Ends (07/06)

Dapped steel box girders or dapped steel plate girders are not permitted.

5.2 Dead Load Camber [6.7.2]

A. Design the structure, including the slab, with a sequence for placing the concrete deck. Show the placement sequence on the plans.

B. Develop camber diagrams to account for the deck placing sequence. Analyze the superstructure geometry and properties and use the appropriate level of analysis to determine deflections and camber.

Commentary: Steel girders are to be fabricated to match the profile grade with an allowance for dead load deflection such that when the deck is placed, the amount of build-up is minimized. For skewed or curved bridges, or for bridges with large overhangs on the exterior girder, a grid, 3-D or finite element analysis may be necessary to determine accurately the girder deflections and required camber.

5.3 Structural Steel [6.4.1]

5.3.1 General

A. Specify that all structural steel conform to AASHTO M270 (ASTM A709), Grade 36, 50, 50W or HPS 70W. The Department may approve grade 100 or 100W for use in special cases.

B. Show the AASHTO M270 or ASTM A709 designation on the contract documents.

C. Do not specify painting of weathering steel unless approved by the SDO.

D. Miscellaneous hardware, including shapes, plates, and threaded bar stock, may conform to ASTM A709, Grade 36.

Commentary: AASHTO M270 and ASTM A709 include notch toughness, weldability and other supplementary requirements for steel bridges. When these supplementary requirements are specified, they exceed the requirements of other ASTM steel specifications.

5.3.2 Testing (07/04)

A. Fracture critical members are defined as tension members or tension components of nonredundant members whose failure would result in the collapse of the structure. Examples include:
   1.) All tension components of single box superstructures.
   2.) All tension components of double plate girder superstructures.
   3.) All tension components in the positive moment region of double box superstructures. Negative moment regions over the piers have four top flanges and are therefore considered redundant.

B. Avoid fracture critical members. Fracture critical requirements are expensive due to the intensive welding procedures, base metal and weld tests, and inspections after fabrication. Two girder systems on non-movable structures are undesirable and must be approved by the State Structures Design Engineer.

C. Designate on the plans, all:
   1.) Girder components (non-fracture critical tension components) that require CVN testing only.
   2.) Fracture critical girder components (defined in A).
   3.) Splice plates to be tested to the requirements of the tension components to which they are attached. See the ***SDM*** Chapter 14.

5.4 Bolts [6.4.3.1]

A. Design structural bolted connections as "slip-critical." Use ASTM A325, Type 1, high-strength bolts for painted connections, and Type 3 bolts for unpainted weathering steel connections.

B. Do not use ASTM A490 bolts unless approved by the SDO or DSDO.

C. Non-high-strength bolts may conform to ASTM A307.

D. Bolt diameters of 3/4, 7/8, 1, or 1 1/8-inch typically should be used. Larger bolts may be used with prior approval by the Department. One size bolt should be used for all structural connections on any given structure. See the ***SDM*** Chapter 14.

5.5 Minimum Steel Dimensions [6.7.3] (01/05)

A. The following minimum dimensions have been selected to reduce distortion caused by welding and to improve girder stiffness for shipping and handling.
   1.) The minimum thickness of plate girder and box girder webs is 7/16-inch.
   2.) The minimum flange size for plate girders and top flanges of box girders is 3/4-inch x 12-inches.
   3.) The minimum box girder bottom flange thickness is 1/2-inch.

B. Specify flange plate widths and web plate depths in 1-inch increments.

C. Specify plates in accordance with the commonly available thicknesses of Table 5.1.

D. Minimize the different flange plate thicknesses so that the fabricator is not required to order small quantities. See the ***SDM*** Chapter 14.

Table 5.1 Thickness Increments for Common Steel Plates

THICKNESS INCREMENT	PLATE THICKNESS
1/8-inch (1/16-inch for web plates)	up to 2-1/2-inches
1/4-inch	> 2-1/2-inches

5.6 Box Sections

5.6.1 General

During preliminary engineering and when determining structure configuration, give utmost consideration to accessibility and to the safety of bridge inspectors and maintenance. See the ***SDM*** Chapter 14.

5.6.2 Access and Maintenance (01/05)

A. Height:

1.) For maintenance and inspection, the minimum interior, clear height of box girders is 6 feet.
2.) Proposed heights less than 6 feet require SDO approval. If structural analysis requires less than 5 feet box depth, consult the SDO and the District Structures and Facilities Engineer for a decision on the box height and access details.

B. Electrical:

1.) Design and detail in accordance with SDO Standard Drawings.
2.) Show interior lighting and electrical outlets spaced at not more than 50 feet.
3.) Where heights permit, show lighting mounted along center of box.

C. Access:

1.) Design box sections with access doors located at maximum 300 feet spacing.
2.) Specify box girder entrances with in-swinging, hinged, solid doors. Design doors in diaphragms with in-swinging, hinged, 0.25-inch mesh, screen doors. Equip all doors at abutments and entrances with a lock and hasp. Require that all locks on an individual bridge be keyed alike.
3.) Provide an access opening through all interior diaphragms.
4.) The minimum access opening at entrance and diaphragm opening is 32-inches wide x 42-inches tall or 36-inch diameter. Indicate on the plans that diaphragm access openings are to remain clear and are not to be used for utilities or other attachments. If utilities are required, provide additional areas or openings.
5.) Analyze access opening sizes and bottom flange locations for structural effects on the girder.
6). Avoid entrance locations over traffic lanes and locations that will require extensive maintenance of traffic operations or that would otherwise impact the safety of inspectors or the traveling public.

D. Other Exterior Openings:

1.) Design each box girder with minimum 2-inch diameter ventilation or drain holes located in the bottom flange on both sides of the box spaced at approximately 50 feet or as needed to provide proper drainage. Place drains at all low points against internal barriers.
2.) Require 0.25-inch mesh screen on all exterior openings not covered by a door. This includes holes in webs through which pass utility pipes, ventilation holes, drain holes, etc.
3.) Design flexible barriers to seal openings between expansion joint segments of adjacent end units to prevent birds from roosting on the box end ledges. Barriers should be UV and weather resistant and easily replaceable.

5.6.3 Cross Frames [6.7.4]

Design external diaphragms as an “X-frame” or a “K-frame” as noted for “I-girders." Detail “X-frames” or “K-frames” bolted to girders at stiffener locations. Internal diaphragms may be connected by welding or bolting to stiffeners in the fabrication shop. For box girders, use a “K-frame” internal diaphragm.

Commentary: An “X-frame” internal diaphragm is easier to fabricate and erect than a “K-frame,“ but the “K-frame” allows easier inspection access in box girders.

5.6.4 Lateral Bracing [6.7.5] (07/06)

A. For box girders, design an internal lateral bracing system in the plane of the top flange.

B. When setting haunch heights, include height necessary to avoid conflicts between lateral bracing and stay-in-place metal forms.

Commentary: A single diagonal member is preferred over an "X-diagonal" configuration for ease of fabrication and erection.

5.6.5 Transverse Concrete Deck Analysis (07/04)

For steel box girder bridges, perform a transverse deck analysis at the Service I and Strength I load combinations using the truck and tandem portion of the HL-93 live load (do not include the lane load). For deck design, do not include the wind effects for the Service I load combination. All analyses will be performed assuming no benefit from the stiffening effects of any traffic railing barrier and with a maximum multiple presence factor not greater than 1.0. For the for Service I load combination in transversely prestressed concrete decks, limit the outer fiber stress due to transverse bending to $\mathbf{3\sqrt{f'_c}}$ for aggressive environments and $\mathbf{6\sqrt{f'_c}}$ for all other environments. For the Service I load combination in reinforced concrete decks, see ***LRFD*** Article 5.7.3.4.

5.7 Diaphragms and Cross Frames for "I-Girders" [6.7.4]

Design diaphragms with bolted connections at stiffener locations and connected directly to stiffeners without the use of connection plates whenever possible. Generally, a "K-frame" detailed to eliminate variation from one diaphragm to another, is the most economical arrangement and should be used. For straight bridges with a constant cross section, parallel girders, and a girder-spacing-to-girder-depth ratio less than two, an "X-frame" design is generally the most economical and must be considered.

5.8 Transverse Intermediate Stiffeners [6.10.11.1]

A. Specify that intermediate stiffeners providing diaphragm connections be fillet welded to the compression flange and fillet welded or bolted to the tension flange or flanges subject to stress reversal.

Commentary: On tension flanges, welded connections are preferred because of the lower cost, but the design of the flange must consider the appropriate fatigue detail category. A bolted connection is acceptable if the cost is justified.

B. For straight bridges, specify that intermediate stiffeners on plate girders without diaphragm connections have a "tight-fit" at the tension flange and be fillet welded to the compression flange.

C. Specify that intermediate stiffeners not used as connection plates on straight box girders be fillet welded to the compression flange and cut back at the tension flange end or on flange subject to stress reversal.

5.9 Bearing Stiffeners [6.10.11.2]

A. For bearing stiffeners that provide diaphragm connections, specify a "mill-to-bear" finish on the bottom flange and fillet welded connections to both the top and bottom flanges.

B. In negative moment regions only, stiffeners with attached diaphragms may be bolted to the top flange.

Commentary: In negative moment regions, welded connections are preferred because of the lower cost, but the design of the flange must consider the appropriate fatigue detail category.

5.10 Longitudinal Stiffeners [6.10.11.3]

Avoid the use of longitudinal stiffeners. If they must be used, the stiffener should be made continuous on one side of the web with transverse stiffeners located on the other side of the web. For aesthetic reasons, avoid placing transverse stiffeners on the exterior face of exterior girders.

Commentary: If longitudinal stiffeners are considered, an analysis of material and labor costs should be performed to justify their use. Their use may be justified on deep, haunched girders but normally cannot be justified on constant depth girders. When longitudinal stiffeners are used on the same side of the web as the transverse stiffeners, the intersection of the stiffeners must be carefully designed with respect to fatigue.

5.11 Connections and Splices [6.13]

A. Specify and detail bolted (not welded) field connections. Field welding is allowed only by prior written approval by the SDO or the appropriate DSDO and then, only when bolting is impractical or impossible.

B. Where cantilever brackets are connected to exterior girders and tie plates are used to connect the top flange of the bracket to the top flange of the floor beam, do not show the tie plates connected to the girder top flange. To account for alignment tolerances, detail short, slotted holes in the top flange of the cantilever brackets (perpendicular to the bracket web). Reduce the allowable bolt stress accordingly.

5.11.1 Slip Resistance [6.13.2.8] (01/05)

A. Design bolted connections for Class A surface condition.

B. When the thickness of the plate adjacent to the nut is greater than or equal to ¾ inch, base the strength of the connection on the bolt shear strength with threads excluded from the shear plane.

Commentary: This surface condition agrees with Florida fabrication practice.

5.11.2 Welded Connections [6.13.3]

A. Do not show a specific, pre-qualified, complete-joint penetration weld designation on the plans unless a certain type of weld; i.e., “V,” ”J,” ”U,” etc., is required. See **SDM 14 Structural Steel**

Commentary: The fabricator should be allowed to select the type of complete-joint penetration weld to use, and should show all welds on the shop drawings.

B. On the plans, identify areas that are subject to tension and areas subject to stress reversal.

Commentary: This information will enable inspection personnel to identify the type and extent of testing required. Also, the shop drawings will further identify these areas.

C. When welding is required during rehabilitation or widening of an existing structure, show on the plans, the type of existing base metal. Advise the District Structures Design Office if the base metal type cannot be determined, or if the type is not an approved base metal included in the ***ANSI/AASHTO/AWS Bridge Welding Code***. The State Materials Office and the Department’s independent inspection agency will then determine the welding procedures and welding inspection requirements for the project.

5.11.3 Welded Splices [6.13.6.2]

A. At flange transitions, do not reduce the cross-sectional area by more than one-half the area of the larger flange plate.

Commentary: These proportions will allow a smooth flow of stress through the splice.

B. Maintain constant flange widths within each field-bolted section.

Commentary: By having constant width flange plates in a field section, the fabricator may order plates in multiples of the flange width, butt weld the plates full width, and then strip-out the flanges. Thus, the fabricator is required to make a minimum number of butt welds, handle a minimum number of pieces, and, thereby, minimize his fabrication costs.

C. The following criteria may be used to make a determination of the number of pounds, Δw, of material that must be saved to justify the cost of introducing a flange transition:

1.) For 36 ksi material: **Δw = 300 + (25.0) x (area of the smaller flange plate, in^2),**
2.) For 50 ksi material : **Δw = 250 + (21.3) x (area of the smaller flange plate, in^2),**
3.) For 70 ksi material : **Δw = 220 + (18.8) x (area of the smaller flange plate, in^2).**

5.12 Corrosion Protection (07/06)

A. Specify method of protection and locations on structure: uncoated weathering steel; Inorganic Topcoat System, or High Performance Topcoat System. Other systems must be approved by the SDO or the DSDO. The final exterior finish color of a High Performance Topcoat system is an aesthetic treatment and must be approved by the DSDO.

B. Specify a white or light grey for box interior colors. Specify Inorganic Topcoat system or the epoxy portion of the High Performance system as the topcoat.

5.12.1 Environmental Testing for Site Specific Corrosion Issues

A. Site specific criteria that may require specialty corrosion protection systems:
  1.) Locations where the pH of the rainfall of condensation is less than 4 and greater than 10.
  2.) Locations subject to salt spray and salt laden run-off.
  3.) Locations subject to concentrated pollution caused by the following sources: coal burning power plant, phosphate plant, acid manufacturing plant, any site yielding high levels of sulfur compounds.

B. For sites with any of the above conditions, a review and recommendation from a Coating Professional is required to identify the appropriate corrosion control coating system.

5.12.2 Inorganic Topcoat System

A. The standard system shall be an Inorganic topcoat systems consisting of a zinc based primer and an inorganic topcoat. The color of this system is a uniform grey color similar to Federal Color Standard Number 36622.

B. For aesthetic color, the fascia of the exterior girders may be coated with a High Performance Topcoat system.

5.12.3 High Performance Topcoat System

A. Specify a high performance topcoat system where an aesthetic treatment requiring color and gloss are needed.

5.12.4 Uncoated Weathering Steel

A. Design and specify weathering steel per the ***FHWA Technical Advisory T5140.22***.

B. Sites classified as Slightly Aggressive for Superstructures (See Figure 1-1.) are suitable for the use of weathering steel without long-term, on-site panel testing.

C. Specify ASTM A325 Type 3 bolts for weathering steel.

D. Painting of the exterior girder/fascia may be required for aesthetic appearance.

5.12.5 Galvanizing

A. Galvanizing of Bolts for Bridges: Normally, all anchor bolts, tie-down hardware, and miscellaneous steel (ladders, platforms, grating, etc.) are to be hot-dip galvanized. While ASTM A307 (coarse thread) bolts must be hot-dip galvanized, A325 (fine thread) bolts must be mechanically galvanized when utilized with galvanized steel components. Other applications not requiring full tensioning of the bolts may use hot-dip galvanized A325 bolts.

B. Galvanizing of Bolts for Miscellaneous Structures: Specify hot-dipped galvanized bolts for connecting structural steel members of miscellaneous structures such as overhead sign structures, traffic mast arms, ground-mounted signs, etc.

Chapter 6 - Superstructure Components

6.1 General

This Chapter contains information and criteria related to the design, reinforcing, detailing, and construction of bridge superstructure elements and includes deviations from ***LRFD***. This chapter covers barriers, curbs, joints, bearings, and deck drains. For concrete beams and deck slabs, see Chapter 4.

6.2 Curbs and Medians [13.11]

A. For bridge projects that utilize curbs, match the curb height and batter on the roadway approaches. Bridges with sidewalks are usually encountered in an urban environment, and the curb height will normally be 6-inches.

B. When the roadway approaches have a raised median, design the bridge median to match that on the roadway.

6.3 Temperature Movement [3.12.2]

For all bridges other than longitudinally post-tensioned, segmental concrete bridges, calculate movement due to temperature variation (range) with an assumed mean temperature of 70 degrees Fahrenheit at the time of construction. Base joint and bearing design on the expansion and contraction for temperature ranges of Table in SDG 2.7.

6.4 Expansion Joints (01/06)

A. For new construction, use only expansion joint types listed in Table 6.1.

B. When an expansion joint is required, use one of the standardized expansion joints or details if possible. When a non-standardized expansion joint is required (e.g. finger joints and modular joints), design the joint using the following criteria as applicable:

Table 6.1 Expansion Joint Width Limitations by Joint Type

Expansion Joint Type	Maximum Open Width "W" (measured in the direction of travel at deck surface)
Hot Poured or Poured Joint without Backer Rod	¾-inch
Poured Joint with Backer Rod	3-inches
Armored Elastomeric Strip Seal (Single gap)	Per LRFD [14.5.3.2]
Modular Joint (Multiple modular gaps)	Per LRFD [14.5.3.2]
Finger Joint	Per LRFD [14.5.3.2]

6.4.1 Expansion Joint Design Provisions [14.5.1]

A. Expansion joint open widths in sidewalks must meet all requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act. Suitable cover plates can be used to meet this requirement.

B. In some instances, open expansion joints may be acceptable if provisions are made for diverting drainage without causing damage to the bridge bearings or other structural elements. The use of open expansion joints must have the prior approval of the SDO or DSDO as appropriate.

6.4.2 Movement [14.4] [14.5.3] (01/06)

The width, “W”, of the joint must meet the requirements of LRFD [14.5.3.2], except that “W” for the different joint types must not exceed the appropriate value from Table 6.1. When designing and specifying in the Plans the joint opening at 70 degrees Fahrenheit, either the design width

"W" must be decreased by the amount of anticipated movement due to creep and shrinkage, or the joint opening must be set to the minimum width for installing the joint, whichever results in the initial wider joint opening.

6.4.3 Expansion Joints for Bridge Widenings

A. Contact the District Structures and Facilities Office to determine the type and condition of all existing expansion joints on bridges that are to be widened. For the purposes of these requirements, existing expansion joint types defined by group are:
   1.) Group 1: Armored elastomeric strip seal, compression seal, poured rubber, open joint, poured joint with backer rod, copper water-stop, and "Jeene."
   2.) Group 2: Sliding Plate, finger joint, and modular.

See specific requirements for these groups in the following sections.

B. When existing joints are to be extended into a bridge widening, determine the extent of existing concrete deck to be removed. Where required, limit removal of existing concrete to what is necessary to remove the existing joint armor and to permit proper anchorage of the new joint armor. Detail the existing joint removal and/or note that the Contractor must not damage the existing deck reinforcing steel when installing the new joint.

C. For all bridge widenings regardless of expansion joint type, include requirements in the Plans that all concrete spalls adjacent to existing expansion joints that are to remain are to be repaired. Include project specific details and notes as required

6.4.4 Bridge Widenings - Group 1 Expansion Joints (07/06)

A. If the existing expansion joint is an armored elastomeric strip seal and the edge rails and adjacent deck sections are in good condition, remove the existing elastomeric seal element, portions of the edge rails as required and upturned edge rail ends (if present), install new compatible edge rails in the widened portion of the bridge and provide a new continuous elastomeric seal element across the entire deck that is compatible with both the existing and new edge rails. Be aware of and make provisions in the Plans for the differences between the various proprietary strip seal expansion joints that have historically been used in Florida.

B. If the existing expansion joint is an armored compression seal and the armor and adjacent deck sections are in good condition, remove the existing compression seal, portions of the armor as required and upturned armor ends (if present), match the open joint width in the widened portion of the bridge and install a new poured joint with backer rod, poured rubber joint or leave the joint open. The use of joint armor in the widened portion of the bridge deck is not mandatory.

C. If the existing armored joint is in poor or irreparable condition, remove the existing seal and armor as required, repair or replace the damaged concrete and armor as required, and install a new Group 1 Joint other than a compression seal or copper water stop.

D. If the existing joint consists of poured rubber with or without a copper waterstop, remove the upper portion of the existing joint material as required to install a new poured joint with backer rod, extend the joint gap into the widening, and install a new poured joint with backer rod across the entire bridge width.

E. If the existing joint is a poured joint with backer rod that is performing satisfactorily, extend the joint gap into the widening and install a compatible poured joint with backer rod, header material, armor, etc., in the widening. Splice the new compatible poured joint onto the existing poured joint that is to remain in place. If the existing poured joint is not performing satisfactorily, determine the cause(s) of the problem(s), evaluate the appropriateness of the continued use of a poured joint, and if appropriate use a poured joint with backer rod in the widening as described above. Include requirements and details for the repair or replacement of the existing poured joint, header material, armor, etc., as part of the construction of the bridge widening as necessary.

F. If the existing joint is an open joint and is performing satisfactorily as an open joint, extend the joint gap and open joint into the widening. If it is not performing satisfactorily, determine the cause(s) of the problem(s), evaluate the appropriateness of the continued use of an open joint, and if appropriate extend the joint gap into the widening and use a poured joint with backer rod across the entire width of the bridge as described above.

G. If the existing joint is a Jeene Joint and is performing satisfactorily, extend the joint gap and any necessary blockouts, armor, headers, etc. into the widening, remove the existing Jeene Joint seal and provide a new continuous Jeene Joint seal across the entire width of the deck. If it is not practicable to install a new Jeene Joint, provide a new joint system from the Group 1 list other than a compression seal or copper water stop.

6.4.5 Bridge Widenings - Group 2 Joints

A. If the existing expansion joint is in good condition or repairable, extend it into the widened portion of the bridge using the same type of expansion joint. Include details for any needed repairs of the existing section of joint to remain and installation of new continuous seal elements as required. Require that lengthening be performed in conformance with the expansion joint manufacturer’s recommendations. Be aware of and make provisions in the Plans for the differences between the various proprietary modular expansion joints that have historically been used in Florida.

B. If the existing expansion joint is proprietary and no longer available, it should be replaced with a Group 2 Joint that will accommodate the same calculated movement.

6.4.6 Post Tensioned Bridges.........See 4.6.6 Expansion Joints

6.5 Bearings (07/06)

A. Bridge bearings must accommodate the movements of the superstructure and transmit loads to the substructure supports. The type of bearing depends upon the amount and type of movement as well as the magnitude of the load.

B. In general, simple-span, prestressed concrete beams, simple-span steel girders, and some continuous beams can be supported on composite neoprene bearing pads (elastomeric bearings). Larger longitudinal movements can be accommodated by using PTFE polytetrafluoroethylene (Teflon) bearing surfaces on external steel load plates.

C. Structures with large bearing loads and/or multi-directional movement might require other bearing devices such as pot, spherical, or disc bearings.

D. For steel bridge bearings refer to AASHTO/NSBA Steel Collaboration Document G9.1-2004 ***Guidelines for Steel Bridge Bearing Design and Detailing.*** http://www.steelbridge.org/

6.5.1 Design (01/07)

A. Specify composite neoprene bearing pads and other bearing devices that have been designed in accordance with ***LRFD*** Method B, the Department's ***Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction***, and this document. Until ongoing research is completed, delete Article 14.7.5.3.5 for Combined Compression and Rotation.

B. Specify ancillary structure bearing pads (sound walls, pedestrian or traffic railings, etc.) by thickness, area, and hardness (durometer). Specify elastomeric bridge bearing pads by thickness, area, lamination requirement and shear modulus. For normal applications, the shear modulus may vary from 0.113 to 0.165 ksi (at 73 degrees F). For unusual applications, the shear modulus may vary from 0.095 to 0.2 ksi (at 73 degrees F).

C. Whenever possible, and after confirming their adequacy, standard designs should be used. Only when the neoprene capacities of the standard pads have been exceeded or when site conditions or constraints dictate provisions for special designs (such as multi-rotational capability) should other bearing systems or components be considered. If other bearing systems or components are considered, the bearing types must be selected based on a suitability analysis. Comply with ***LRFD*** Table 14.6.2-1, Bearing Suitability, to select an appropriate bearing type. The special design requirements of ***LRFD*** covers specific material properties, mating surfaces, and design requirements such as coefficient of friction, load resistance, compressive stress, compressive deflection, and shear deformation, as applicable to the various bearing systems.

Commentary: If the resistance factor for a bearing is other than 1.0, the design calculations must include the method for obtaining such a factor.

6.5.2 Maintainability

A. The following provisions apply to all bridges with the exception of flat slab superstructures (cast-in-place or precast) resting on thin bearing pads.
   1.) Design and detail superstructure using bridge bearings that are reasonably accessible for inspection and maintenance.
   2.) On all new designs make provisions for the replacement of bearings without causing undue damage to the structure and without having to remove anchorages or other devices permanently attached to the structure.
   3.) Design and detail provisions for the removal of bearings, such as jacking locations, jacking sequence, jack load, etc. Verify that the substructure width is sized to accommodate the jacks and any other required provisions.
   4.) When widening a bridge that does not already include provisions for replacing bearings, consult the District Maintenance Engineer who will decide if bearing replacement provisions must be made on the plans.

B. The replacement of bearings for conventional girder structures, particularly concrete beams, is relatively simple, as jacking can be accomplished between the end diaphragms and substructure. For these bridges, a note describing the jacking procedure for replacing bearings will usually suffice. Certain non-conventional structures, such as steel or segmental concrete box girders, require separate details and notes describing the procedures. Always include a plan note stating that the jacking equipment is not part of the bridge contract.

6.5.3 Lateral Restraint (07/05)

A. Determine if lateral restraint of the superstructure of a bridge is required and make necessary provisions to assure that the bridge will function as intended. These provisions include considerations for the effects of geometry, creep, shrinkage, temperature, and/or seismic on the structure. When lateral restraint of the superstructure is required, develop the appropriate method of restraint as described hereinafter.

B. Elastomeric Bearings: When the required restraint exceeds the capacity of the bearing pad, the following appropriate restraint must be provided:
   1.) For concrete girder superstructures, provide concrete blocks cast on the substructure and positioned to not interfere with bearing pad replacement.
   2.) For steel girder superstructures, provide extended sole plates and anchor bolts.

C. Mechanically Restrained Bearings: Bearings that provide restraint through guide bars or pintles (e.g., pot bearings), must be designed to provide the required lateral restraint. When unidirectional restraints are required, avoid multiple permanent unidirectional restraints at a given pier location to eliminate binding. Where multiple unidirectional restraints are necessary at a given pier, require bearings with external guide bars that are adjustable and include a detailed installation procedure in the plans or specifications that ensure that the guide bars are installed parallel to each other.

6.6 Deck Drainage [2.6.6]

A. Minimize the use of scuppers for deck drainage. Design scuppers or deck drains to pipe drainage to the ground or use extended downspouts. Ensure that run-off will be carried away from substructure as well as underlying infrastructure.

B. In order to facilitate run-off and avoid corrosion, minimize the use of stiffeners and bracing and avoid crevices.

6.6.1 Deck Drains (07/06)

A. For simple deck drain forms (e.g. 4-inch diameter scuppers) that are to remain encased in concrete, specify schedule 80, UV-resistant Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC), gray cast iron, or ductile cast iron. Galvanized pipe is acceptable as a drain form only if it is to be removed after the pour.

B. For other deck drains encased in concrete, (i.e. grates and inlets) specify gray cast iron, ductile cast iron, or galvanized steel.

C. Do not specify gray cast iron or ductile cast iron for use in Extremely Aggressive Environments.

D. The maximum width of a grate slot is 1-1/2 inches.

6.6.2 Drain Conveyances

A. For drain conveyances encased in concrete, specify UV-resistant, schedule 80, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), Polyethylene (PE), or ductile cast iron.

B. For drain conveyances not encased in concrete, specify machine-made or filament-wound “Fiberglass” (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin), or ductile cast iron. Get Department approval before specifying UV-resistant, schedule 80, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) for external drain conveyances.

C. Do not specify ductile cast iron in Extremely Aggressive Environments.

D. Do not specify pipe diameters less than 4-inches, or bends greater than 45 degrees.

6.7 Traffic Railing [13.7] (07/06)

6.7.1 General (01/07)

A. Unless otherwise approved, all new bridge, approach slab and retaining wall mounted traffic railings, traffic railing/sound barrier combinations and traffic railing/glare screen combinations proposed for use in new or temporary construction, resurfacing, restoration, rehabilitation (RRR) and widening projects must:
   1.) Have been successfully crash tested to Test Level 4 (minimum), Test Level 5 or Test Level 6 criteria (as appropriate) in accordance with ***National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350*** and ***LRFD*** for permanent installations.
   2.) Have been successfully crash tested to Test Level 3 (minimum) in accordance with ***NCHRP Report 350*** and ***LRFD*** for temporary installations shielding drop-offs.
   3.) Have been successfully crash tested to Test Level 2 (minimum) in accordance with ***NCHRP Report 350*** and ***LRFD*** for temporary installations shielding work zones without drop-offs (45 mph or less design speed).
   4.) Meet the appropriate strength and geometric requirements of ***LRFD*** Section 13 for the given test levels and crash test criteria.
   5.) Be upgraded on both sides of a structure when widening work is proposed for only one side and the existing traffic railing on the non-widened side does not meet the criteria for new traffic railings.
   6.) Be constructed on decks reinforced in accordance with Chapter 4 for permanent installations on new construction, widenings and partial deck replacements.
   7.) Be constructed on decks and walls meeting the requirements of Section 6.7.4 for retrofit construction.
   8.) Be constructed and installed in accordance with the crash tested and accepted details for temporary installations.

B. The traffic railings shown on ***Design Standards*** Index Nos. 411-414, 420-425 and 470-483 have been determined to meet the applicable crash testing requirements and should be used on structures in Florida. The applicability of each of these standard traffic railings in permanent installations is addressed in the ***Plans Preparation Manual, Volume I.***

C. Evaluate superseded FDOT Standard Traffic Railings and supporting bridge decks, wing walls and retaining walls as follows:
   1.) All superseded FDOT Standard Traffic Railings shown in the Structures Manual Volume 3, Instructions for Design Standards “Existing FDOT Traffic Railing Details” are both structurally and functionally adequate. Refer to these drawings for information on existing "New Jersey Shape" and "F Shape" Traffic Railings.
   2.) Existing bridge decks, wing walls and retaining walls supporting traffic railings referenced in C.1 are considered to be both structurally and functionally adequate for resisting vehicular impact loads.
   3.) Traffic railings and existing bridge decks, wing walls and retaining walls referenced in C.1 and C.2 do not require a variance or an exception for vehicular impact loads.

6.7.2 Non-Standard or New Railing Designs (01/06)

A. The use of a non-FDOT standard or new structure mounted traffic railing requires the prior approval of the Structures Design Office. Proposed modifications to standard traffic railings also require prior Structures Design Office approval. Such proposed modifications may include but are not limited to reinforcement details, surface treatments, material substitutions, geometric discontinuities, non-standardized attachments, end transition details and traffic face geometry.

B. Submit all proposed non-FDOT standard, new or modified structure mounted traffic railing designs to the Structures Design Office for review and possible approval. Make this submittal early in the design process preferably prior to submittal of the Typical Section Package.

C. A non-FDOT standard or new structure mounted traffic railing design may be approved by the Structures Design Office if it meets the requirements of No. 1 and Nos. 2, 3 or 4 below:
   1.) The Structures Design Office has determined that the design will provide durability, constructability, and maintainability equivalent to the standard FDOT traffic railing designs.
   2.) It has been successfully crash tested in accordance with NCHRP Report 350 Test Level 4 (minimum) criteria for permanent installations and Test Level 2 or 3 criteria (as appropriate) for temporary installations.
   3.) It has been approved for specific uses by FHWA after evaluation of results from successful crash testing based on criteria that predate NCHRP Report 350 Test Levels 2, 3 and 4 (as appropriate).
   4.) It has been evaluated by the Structures Design Office and identified as similar in strength and geometry to another traffic railing that has been successfully crash tested in accordance with NCHRP Report 350 Test Level 4 (minimum) criteria for permanent installations and Test Level 2 or 3 criteria (as appropriate) for temporary installations.

Commentary:
The background for this policy is based on the Test Level Selection Criteria as defined in Section 13 of the ***AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*** *and on historical construction costs and in-service performance of standard FDOT Test Level 4 traffic railings used in permanent installations. This background can be summarized as follows:*

1. In general, a greater potential exists for overtopping or penetrating a shorter height, lower test level traffic railing versus a similarly shaped Test Level 4 traffic railing. This potential is further aggravated on tall bridges and on bridges over intersecting roadways or water deep enough to submerge an errant vehicle. Vehicle performance during higher speed impacts is also more critical on lower test level traffic railings.
2. Little construction cost savings can be realized by using a lower test level traffic railing. In some cases, particularly with the more elaborate or ornate traffic railing designs, initial construction costs and long term repair and maintenance costs could actually be greater than those for a standard FDOT Test Level 4 design.
3. Aesthetically pleasing and open Test Level 4 designs are available for use where appropriate.
4. On bridges and retaining walls with sidewalks where special aesthetic treatments are desired or required, the use of an aesthetic pedestrian railing located behind a Test Level 4 traffic railing is a more appropriate solution. The aesthetics of the traffic railing should complement the pedestrian railing.

D. For more detailed information on FDOT structure mounted traffic railings, refer to the ***Design Standards***. For additional information about crash-tested traffic railings currently available or about traffic railings currently under design or evaluation, contact the Structures Design Office.

E. Use the traffic railing surface texture guidelines given below for the selection of proposed texturing of the traffic face of 32-inch and 42-inch Vertical Face Traffic Railings and the upper vertical portion of the Traffic Railing/Sound Barrier combination. Maintain ***SDG 1.4*** concrete cover requirements at the point of deepest relief. Modify standard concrete products to maintain the proper cover but do not modify the geometry of the traffic face of the railing.
   1.) Sandblasted textures covering the majority of the railing surface with a maximum relief of 3/8-inches.
   2.) Images or geometric patterns inset into the face of the railing 1-inch or less and having 45-degree or flatter chamfered or beveled edges to minimize vehicular sheet metal or wheel snagging.
   3.) Textures or patterns of any shape and length inset into the face of the railing up to 1/2-inch deep and 1-inch wide and having 60-degree or flatter chamfered or beveled edges to facilitate form removal.
   4.) Any texture or pattern with gradual undulations (e.g. cobblestone) that has a maximum relief of 3/4-inch over a distance of one foot.

F. Patterns or textures must be cast into or otherwise integral with the traffic face or top of traffic railings. Do not specify textures, patterns or features, e.g. brick, stone, or tile veneers, etc. on the traffic face or top of traffic railings that have to be attached a separate element. Such features may be considered for attachment to the back face of traffic railings and pedestrian railings on a project by project basis in locations not over or directly beside other travelways.

Commentary:

The above guidelines for concrete railing texturing will not adversely affect the NCHRP Report 350 test level of the railing to which a texture or pattern is applied. However, it is clear from crash test results that textured railings can result in more vehicular body damage in a crash due to increased friction even if crash performance remains within acceptable limits.

Aesthetic attachments to the back of the traffic railing may become dislodged when the railing is impacted and create a hazard to roadways located under or beside the structure. For this reason, aesthetic attachments shall not be used on the back of railings located over or directly beside other travelways. Railings with aesthetic features generally cannot be slip formed resulting in increased construction time and cost.

The selection of a proposed railing texture or pattern should take into account the overall aesthetic concept of the structure, maintainability of the feature and the long service of the structure. Shapes of traffic railings create the major aesthetic impression, colors, textures, and patterns are secondary. Form liners that try to imitate small scale detail are wasted at highway speeds but may be appropriate for areas with pedestrian traffic.

6.7.3 FHWA Policy

A. Since September 1, 1986, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) has required highway bridges on the National Highway System (NHS) and the Interstate Highway System to have crash-tested railing. Current policy is stated in the following documents:

1.) Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA).
http://www.fhwa.gov/legsregs/legislat.html
Required that measures to enhance the crashworthiness of roadside features accommodate vans, minivans, pickup trucks, and 4-wheel drive vehicles, as well as cars.

2.) National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350, Recommended Procedures for the Safety Performance Evaluation of Highway Features.
http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/programs/roadside_hardware.htm
Provides guidance for testing highway features to assess safety performance of those features. Guidance includes definitions of crash-test levels with specified vehicle, speed, and impact angle for each level.

3.) May 30, 1997, memorandum from Dwight Horne on the subject of "Crash Testing of Bridge Railings."
http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/fourthlevel/hardware/pdf/bridge.pdf
*Identifies 68 crash-tested bridge rails, consolidating earlier listings and establishing tentative equivalency ratings that relate previous testing to **NCHRP Report 350** test levels.*

4.) July 25, 1997 memorandum from Donald Steinke on the subject of "Identifying Acceptable Highway Safety Features."
http://fhwa.dot.gov/legsregs/directives/policy/ra.htm
Clarifies and summarizes policies on bridge traffic railing, points to authorities for requiring testing of bridge traffic railing, and identifies methods for submitting new rails for testing. This document also identifies exceptions, one of which is the replacement or retrofitting of existing bridge traffic railing unless improvements are being made on a stretch of highway that includes a bridge with obsolete railing.

B. On its web site, FHWA provides current information on three general categories of roadside hardware that are tested and evaluated using ***NCHRP Report 350*** criteria; one of those categories is Bridge Railing.
See Bridge Railings at http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/fourthlevel/hardware/bridgerailings.htm

6.7.4 Existing Obsolete Traffic Railings (01/06)

A. General

1.) FDOT promotes highway planning that replaces or upgrades non-crash tested traffic railing on existing bridges to current standards, or that at least increases the strength or expected crash performance of these traffic railings. FDOT has developed two sets of ***Design Standards***, Index 470 and 480 Series, for retrofitting existing structures with traffic railing types that have performed well in crash tests and are reasonably economic to install. Detailed instructions and procedures for retrofitting obsolete traffic railings on existing structures are included in Volume 3 "Instructions for Designers".

2.) For RRR projects, existing bridge traffic railing retrofits constructed in accordance with 1987 through 2000 ***Roadway and Traffic Design Standards***, Index 401, Schemes 1 and 19 “Concrete Safety Barrier” and Scheme 16 “Guardrail Continuous Across Bridge” and their accompanying approach and trailing end guardrail treatments may be left in place provided they meet the criteria set forth in the ***Plans Preparation Manual, Volume I***, Sections 25.4.25.3 and 25.4.26.2.

3.) When rehabilitation or renovation work is proposed on an existing structure with traffic railings that do not meet the criteria for new or existing railings as provided above, replace or retrofit the existing traffic railings to meet the crash-worthy criteria unless an exception is approved. Refer to Chapter 23 of the ***Plans Preparation Manual, Volume 1***, for information about exceptions.

*Commentary: The obsolete standard entitled “Guardrail Anchorage and Continuous Barrier for Existing Bridges”, Index No. 401, was included in the **Roadway and Traffic Design Standards** from 1987 until 2000. Schemes 1 and 19 of this standard entitled “Concrete Safety Barrier” are based on a design that has been crash tested as documented in Transportation Research Report TRP-03-19-90 and accepted by FHWA at NCHRP Report 350 Test Level 4. Scheme 16 of this standard entitled “Guardrail Continuous Across Bridge” has been structurally evaluated and has been determined to be acceptable to FDOT and FHWA to leave in place on RRR projects provided the installation meets the criteria given herein.*
Specify in the Plans the necessary upgrades to the existing guardrail transitions as follows.
*For the w-beam approach transition shown as Detail J in the 1987 edition of the **Roadway and Traffic Design Standards,** Index 400 without a continuation of curb beyond the bridge or approach slab, use the following Plan Sheet note placed adjacent to bridge ends:*
*Construct Transition Block, nested W Beam Guardrail and additional Guardrail Posts and Offset Blocks as shown in **Interim Design Standards** Index 403.*
*For the w-beam approach transition shown as Detail J in the 1987 edition of the **Roadway and Traffic Design Standards,** Index 400 with a continuation of curb beyond the bridge or approach slab, use the following Plan Sheet note placed adjacent to bridge ends:*
*Construct nested W Beam Guardrail and additional Guardrail Posts and Offset Blocks as shown in **Interim Design Standards** Index 403.*
*For the nested w-beam approach transition shown as Detail J in the 1998 edition of the **Roadway and Traffic Design Standards,** Index 400 without a continuation of curb beyond the bridge or approach slab, use the following Plan Sheet note placed adjacent to bridge ends:*
*Construct Transition Block as shown in **Interim Design Standards** Index 403.*
For all trailing end treatments, specify the necessary guardrail upgrades as appropriate.

B. FHWA Policy on Existing Traffic Railings

The FHWA requires that bridge railing on the National Highway System (NHS) meet requirements of ***NCHRP Report 350:***
"all new or replacement safety features on the NHS covered by the guidelines in the ***NCHRP Report 350*** that are included in projects advertised for bids or are included in work done by force-account or by State forces on or after October 1, 1998, are to have been tested and evaluated and found acceptable in accordance with the guidelines in the ***NCHRP Report 350*** " (See Section 6.7.3, Number 4).

However, FHWA softens this requirement somewhat by allowing exceptions:
"Bridge railings tested and found acceptable under other guidelines may be acceptable for use on the NHS." This is a specific reference to the Horne memo titled "Crash Testing of Bridge Railings" (See Section 6.7.3, Number 3.)

"The FHWA does not intend that this requirement (that new safety features installed on the NHS be proven crashworthy in accordance with the guidelines in the ***NCHRP Report 350***) result in the replacement or upgrading of any existing installed features beyond what would normally occur with planned highway improvements."

This statement is qualified by a requirement that states have a "rational, documented policy for determining when an existing non-standard feature should be upgraded."

C. Traffic Railing Retrofit Concepts and Standards
Existing non-crash tested traffic railings designed in accordance with past editions of the AASHO and ***AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*** will likely not meet current crash test requirements and will also likely not meet the strength and height requirements of the ***AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications***. The retrofitting of these existing non-crash tested traffic railings reduces the separate but related potentials for vehicle snagging, vaulting and/or penetration that can be associated with many obsolete, non-crash tested designs.

The Thrie Beam Guardrail Retrofit and Vertical Face Retrofit ***Design Standards***, Index 470 and 480 Series, respectively, are suitable for retrofitting specific types of obsolete structure mounted traffic railings. These retrofits provide a more economical solution for upgrading obsolete traffic railings when compared with replacing the obsolete traffic railings and portions of the existing bridge decks or walls that support them. As these retrofits do not provide for any increase in clear width of roadway, and in a few cases decrease clear width by approximately 2 inches, they should only be considered for use on structures where adequate lane and shoulder widths, sight distances and transition lengths are present. The potential effects of installing a retrofit should be evaluated to ensure that the accident rate will not increase as a result. Detailed guidance and instructions on the design, plans preparation requirements and use of these retrofits is included in Volume 3 of the ***Structures Manual***.

When selecting a retrofit or replacement traffic railing for a structure that will be widened or rehabilitated, or for a structure that is located within the limits of a RRR project, evaluate the following aspects of the project:

1.) Elements of the structure
   a.) Width, alignment and grade of roadway along structure.
   b.) Type, aesthetics, and strength of existing railing.
   c.) Structure length.
   d.) Potential for posting speed limits in the vicinity of the structure.
   e.) Potential for establishing no-passing zones in the vicinity of the structure.
   f.) Approach and trailing end treatments (guardrail, crash cushion or rigid shoulder barrier).
   g.) Strength of supporting bridge deck or wall.
   h.) Load rating of existing bridge.
2.) Characteristics of the structure location
   a.) Position of adjacent streets and their average daily traffic.
   b.) Structure height above lower terrain or waterway.
   c.) Approach roadways width, alignment and grade.
   d.) Design speed, posted speed, average daily traffic and percentage of truck traffic.
   e.) Accident history on the structure.
   f.) Traffic control required for initial construction of retrofit and for potential future repairs.
   g.) Locations and characteristics of pedestrian facilities / features (if present).
3.) Features of the retrofit designs
   a.) Placement or spacing of anchor bolts or dowels.
   b.) Reinforcement anchorage and potential conflicts with existing reinforcement, voids, conduits, etc.

c.) Self weight of retrofit railing.
d.) End treatments.
e.) Effects on pedestrian facilities.

D. Evaluation of Existing Supporting Structure Strength for Traffic Railing Retrofits.
The Thrie Beam Guardrail and Vertical Face traffic railing retrofits are based on designs that have been successfully crash tested in accordance with ***NCHRP Report 350*** to Test Level 4 or have been previously tested and then accepted at Test Level 4. The original designs have been modified for use with some of the wide variety of traffic railings and supporting deck and wing wall configurations that were historically constructed on Florida bridges. In recognition of the fact that the traffic railings and supporting elements were designed to meet the less demanding requirements of past AASHO and AASHTO Bridge Codes, modifications have been made to the original retrofit designs in order to provide for better distribution of vehicle impact force through the traffic railing retrofit and into the supporting bridge deck or wing wall. For Thrie Beam Guardrail Retrofit installations on narrow curbs and or lightly reinforced decks or walls, a smaller post spacing is used on bridge decks. In addition, through-bolted anchors are used for some Thrie Beam Guardrail Retrofit installations. For the Vertical Face Retrofit, additional longitudinal reinforcing steel and dowel bars at the open joints are used within the new railing.

Existing bridge decks and walls that will support a traffic railing retrofit must be evaluated to determine if sufficient strength is available to ensure that the retrofit will perform in a manner equivalent to that demonstrated by crash testing. Existing structures may contain Grade 33 reinforcing steel if constructed prior to 1952 or Grade 40 reinforcing steel if constructed prior to 1972. Use 90% of the ultimate tensile strength of these materials when determining the existing capacity for both tension and moment from traffic railing impacts (f_s = 49.5 ksi for Grade 33, f_s = 60 ksi for Grade 40). For existing structures containing Grade 60 reinforcing steel, only use the yield strength of this material (f_s = 60 ksi). For bridges with varying spacings and sizes of transverse reinforcing steel in the deck or curb, the average area of transverse steel for the span may be used.

Existing cast-in-place reinforced concrete bridge decks shall be analyzed at a section through the deck at the gutter line for the appropriate FDOT traffic railing retrofit Standard Indexes using the following design values:

Traffic Railing Type	**Structures Index No.**	**Design Std Index No.**	M_g	T_u
Thrie-Beam Retrofit	772, 776 & 777	471,475, & 476	5.8	4.7
Thrie-Beam Retrofit	773 & 775	472 & 474	8.3	6.7
Thrie-Beam Retrofit	774	473	9.7	7.9
Vertical-Face Retrofit	782-785	481-483	12.9	7.5

M_g (kip-ft/ft) - Ultimate deck moment at the gutter line from the traffic railing impact.

T_u (kip/ft) - Total ultimate tensile force to be resisted.
The following relationship must be satisfied at the gutter line:

$$(T_u / \Phi P_n) + (M_u / \Phi M_n) \leq 1.0 \qquad \text{(Eq. 6-1)}$$

Where:

Ø = 1.0

P_n = A_sf_s (kips/ft) - Nominal tensile capacity based on the areas of transverse reinforcing steel in both the top and bottom layers of the deck (**A_s**) and the nominal reinforcing steel strength (**f_s**). This reinforcing steel must be fully developed at the critical section through the deck at the gutter line.

M_u = Total ultimate deck moment from traffic railing impact and factored dead load at the gutter line. (**M_g+1.25*$M_{Dead\ Load}$**) (kip/ft/ft).

M_n = Nominal moment capacity at the gutter line determined by traditional rational methods for reinforced concrete (kip-ft/ft). The bottom layer of steel must not be included unless a strain compatibility analysis is performed to determine the steel stress in this layer with the compressive strain in the concrete limited to 0.003.

Decks constructed of longitudinally prestressed, transversely post-tensioned voided or solid slab units generally only contain minimal transverse reinforcing ties. Retrofitting bridges with this type of deck will not be permitted after January 1, 2010. For these type bridges, the strength checks of the deck at the gutter line will not be required. Only ***Design Standards*** 475 or 480 series retrofits should be used to retrofit these bridges.

In addition to checking the existing deck capacity at the gutter line, the following minimum areas of reinforcing steel per longitudinal foot of span must also be satisfied unless a more refined analysis is performed to justify a lesser area of steel at these locations:

Minimum Steel Area (in^2/ft) for Design Index No. (previously Structures Index No.)				
Reinforcing Steel	**471,475 & 476 (772,776 & 777)**	**472 & 474 (773 & 775)**	**473 (774)**	**481 - 483 (780 Series)**
Transverse in top of curb beneath post:				
Grade 33 reinforcing	0.32	0.40	0.40	NA
Grade 40 & 60 reinforcing	0.25	0.31	0.31	NA
Vertical in face of curb for thickness "D"				
Grade 33 reinforcing	0.20	2.25/(D-2)**	2.65/(D-2)**	3.30/(D-2)**
Grade 40 & 60 reinforcing	0.20*	1.80/(D-2)**	2.10/(D-2)**	2.60/(D-2)**
* 0.16 sq inches/foot is acceptable for D equal to or greater than 15-inches. ** Minimum area of reinforcing steel must not be less than 0.16 square inches/foot. Where: D (inches) = Horizontal thickness of the curb at the gutter line.				

If the minimum areas of reinforcing in the curb given above are not satisfied, the following design values may be used for a refined analysis of the existing curb beneath the post for the Index 770 Series retrofits:

Traffic Railing Type	**Structures Index No.**	**Design Index No.**	**M_p**	**T_u**
Thrie-Beam Retrofit	772, 776 & 777	471, 475 & 476	9.7	7.9
Thrie-Beam Retrofit	773, 774 & 775	472, 473, & 474	12.0	9.9

M_p (kip-ft/ft) - Ultimate deck moment in the curb at centerline of post from the traffic railing impact.

T_u (kip/ft) - Total ultimate tensile force to be resisted.

The following relationship must be satisfied in the curb at centerline of post:

$$(T_u / \Phi P_n) + (M_u / \Phi M_n) \leq 1.0 \qquad \text{(Eq 6-2)}$$

Where:

$\varnothing$ = 1.0

$P_n = A_s f_s$ (kips/ft) - Nominal tensile capacity based on the areas of transverse reinforcing steel in both the top and bottom of the curb (A_s)and the nominal steel strength (f_s). This reinforcing steel must be fully developed at the critical section.

M_u = Total ultimate moment in the curb from traffic railing impact and factored dead load at centerline of post **($M_p + 1.25 * M_{Dead\ Load}$)** (kip-ft/ft).

M_n = Nominal moment capacity of the curb at centerline of post determined by traditional rational methods for reinforced concrete (kip-ft/ft). The bottom layer of steel in the curb must not be included unless a strain compatibility analysis is performed to determine the steel stress in this layer with the compressive strain in the concrete limited to 0.003.

The ultimate moment capacity of existing wing walls and retaining walls supporting the traffic railing retrofits must not be less than 9.7 kip-ft/ft for Index 470 Series retrofits (3'-1½" maximum post spacing) and 12.0 kip-ft/ft for Index 480 Series retrofits. Wing walls for Index 480 Series retrofits must also be a minimum of 5 feet in length and pile supported. For Index 480 Series retrofits only, wing walls that do not meet these criteria must not be used to anchor the ends of guardrail transitions and must be shielded by continuous guardrail as shown on the ***Design Standards***. For both 470 and 480 Series retrofits, retaining walls must be continuous without joints for a minimum length of 10 feet and adequately supported to resist overturning.

An exception will be required for bridges or components of bridges that do not meet the preceding strength requirements. The potential for damage to the existing bridge deck or wing walls due to a very severe crash, such as that modeled by full scale crash testing, may be acceptable in specific cases. Contact the Structures Design Office for additional guidance and assistance in these cases.

6.7.5 Historic Bridges

A. Federal Law protects Historic Bridges and special attention is required for any rehabilitation or improvement of them. The Director of the Division of Historical Resources of the Florida Department of State serves as Florida's State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). The SHPO and FDOT are responsible for determining what effect any proposed project will have on a historic bridge. See the ***PPM*** Chapter 26.

B. Bridges that are designated historic or that are listed or eligible to be listed in the National Register of Historic Places present a special railing challenge because the appearance of the bridge may be protected even though the historic railing may not meet current standards. When a project is determined to involve a historically significant bridge, the District should contact the Structures Design Office for assistance with evaluating the existing bridge railings.

C. Original railing on a historic bridge is not likely to meet:
   1.) Current crash test requirements.
   2.) Current standards for railing height (a minimum of 32-inches for Test Level 4) and for combination traffic and pedestrian railings,
   3.) Current standards for combination traffic and pedestrian railings, e.g. a minimum height of 42-inches and the limit on the size of openings in the railing (small enough that a 6-inch diameter sphere cannot pass.)

D. Options for upgrading the railing on historic bridges usually include the following:

1.) Place an approved traffic railing inboard of the existing railing, leaving the existing railing in place. This is sometimes appropriate when a pedestrian walkway exists on or is planned for the bridge.
2.) Replace the existing railing with an approved, acceptable railing of similar appearance.
3.) Remove the current railing and incorporate it into a new acceptable railing. This may be appropriate in rare instances where an existing railing is especially decorative.
4.) Design a special railing to match the appearance of the existing railing. It may not be necessary to crash test the new railing if the geometry and calculated strength equal or exceed a crash tested traffic railing.

6.7.6 Requirements for Test Levels 5 and 6 [13.7.2]

A. Consider providing a traffic railing that meets the requirements of Test Levels 5 or 6 when any of the following conditions exist:
1.) The volume of truck traffic is unusually high.
2.) A vehicle penetrating or overtopping the traffic railing would cause high risk to the public or surrounding facilities.
3.) The alignment is sharply curved with moderate to heavy truck traffic.

B. Contact the SDO for guidance if a Test Level 5 or 6 traffic railing is being considered.

6.7.7 Exceptions

A. In the rare event that an upgrade to the traffic railing on an existing bridge could degrade rather than improve bridge safety, during the early phases of a project consult the Structures Design Office about a possible design exception.

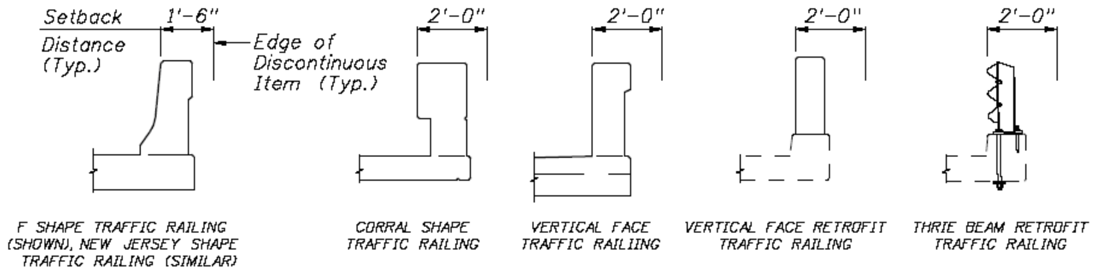
B. Factors to consider include the following:
1.) Remaining time until scheduled replacement or major rehabilitation of structure.
2.) Design speed and operating speed of traffic in the structure location, preferably no greater than 45 mph.
3.) Resistance to impact of the existing railing.
4.) Whether the structure ends are intersections protected by stop signs or traffic signals.
5.) Whether the geometry is straight into, along and out of the structure.
6.) Overall length of the structure.
7.) Whether traffic on the structure is one-way or two-way.
8.) Accident history on the structure, including damages to and repairs of the existing railing.
9.) Risk of fall over the side of the structure.
10.) Whether the bridge has an intersecting roadway or railroad track below.
11.) Whether a railing upgrade will further narrow an already narrow lane, shoulder or sidewalk.
12.) Load rating of the existing bridge.
13.) Special historic or aesthetic concerns.

C. Exceptions to the requirements of this Article must be approved in accordance with Chapter 23 of the ***Plans Preparation Manual***, Volume I.

6.7.8 Miscellaneous Attachments to Traffic Railings (07/06)

A. Outside Shoulder Traffic Railings

Provide setback distances as shown below to non-crash tested discontinuous items, e.g. light poles, sign supports, traffic signal controller boxes, flood gauges, etc., that are attached to or located behind outside shoulder traffic railings. Discontinuous items located within these setback distances must be crash tested to, or accepted at, ***NCHRP Report 350*** Test Level 3 minimum as attachments to traffic railings.



SECTIONS THRU STANDARD FDOT TRAFFIC RAILINGS (BRIDGE RAILINGS SHOWN, ROADWAY RAILINGS SIMILAR)

Fender access ladders are exempt from this requirement. Sign panels may be placed within the given setback distances, however the setback to the sign support may have to be increased to assure sign panels do not extend past the top inside face of the traffic railing. Motorist aid call boxes may be placed within the setback distances to allow for proper access and to meet ADA requirements, however the call box must not extend past the top inside face of the traffic railing.

Provide a setback distance of 5' -0" minimum from the face of outside shoulder traffic railings at deck or roadway level to non-crash tested continuous items, e.g. sound barriers, glare screens, fences, etc., that are attached to or located behind the railings. Sound barrier / traffic railing combinations located within this setback distance must be crash tested to, or accepted at, ***NCHRP Report 350*** Test Level 4. Other continuous items located within this setback distance must be crash tested to, or accepted at, ***NCHRP Report 350*** Test Level 3 minimum as attachments to traffic railings.

B. Median Traffic Railings

Do not place sign supports on median traffic railings unless AASHTO or FDOT standard design requirements for sign visibility cannot be met by placing the sign supports on the outside shoulder of the roadway or outside shoulder bridge or roadway traffic railing as described above. If sign supports must be attached to or placed within a median traffic railing, utilize a standard FDOT or ,other crashworthy detail specifically developed for that item as an attachment to a traffic railing. Discontinuous items located on median traffic railings for which no FDOT standard detail or design is available for must be crash tested to, or accepted at, ***NCHRP Report 350*** Test Level 3 minimum as ,attachments to traffic railings.

Continuous items, e.g. glare screens and fences, located on median traffic railings must be crash tested to, or accepted at, ***NCHRP Report 350*** Test Level 3 minimum as attachments to traffic railings.

These requirements also apply to back-to-back outside shoulder traffic railings that are located so close together that the required setback distances as defined in paragraph "A" cannot be provided for both railings. See also the requirements stated in ***PPM Vol. 1,*** Table 2.11.2.

C. Existing Attachments to Traffic Railings

Evaluate existing attachments to traffic railings on existing facilities on a case by case basis as the facility is incorporated into a project. Evaluate the type of attachment and any crash history at a given location, number of attachments on the structure, ease of relocation, etc. to determine if the attachment needs to be removed or relocated. Large sign support structures should be relocated if possible.

COMMENTARY

These criteria are intended to improve crashworthiness of traffic railings and the miscellaneous attachments that are made to them while still meeting minimum standards for accessibility and roadway signing and lighting. No specific guidance on this issue is provided in ***LRFD*** *or* ***NCHRP Report 350****. These criteria are based on findings and recommendations from ongoing research that began as a result of this lack of guidance.*

These criteria are subject to being changed and or supplemented as further studies are completed.

6.7.9 Sidewalks (01/06)

Design bridges with sidewalks located behind traffic railings for the governing of the following two cases:

1. The initial design configuration with traffic load, pedestrian load, traffic railing and pedestrian railing loads present, or,
2. The possible future case where the traffic railing between the travel lanes and the sidewalk is removed and vehicular traffic is placed over the entire deck surface (no pedestrian loads present).

Commentary:

In the future, the sidewalk could be simply eliminated in order to provide additional space to add a traffic lane. For this case two options are viable:

1. *Construct a second traffic railing at the back of the sidewalk instead of a standard Pedestrian / Bicycle Railing as part of the original bridge construction. A vertical face traffic railing is preferred for this application if ADA compliant handrails are required due to the grade of the sidewalk. Design the cantilever within the sidewalk deck area to resist vehicle impact forces and wheel loads.*
2. *Construct a standard Pedestrian / Bicycle Railing as part of the original construction of the bridge and then demolish it and replace it with a traffic railing when necessary. If the deck cantilever is adequately reinforced to resist vehicle impact forces and wheel loads, only the railing needs to be replaced. Dowel the new vertical steel into the deck.*

Chapter 7 - Widening and Rehabilitation

7.1 General

7.1.1 Load Rating (07/06)

A. Before preparing widening or rehabilitation plans, review the inspection report and perform a load rating in accordance with ***SDG 1.7***. If the ***LRFR*** Design Inventory load rating (Strength or Service) is less than 1.0, use ***LRFR*** Appendix D.6 to determine the ***LFD*** rating factors for the existing bridge. If any rating for design vehicles is below 1.0, replacement or strengthening is preferred.

B. If the rehabilitation or strengthening of a bridge does not produce a ***LRFR*** inventory rating greater than or equal to 1.0, calculate and report the appropriate rating factors using ***LRFR Appendix*** D.6 and a Variance or Exception is required. Design all bridge widening or rehabilitation projects in accordance with ***SDG*** 7.3.

Commentary: The State Maintenance Office should be contacted by the District regarding any calculated operating ratings for existing bridges Service or Strength, less than 1.0 for the FL-120 Permit Vehicle on any state road to assure appropriate permitting operations.

7.1.2 Bridge Deck - See Chapter 4.

7.1.3 Expansion Joints - See Chapter 6.

7.1.4 Traffic Railing - See Chapter 6.

7.2 Classifications and Definitions

7.2.1 Major Widening

A “Major Widening” is new construction work to an existing bridge facility which doubles the total number of traffic lanes or bridge deck area of the existing bridge facility. The area to be calculated is the transverse coping-to-coping dimension

7.2.2 Minor Widening

A “Minor Widening” is new construction work to an existing bridge facility that does not meet the criteria of a major widening.

Commentary: The term “facility” describes the total number of structures required to carry a transportation route over an obstruction. In this context, adding two lanes of traffic to one bridge of twin, two-lane bridges would be a minor widening because the total number of lanes of resulting traffic, (six) in the finished “facility” is not twice the sum number of lanes of traffic, (four), of the unwidened, existing twin bridges.

7.3 Analysis and Design

7.3.1 Aesthetics

A. Design widenings to match the aesthetic level of the existing bridge.

B. Additions to existing bridges should not be obvious “add-ons”.

C. Consider specifying a Class 5 Finish coating for the existing bridge.

7.3.2 Materials

Materials used in the construction of the widening should have the same thermal and elastic properties as those of the existing structure.

7.3.3 Load Distribution (01/05)

A. Proportion the main load carrying members of the widening to provide longitudinal and transverse load distribution characteristics similar to the existing structure.
Commentary: Normally, this can be achieved by using the same cross-sections and member lengths as were used in the existing structure.

B. When determining the distribution of the dead load for the design of the widening, and when performing stress checks of the existing structure, consider the construction sequence and degree of interaction between the widening and the existing structure after completion.

7.3.4 Specifications

A. Design all widenings and rehabilitations in accordance with ***LRFD***.

B. Review stresses in the main exterior member of the existing structure for construction conditions and the final condition; i.e., after attachment of the widened portion of the structure. When computations indicate overstresses in the exterior member of the existing structure, request a variation from the appropriate FDOT Structures Design Office.

7.3.5 Overlays

Asphalt overlays on bridge decks should be removed.

7.3.6 Substructure

As with any bridge structure, when selecting the foundation type for a widening, consider the recommendations of both the District Geotechnical Engineer and the District Drainage Engineer.

7.3.7 Other Special Considerations

A. When detailing connections and selecting or permitting construction methods, consider the amount of differential camber present prior to placing the new deck.

B. Avoid open or sealed longitudinal joints in the riding surface (safety hazards.)

C. Specify that live load vibrations from the existing structure be minimized or eliminated during deck pour and curing.

D. Refer to ***SDG*** Chapter 6 for bearing requirements.

E. Provide ample clearance between proposed driven piles and existing piles, utilities, or other obstructions. This is especially critical for battered piles.

F. Bearing fixity and expansion devices should be the same in both the widened and existing bridges.

7.4 Attachment to Existing Structure

7.4.1 Drilling

A. When drilling into heavily reinforced areas, specify exposure of the main reinforcing bars by chipping.

B. Specify that drilled holes have a minimum edge distance of three times the metal anchor diameter (3d) from free edges of concrete and 1-inch minimum clearance between the edges of the drilled holes and existing reinforcing bars.

C. Specify core drilling for holes with diameters larger than 1½-inches or when necessary to drill through reinforcing bars.

D. Adhesive Anchor Systems must be SDO approved and comply with the criteria and requirements of Chapter 1.

7.4.2 Dowel Embedments

Ensure that reinforcing bar dowel embedments meet minimum development length requirements whenever possible. If this is not possible (e.g., traffic railing dowels into the existing slab), the following options are available:

A. Reduce the allowable stresses in the reinforcing steel by the ratio of the actual embedment divided by the required embedment.

B. If embedded anchors used to develop the reinforcing steel, use Adhesive Anchor Systems designed in accordance with Chapter 1.

7.4.3 Surface Preparation

Specify that surfaces be prepared for concreting in accordance with "Removal of Existing Structures" in Sections 110 and 400 of the FDOT's ***Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction***.

7.4.4 Connection Details

A. Figures 7-1 through 7-4 are details that have been used successfully for bridge widenings for the following types of bridge superstructures.

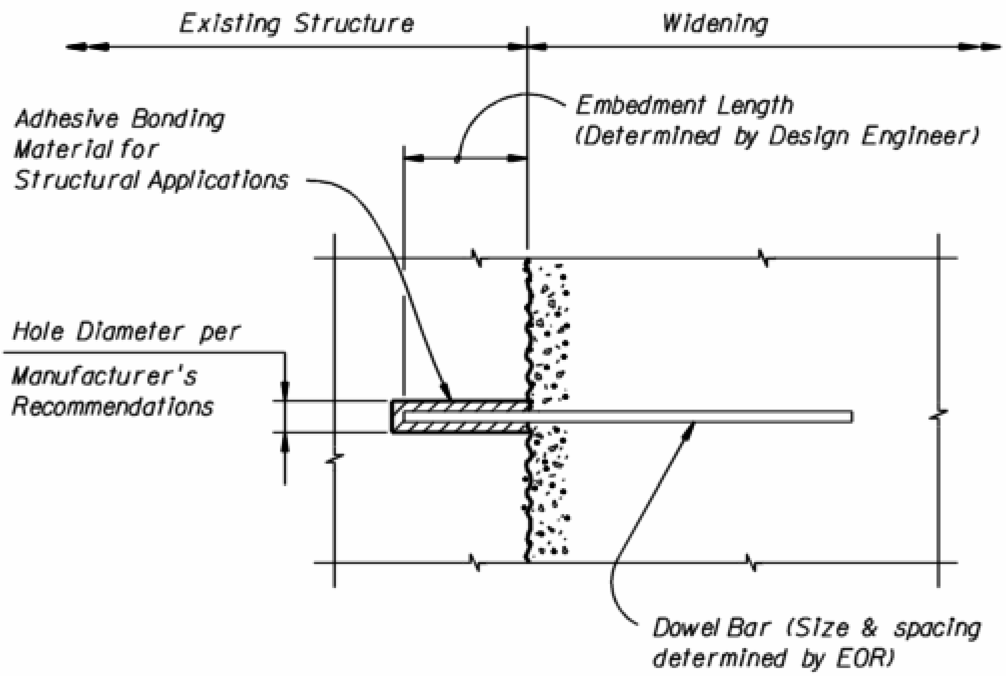
B. Flat Slab Bridges (Figure 7-1): A portion of the existing slab should be removed in order to expose the existing transverse reinforcing for splicing. If the existing reinforcing steel cannot be exposed, the transverse slab reinforcing steel for the widening may be doweled directly into the existing bridge without meeting the normal splice requirement. When splicing to the existing steel is not practical, Adhesive Anchor Systems, designed in accordance with Chapter 1, must be utilized for the slab connection details as shown in Figures 7-1 and 7-4

C. T-Beam Bridges (Figure 7-2): The connection shown in Figure 7-2 for the slab connection is recommended. Limits of slab removal are at the discretion of the EOR but subject to the Department's approval.

D. Steel and Concrete Girder Bridges (Figure 7-3): The detail shown in Figure 7-3 for the slab connection is recommended for either prestressed concrete or steel beam superstructures.

Commentary: These figures are for general information and are not intended to restrict the EOR in his judgment.

Figure 7-1 Dowel Installation



NOTES:

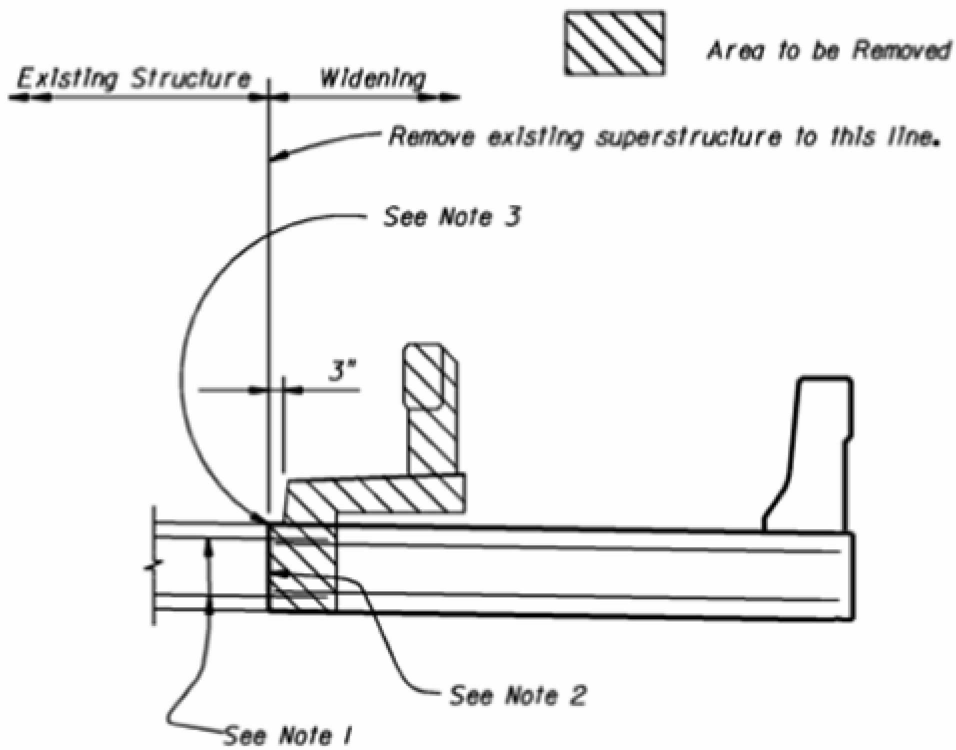
1. Verify that holes for Dowel Bars are thoroughly clean and dry prior to placing bonding material.

2. Comply with Sections 416 & 937 of the Specifications.

3. Shift dowel hole locations if existing reinforcing steel is encountered.

WIDENING DETAIL SHOWING DOWEL INSTALLATION

Figure 7-2 Flat Slab



NOTES:

1. Existing transverse reinforcing to remain in place.
   Clean bars, straighten and embed into the slab widening. If bars are broken or otherwise determined to be unsatisfactory by the Engineer, replace with dowel bars as shown in Figure 7-1.
2. Clean all contacting surfaces between the old and new concrete immediately before casting concrete.
3. Score concrete for full length of span by sawing to top of reinforcing
   Avoid damaging reinforcing steel during sawing operation and slab removal.

WIDENING DETAIL FOR FLAT SLAB SUPERSTRUCTURE

Figure 7-3 Monolithic Beam and Slab

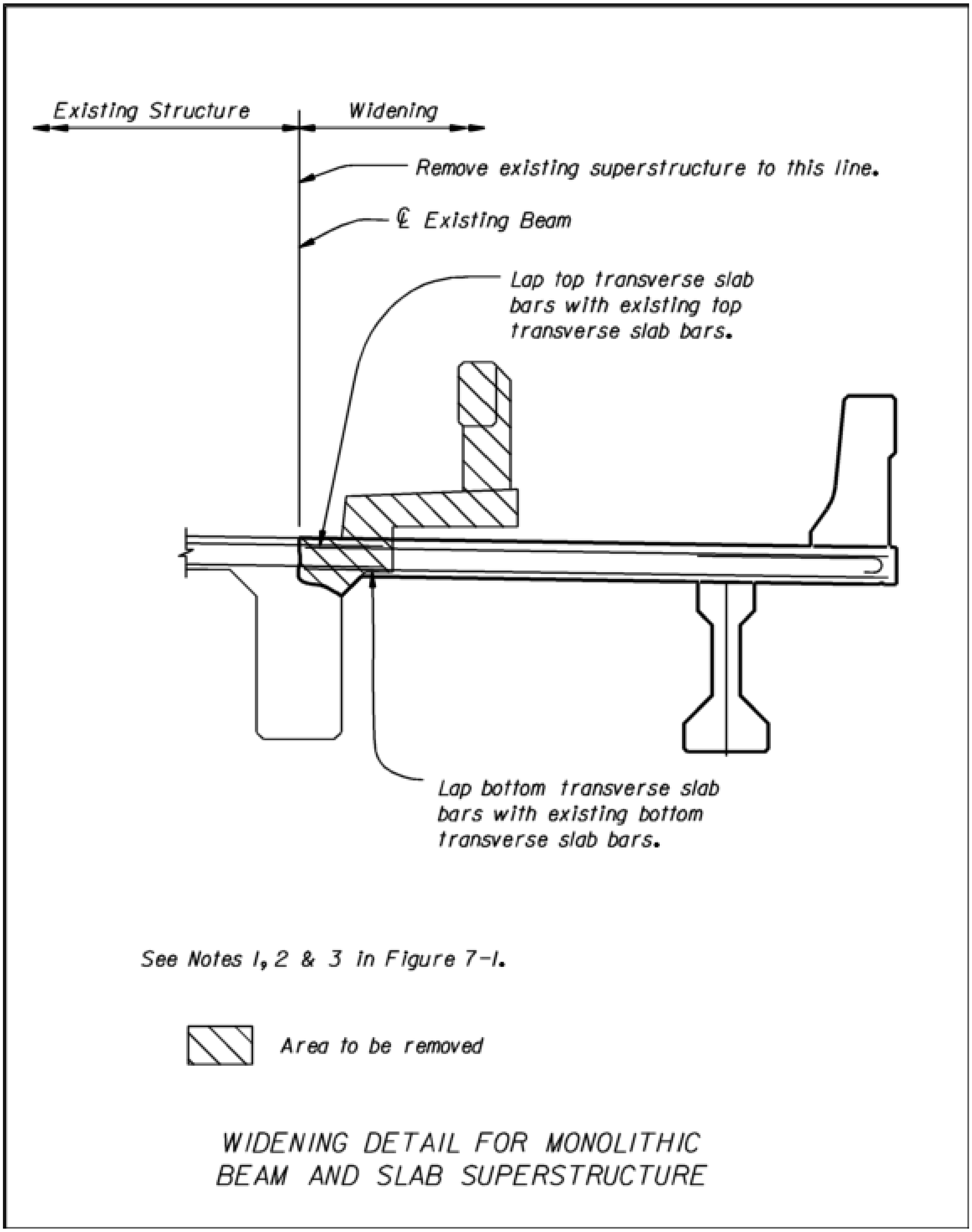
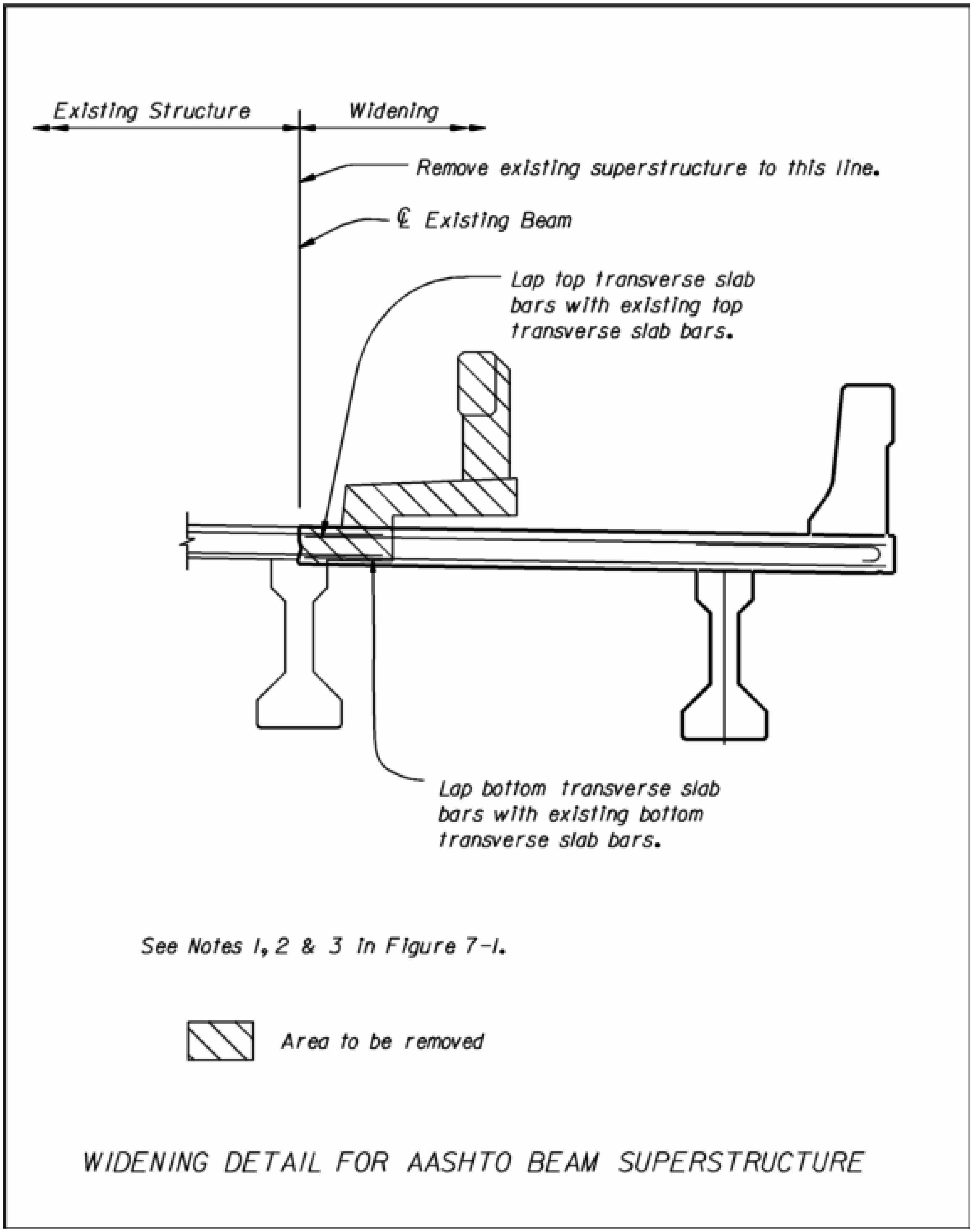


Figure 7-4 Widening AASHTO Beam



7.5 Construction Sequence

A. Show on the preliminary plans, a construction sequence which takes into account the Traffic Control requirements.

B. Submit Traffic Control Plans for traffic needs during construction activities on the existing structure such as installation of new joints, deck grooving, etc.

C. Include in the final plans, a complete outline of the order of construction along with the approved Traffic Control Plans. Include details for performing any necessary repairs to the existing bridge.

7.6 Widening Rules

A. In order to minimize changing the characteristics of the deck slab supports and/or unduly affecting maintenance and aesthetics, during the preparation of widening plans, adhere to the following criteria:

1.) The widened portion of a minor widening must match the existing structure. Refer to Chapter 4 for deck slab design.
2.) Avoid mixing concrete and steel beams in the same span.
3.) The use of beams of the same type as those in the existing structure is preferred; however, if the existing beams are cast-in-place concrete, detail the widened deck supported on prestressed beams.
4.) Provide the required vertical clearance on Interstate structures unless an exception is granted. To assist in meeting the minimum vertical clearance requirements on a widening, the standard beam depth may be decreased. Where the existing bridge does not satisfy current vertical clearance requirements and where the economics of doing so are justified, the superstructure must be elevated and/or the under passing roadway must be lowered as part of the widening project.

Commentary: The stated clearance criteria are particularly important for bridges that have a history of frequent superstructure collisions from over-height vehicles.

B. The transverse reinforcement in the new deck should be spaced to match the existing spacing. Different bar sizes may be used if necessary.

C. Voided-slab bridges require special attention. Contact the DSDE for guidance. The DSDE will coordinate with the SDO to establish recommendations and criteria for the widening of the particular structure.

D. For all widenings, confirm that the available existing bridge plans depict the actual field conditions. Notify FDOT's Project Manager of any discrepancies which are critical to the continuation of the widening design.

Commentary: In general, confirming the agreement of existing plans with actual field conditions should be included as part of any new survey. A structural engineer must be involved in checking that the existing plans agree with actual field conditions for items such as:
Bridge location, pier location, skew angle, stationing.
Span lengths.
Number and type of beams.
Wing wall, pier, and abutment details.
Utilities supported on the bridge.
Finished grade elevations.
Vertical and horizontal clearances.
Other features critical to the widening.

7.7 Deck Grooving (07/06)

A. For widened superstructures where at least one traffic lane is to be added, specify grooving for the entire deck area.

B. For projects with shoulder widening only, add a note to the plans specifying that the bridge floor finish match that of the existing bridge deck surface. If the existing bridge deck surface is in poor condition, contact the DSDO for direction.

C. Contact the SDO for guidance for the required bridge surface finish for unusual situations or for bridge deck surface conditions not covered above.

D. For all new construction utilizing C-I-P bridge deck (floors) that will not be surfaced with asphaltic concrete, include the following item in the Summary of Pay Items:

Item No. 400-7 - Bridge Floor Grooving Sq. Yards

E. Quantity Determination: Determine the quantity of bridge floor grooving in accordance with the provisions of Article 400-22.3 of the "Specifications."

F. Specify penetrant sealers after grooving existing bridge decks with all the following conditions:
   1.) The existing bridge deck does not conform to the current reinforcing steel cover requirement.
   2.) The superstructure environment is Extremely Aggressive due to the presence of chlorides.
   3.) The existing deck is to be grooved.

G. Do not specify penetrant sealers for new bridge structures or if the existing deck is not to be grooved.

7.8 - Repair or Strengthening using Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymers (07/06)

7.8.1 System Selection

FRP composite systems used in repair or strengthening shall have carbon as the primary reinforcement (CFRP). Whether a precured laminate or wet layup system is used, the resin and adhesive shall be a thermoset epoxy formulation specifically designed to be compatible with the fibers or precured shapes.

7.8.2 Design

The design of CFRP systems is considered a Category 2 structure and the plans and specifications shall be reviewed and approved by the Structures Design Office for this repair portion of the project. Design shall conform to ACI Committee 440.2R-02 ("Guide for the Design and Construction of Externally Bonded FRP Systems for Strengthening Concrete Structures" American Concrete Institute, ACI 440.2R-02, 2002, 45 pp.) except as noted herein. Loads shall be obtained using ***LRFD Bridge Design Specifications***.

a) *Replace* "PART 3 – RECOMMENDED CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS" with the following:
Section II of National Cooperative Highway Research Program Report (NCHRP) 514 (Mirmiran, A., Shahawy, M., Nanni, A., Karbhari, V., (2004) "Bonded Repair and Retrofit of Concrete Structures Using FRP Composites, Recommended Construction Specifications," Transportation Research Board, 102 pp.)

b) Modify Section 8.2 as follows:
When a single girder in a span containing at least four similar girders is strengthened then the following limit shall control:

$$(\phi R_n)^{Existing} \geq (1.2S_{DL} + 0.85S_{LL})$$

where $(\phi R_n)^{Existing}$ is the capacity of the existing member considering ONLY the existing reinforcement, S_{DL} and S_{LL} are the unfactored dead load and live load effects, respectively, that occur after the member has been strengthened. When multiple girders in a single span are strengthened then the following limit shall control:

$$(\phi R_n)^{Existing} \geq (1.2 S_{DL} + 1.0 S_{LL})$$

If the existing reinforcement is insufficient to satisfy this equation, then alternative means of strengthening or replacement of the structure shall be implemented. This check shall be conducted using load factors and capacity reduction factors from the ***LRFD Bridge Design Specifications***.

c) Modify Section 8.3.1 as follows:
An environmental reduction factor C_E = 0.85 shall be used for all bridge applications.

d) Replace equation 9-5 with:

$$\phi = \mathbf{0.9} \text{ when } \frac{c}{d_t} < \mathbf{0.375}$$

$$\phi = \mathbf{0.7} + \mathbf{0.2}\left[\frac{1}{c/d_t} - \frac{5}{3}\right] \text{ when } \mathbf{0.600} \leq \frac{c}{d_t} \leq \mathbf{0.375}$$

$$\phi = \mathbf{0.7} \text{ when } \frac{c}{d_t} > \mathbf{0.600}$$

where c is the distance from extreme compression fiber to neutral axis when the section is at capacity and d_t is the distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of extreme layer of longitudinal tension steel.

e) Modify Section 9.4 as follows:
Stresses in existing reinforcement (using equation 9-6) shall be checked using Service I Load Combination from ***LRFD Bridge Design Specifications***.

f) Modify Section 9.5 as follows:
Use the standard fatigue truck from ***LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*** to check fatigue stresses in CFRP composites. Allowable fatigue stresses in prestressing or mild steel shall be checked using Chapter 5 of the ***LRFD Bridge Design Specifications***.

g) Modify Section 9.6 as follows:
Strength of nonprestressed concrete sections repaired with CFRP composites shall be calculated using the equations given in Section 9.6. Strength of prestressed sections repaired with CFRP composites shall be calculated using equilibrium and strain compatibility. Regardless of method, the strain in the CFRP composites at ultimate capacity shall not exceed the bond critical limit given in equation 9-3.

h) Modify Chapter 10 as follows:
Shear strengthening shall be restricted to one of the following methods. The first is with a completely wrapped element as illustrated in Fig. 10.1 of the ACI 440.2R-02. U-wraps may also be used only if the termination of the wrap is anchored to prevent debonding. The anchorage system shall have been tested to ensure the system will behave similar to the fully wrapped system.

i) Modify Chapter 12 as follows:
In addition to the requirements in Section 12.1.12, transverse CFRP reinforcement shall be provided at the termination points of each ply of CFRP flexural reinforcement. In addition, transverse reinforcement shall be provided at a maximum spacing of d along the length of the member from end to end of the CFRP reinforcement. Alternatively, 0-90 degree fabric shall be permitted, which when wrapped up into the web can provide simultaneous transverse and longitudinal strengthening. The width of the transverse reinforcement at the termination shall measure at least ¾d along the member axis and shall have at least 30% of the capacity as that of the flexural reinforcement. Intermediate transverse reinforcement shall have a minimum length of d/4.

7.8.3 Construction

The Engineer of Record shall develop Technical Special Provisions for Construction and quality control that conform to the specifications given in Section II of National Cooperative Highway Research Program Report (NCHRP) 514 (Mirmiran, A., Shahawy, M., Nanni, A., Karbhari, V., (2004) "Bonded Repair and Retrofit of Concrete Structures Using FRP Composites, Recommended Construction Specifications," Transportation Research Board, 102 pp.) except as noted herein.

In wet layup systems, shear and flexural reinforcement shall have no more than three layers. This does not include anchorage requirements listed in 7.8.2.

Technical Special Provisions shall be non-proprietary, multi-vendor solutions (2 minimum), reviewed and approved by the State Specifications Offices and the State Structures Design Office.

Chapter 8 - Movable Bridges

8.1 General

This chapter contains information and criteria related to the design of movable bridge projects. It sets forth the basic Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) design criteria that are exceptions or additions to those specified in the AASHTO ***LRFD-Movable Highway Bridge Design Specifications***, First Edition, 2000 and any interim releases thereafter and herein referred to as ***LRFD-MHBD*** Specifications, (use soft conversions to convert to English units). Where applicable, other sections of this **SDG** also apply to the design of movable bridges.

8.1.1 Applicability (01/07)

A. The design criteria of this chapter are applicable for new bridges and the electrical/machinery design for rehabilitation of existing bridges. The requirements for structural rehabilitation will be determined on a bridge-by-bridge basis, based on evaluations during the BDR phase and approval by the Structures Design Office (SDO). Projects for which the criteria are applicable will result in designs that preferably, provide new bascule bridges with a "two leafs per span" configuration.
Commentary: Single leaf bascules are discouraged, but may be considered for small channel openings where navigational and vehicular traffic is low. Assure reliable operation of movable bridges through redundancy features in drive and control systems, for both new and rehabilitation projects.

B. Examine and evaluate alternative bridge configurations offering favorable life cycle cost benefits. Consider improved design or operational characteristics providing advantage to the traveling public. Incorporate design and operational features which are constructible and which can be operated and maintained by the Department's forces. Maintain consistency of configuration, when feasible, for movable bridges throughout the State.

C. The preferred drive system for bascule bridges is electric motors with gears.

D. Do not use non-counterweighted (bascule) leaf designs.

E. Provide clearances to accommodate thermal expansion of leaf.

F. Design deck grading and leaf rear joints such as to protect machinery including trunnion assemblies from rain and dirt. Water shall be drained away and prevented from entering or draining to the machinery area. Trunnions and bearings shall be shielded.

8.1.2 Redundancy

A. Include recommendations for redundant drives and control systems in the BDR/30% plans submittal. For bridges having low rates of anticipated bridge openings or average daily traffic, application of redundant drive and control systems may not be cost effective. In this event, submit such information in the BDR and provide appropriate recommendations for omission of redundant systems.
Commentary: Redundant drive configurations include:
1.) Hydraulic drive systems operated by multiple hydraulic cylinders. In these systems, a pump drive motor or its hydraulic pump can be isolated and bridge operations can continue while repairs are accomplished.
2.) Gear driven systems that may be driven through one gear train into a single rack of a two-rack bridge.

B. Provide two rack drives actuated by dual motor drive systems either of which will be capable of operating the bridge leaf. Normal operation of this configuration will involve operation of one drive/motor system. Provide an alternator to alternate drives/motors for each opening.

C. Design hydraulic cylinder actuated movable bridges to function in spite of loss of a main pump motor, hydraulic pump, or drive cylinder.

D. Design the system to include all necessary valves, piping, etc., to permit safe and expeditious changeover to the redundant mode. Specify a permanent plaque displayed in a convenient location on the machinery platform describing actions (valve closures and openings, electrical device deactivation, etc.) necessary for operation in the redundant mode.

E. When operating with either a single rack drive functioning or unsymmetrical hydraulic cylinder forces applied to the leaf, design the structure for Movable Bridge - Specific load combinations, strength BV-I and BV-II. Reduce the load factors for strength BV-I to 1.35 [Table 2.4.2.3-1].

8.1.3 Trunnion Support Systems

Provide trunnion support systems as follows:

A. Simple, rotating trunnion configuration, with bearing supports, on towers, on both inboard and outboard sides of the trunnion girder.

B. Sleeve bearings should be considered for only small bascule bridges and must be approved by the SDO at the BDR phase. Design constraints and cost justification must be provided.

C. Design trunnion supports on each side of the main girder with similar stiffness vertically and horizontally.

8.1.4 Vertical Clearance Requirements

Design bascule leaf for unlimited vertical clearance between the fenders in the full open position. Any encroachment of the leaf into the horizontal clearance zone must receive favorable Coast Guard review prior to approval of the BDR.

8.1.5 Horizontal Clearance Requirements (01/06)

Design all movable bridges over navigable waterways to provide up to 110 ft. horizontal clearance as required by the United States Coast Guard and the Army Corps of Engineers. Clearances over 110 ft between fenders must be approved by the State Structures Design Engineer.

Commentary:

Since 1967 the exclusive control of navigable waters in the U.S. has been under the direction of the USCG. The USGC is required to consult with other agencies, which may have navigational impacts, before approving USGC permits for bridges over navigable waterways. The USGC was contacted by the Corps of Engineers expressing their needs for a wider channel along the Miami River, due to future dredging operations proposed by the Corps. After consultation between FDOT, USGC and Corps it was agreed that a 110 ft. horizontal channel clearance, between fenders, would be provided on future crossings of the Miami River in locations designated as navigable. This requirement for movable bridges would also apply to other waterways, which might be subject to dredging by the Corps to maintain water depths. The 110 ft. clearance was established as equal to the Corps of Engineers designs for locks along the major rivers in the United States. It is anticipated that where no known dredging operations are required by the Corps, smaller horizontal clearances as established by the USGC and published in the Federal Registry will still be permitted by the USGC. Since the cost of movable bridges vary roughly by the square of the span length, these smaller horizontal clearances should be submitted for approval where dredging is not anticipated. The USGC and Corps of Engineers has committed to working with the FDOT before making the final decision on required clearances.

8.1.6 Tender Parking

Provide two parking spaces for bridge tenders in all new bridge designs, preferably on the tender house side of the bridge.

8.1.7 Definitions and Terms

A. Auxiliary Drive: Hand crank, gearmotor with disconnect-type coupling, portable hydraulic pump, drill, etc., that can be used to lower leafs) for vehicular traffic or raise the leafs) for marine traffic if the main drives fail.

B. Creep Speed: Not more than 10% of full speed, final creep speed will be determined by bridge conditions.

C. Emergency Stop: Leaf stops within (3±1) seconds of depressing the EMERGENCY STOP push-button or in the event of a power failure. All other rotating machinery stops instantly.

D. End-of-Travel Function: Contact connection where a closed contact allows operation and an open contact stops operation (i.e., leaf limit switches).

E. Fully Seated: Leaf is at rest on live load shoes, interlock OK to drive span locks.

F. Fully Open: Tip of leaf clears fender of a vertical line as defined by Coast Guard.

G. Hard Open: Leaf opening such that counterweight bumper blocks come in contact with pier bumper blocks.

H. Indicating Function: Contact connection where a closed contact indicates operation and an open contact indicates no operation (i.e., indicating lights.)

I. Interlocks or Safety Interlocks: Ensure events occur in sequence and no out-of-sequence events can occur.

J. Mid-Cycle Stop: Leafs) stop following normal ramping after depressing the STOP push-button when in the middle of an opening or closing cycle.

K. Near Closed: A point 8 to 10 degrees (approximately, final position to be field determined) before FULL CLOSED, drive to creep speed.

L. Near Open: A point 8 to 10 degrees (approximately, final position to be field determined) before FULL OPEN, drive to creep speed.

M. Ramp: Rate of acceleration or deceleration of leaf drive.

8.1.8 Movable Bridge Terminology

See Figure 8-2 for standard bridge terminology.

8.2 Construction Specifications and Design Calculations (01/07)

A. Use the “Technical Special Provisions” issued by the Mechanical/Electrical Section of the SDO. Additional specifications may be required.

B. Provide detailed calculations to justify all equipment and systems proposed with the 60% Plans Submittal. Provide catalog cuts or sketches showing centerlines,outlines and dimensions.

C. Submit calculations in an 8½-inch x 11-inch binder.

8.3 Special Strength Load Combination [2.4.2.2]

Evaluate the following owner-specified special design vehicle for Strength II Load Combination of the LRFD Specification as follows: Apply the full HL-93 loading to the design of the cantilever girders for bascule bridges, assuming the span locks are not engaged to transmit live load to the opposite leaf.

8.4 Speed Control for Leaf-driving Motors

A. Design a drive system that is capable of operating the leaf in no more than 70 seconds (See Figure 8-1) under normal conditions.

B. Clearly indicate on the plans the following required torques:

1.) $\mathbf{T_A}$ - the maximum torque required to accelerate the leaf to meet the required time of operation.

2.) $\mathbf{T_S}$ - the maximum torque required for starting the leaf.

3.) $\mathbf{T_{CV}}$ - the maximum torque required for constant velocity.

8.4.1 Requirements for Mechanical Drive Systems

A. Specify a drive capable of developing the torques stated above and operating the leaf (at full speed) in the 70 seconds time limit.

B. Compute the acceleration torque for the inertia and the loading specified for the maximum constant velocity torque [***LRFD-MHBD*** 5.4.2]. In addition the drive must be capable of holding the leaf (zero speed) for the required maximum staring torque [***LRFD-MHBD*** 5.4.2].

8.4.2 Requirements for Hydraulic Drive Systems

A. Design a drive capable of developing the acceleration torque required for the inertia and the loading specified for the maximum constant velocity torque [***LRFD-MHBD*** 5.4.2] and operating the leaf at full speed in the 70 seconds time limit stated above.

B. Longer operating times are allowed for operation under abnormal conditions. Do not exceed 130 seconds under any condition.

8.5 Machinery Systems

8.5.1 Trunnions and Trunnion Bearings (07/06)

A. Trunnions:

1.) Provide shoulders with fillets of appropriate radius. Provide clearances for thermal expansion between shoulders and bearings.
2.) For keys and keyways see **LRFD-MHBD** [6.7.8] and [6.7.10].
3.) Do not use keyways between the trunnion and the hub.
4.) For trunnions over 8-inch diameter, provide a hole 1/5 the trunnion diameter lengthwise through the center of the trunnion. Extend the trunnion at least 5/8-inch beyond the end of the trunnion bearings. Provide a 2-inch long counter bore concentric with the trunnion journals at each of the hollow trunnion ends.
5.) In addition to the shrink fit, drill and fit dowels of appropriate size through the hub into the trunnion after the trunnion is in place.
6.) For rehabilitation of existing Hopkins trunnions, verify that trunnion eccentrics have capability for adjustment to accommodate required changes in trunnion alignment. If not, provide repair recommendations.
7.) If Hopkins trunnions are used, design three-piece eccentric assembly.

B. Hubs and Rings:

1.) Provide hubs and Rings with a mechanical shrink fit.
2.) See Figure 8-3, for minimum requirements.

C. Trunnion Bearings:

1.) When anti-friction trunnion bearings are used, verify that the trunnion surface finish conforms to the bearing manufacturer's recommendations. Calculate deflections of the trunnion under load and compare with the manufacturer specified clearances to ensure that the journals do not bottom out and bind, particularly on rehabilitation and Hopkins frame bridges. Adjust clearances if necessary.
2.) Provide concrete trunnion columns; do not use steel trunnion towers.
3.) Provide a self-contained or free-standing welded steel support for each trunnion bearing. Design the pedestal such that the height will not exceed 2/3 of the larger dimension of the bearing footprint. Provide non-shrink epoxy grout at the support base and stainless steel shims at the bearing base for leveling and alignment. Design the foot print of the support at least 40% larger than the bearing footprint. Provide a minimum of 1½ inches of grout thickness.
4.) Design bearing mounting bolts and anchor bolts to be accessible.
5.) Use full-size shims to cover entire footprint of bearing base.
6.) Call out flatness and parallelism tolerances for bearing support machining, and also position, orientation, and levelness tolerances for the support and bearing installation.
7.) Machine the bearing mounting surfaces to 125 µin roughness average. The bottom surface shall be no finer than 500 µin Ra.
8.) Provide a minimum of 30 inches service clearance and access around the bearing and support.

8.5.2 Racks and Girders

Detail a mechanical, bolted connection between the rack and girder. Specify a machined finish for the connecting surfaces.

8.5.3 Span Balance [LRFD-MHBD 1.5] (01/07)

A. New Construction:
  1.) Design new bascule bridges such that the center of gravity may be adjusted vertically and horizontally.
  2.) Design mechanical drive system bridges such that the center of gravity is forward (leaf heavy) of the trunnion or located at an angle (α) 30° to 50° above a horizontal line passing through the center of trunnion with the leaf in the down position. This will result in the leaf being tail (counterweight) heavy in the fully open position and leaf heavy in the fully closed position.
  3.) Design hydraulic drive systems bridges such that the center of gravity is forward (leaf heavy) of the trunnion throughout the operating (opening) angle.
  4.) Design both single and double leaf bascule for a leaf heavy out of balance condition which will produce an equivalent force of 2 kips minimum at the tip of the leaf when the leaf is down. Design the live load shoe to resist this equivalent leaf reaction.
  5.) The maximum unbalance shall be 4 kips at the tip of the leaf when the leaf is in down position.
  6.) Tight specifications on concrete density and pour thicknesses are required for controlling the weight balance in case of solid decks.

B. Rehabilitation Projects: Apply the above provisions for bridge rehabilitations in which the leaf balance must be adjusted. Include detailed leaf balance adjustment plans, including the location and weight of any ballast to be furnished and installed to achieve an acceptable balance condition.

C. Design Unbalance: For new and rehabilitated bridges, state the design unbalance in the plans using "**W**", "**L**" and "α".

Where: α = angle of inclination of the center of gravity above a horizontal line through the trunnion when the leaf is closed. **W** = total weight of the leaf. L = distance from the trunnion axis to the leaf center of gravity. Show center of gravity of leaf and counterweight.

8.5.4 Speed Reducers (01/07)

A. Specify and detail speed reducers to meet the requirements of the latest edition of ANSI/AGMA 6010 Standard for Spur, Helical, Herringbone, and Bevel Enclosed Drives. Specify and detail gearing to conform to AGMA Quality No. 9 or better using a Service Factor of 1.0 or higher, and indicating input and output torque requirements.

B. Allowable contact stress numbers, "Sac," must conform to the current AGMA 6010 Standard for through hardened and for casehardened gears.

C. Allowable bending stress numbers, "Sat," must conform to the current AGMA 6010 Standard for through-hardened and for case-hardened gears.

Commentary: These allowable contact and bending stress numbers are for AGMA Grade 1 materials. Grade 2 allowables are permitted only with an approved verification procedure and a sample inspection as required per Mechanical/Electrical Section of the SDO instructions.

D. All speed reducers on a bridge should be models from one manufacturer unless otherwise approved by the Mechanical/Electrical Section of the SDO. Include gear ratios, dimensions, construction details, and AGMA ratings on the Drawings.

E. Provide a reducer capable of withstanding an overload torque of 300% of full-load motor torque. This torque must be greater than the maximum holding torque for the span under the maximum brake-loading conditions.

F. Specify gears with spur, helical, or herringbone teeth. Bearings must be anti-friction type and must have an L-10 life of 40,000 hours as defined in AASHTO, except where rehabilitation of existing boxes requires sleeve-type bearings. Housings must be welded steel plate or steel castings. The inside of the housings must be sandblast-cleaned prior to assembly, completely flushed, and be protected from rusting. Specify exact ratios.

G. Specify units with means for filling and completely draining the case. Specify drains with shutoff valves to minimize spillage. Furnish each unit with a moisture trap breather of the desiccant type with color indicator to show desiccant moisture state.

H. Specify an inspection cover to permit viewing of all gearing (except the differential gearing, if impractical), and both a dipstick and a sight oil level gauge to show the oil level. Specify sight oil level gauges must be of rugged construction and protected from breakage.

Commentary: If a pressurized lubrication system is specified for the reducer, a redundant lubrication system must also be specified. The redundant system must operate at all times when the primary system is functioning.

I. Design and detail each reducer with its associated brakes and motors mounted on a welded support. Do not use vertically stacked units and components. Detail and dimension the supports. Size and locate all mounting bolts and anchor bolts. Use non-shrink epoxy grout at support base.

8.5.5 Open Gearing

Limit the use of open gearing. When used, design open gearing per AGMA specifications. Design and specify guards for high-speed gearing.

8.5.6 Span Locks [LRFD-MHBD 6.8.1.5.1]

A. General:

1.) Design span locks attached to the main bascule girders. Provide maintenance access.

2.) Specify a 4-inch x 6-inch minimum rectangular lock bars, unless analysis shows need for a larger size. Submit design calculations and the selection criteria for review and approval.

3.) Install the bar in the guides and receivers with bronze wear fittings top and bottom, properly guided and shimmed. Provide lubrication at the sliding surfaces. Both the front and rear guides are to have a “U” shaped wear-plate that restrains the bar sideways as well as vertically. The receiver is to have a flat wear-plate to give freedom horizontally to easily insert the lock-bar in the opposite span. The total vertical clearance between the bar and the wear-shoes must be 0.010-inch to 0.025-inch. Specify the total horizontal clearance on the guides to be 1/16-inch ±1/32-inch.

4.) Provide adequate stiffening behind the web for support of guides and receivers.

5.) Mount guides and receivers with ½-inch minimum shims for adjusting. Slot wear-plate shims for insertion and removal.

6.) Specify alignment and acceptance criteria for complete lock bar machinery, the bar itself in both horizontal and vertical, and for the bar with the cylinder.

7.) Provide lubrication fittings at locations that are convenient for routine maintenance.

8.) Mount actuation elements on the lock to activate limit switches to control each end of the stroke. Incorporate a means to adjust the limit switch actuation. Taper the receiver end of the lock-bar to facilitate insertion into the receivers of the opposite span.

9.) Connection of the lock-bar to the hydraulic cylinder must allow for the continual vibration due to traffic on the leaf. This may be accomplished by providing self-aligning rod-end couplers or cylinders with elongated pinholes on male clevises. Mount limit switches for safety interlocks to sense lock bar position. Mount limit switches for span lock operator controls to sense rod position.

10.) The hydraulic power system shall utilize a reversing motor-driven pump or a uni-directional pump with 4-way directional valve, and associated valves, piping and accessories. Specify relief valves to prevent over pressure should the lock-bar jam. Specify pilot operated check valves in the lines to the cylinder to lock the cylinder piston in place when pressure is removed. Provide a hydraulic hand pump and quick-disconnect fittings on the piping to allow pulling or driving of the lock-bar on loss of power. Specify the time of driving or pulling the bar at 5 to 9 seconds.

11.) Design and specify access platforms with access hatches located out of the travel lanes.

B. Lock Design Standards:

1.) The empirical formula, Equation 8-1 listed below, can be used to determine double leaf bascule lock loads with acceptable results; however, more exact elastic analysis can be used if the solution thus obtained is not accurate enough.

$$S = \frac{P}{4}\left(\frac{A}{L}\right)^2\left(3 - \frac{A}{L}\right) \qquad \text{Eq. 8-1}$$

S = Shear in lock in kips for a given load on the span, "**P**."
A = Distance in feet from the support to the given load, "**P.**"
L = Distance in feet from the support to the center lock.

See Figure 8-4 for diagrammatic sketch of "***S,***" "***A,***" and "***L***."
Position trucks both transversely (multiple lanes) and longitudinally on the leaf such that the load on the lack bar is maximized.
Double the Dynamic Load Allowance (IM) to 66% for lock design.

2.) Use a Dynamic Load Allowance of 100% for Lock Design on a double-leaf bascule span expected to carry traffic with ADTT (Average Daily Truck Traffic) > 2500.

8.5.7 Brakes

A. Use thrustor type brakes. Specify double pole, double throw limit switches to sense brake fully set, brake fully released, and brake manually released.

B. Provide a machinery brake and a motor brake. Submit calculations justifying the brake torque requirements. Show brake torque requirements on plans.

C. Carefully consider machinery layout when locating brakes. Avoid layouts that require removal of multiple pieces of equipment for maintenance of individual components.

8.5.8 Couplings (01/07)

A. Submit calculations and manufacturer's literature for coupling sizes specified.

B. Provide coupling schedule on plans. Include torque ratings, and bore sizes, key sizes and number of keys for the driver and driven sides.

C. Provide coupling guards.

D. Specify low maintenance couplings

8.5.9 Clutches

Rate clutches for emergency drive engagement for the maximum emergency drive torque. The engaging mechanism must be positive in action and must be designed to remain engaged or disengaged while rotating at normal operating speed. Provisions must be made so that the main operating drive is fully electrically disengaged when the clutch is engaged. Specify double pole, double throw limit switches to sense fully engaged and fully disengaged positions.

8.5.10 Bearings (Sleeve and Anti-Friction) (01/07)

A. Sleeve Bearings must be grease-lubricated bronze bushings 8-inches in diameter and less and must have grease grooves cut in a spiral pattern for the full length of the bearings. Provide base and cap for bearings. Cap shall have lifting eyes with loads aligned to the plane of the eye.

B. Anti-Friction Bearing pillow block and flange-mounted roller bearings must be adaptor mounting, self-aligning, expansion and/or non-expansion types.

1.) Specify cast steel housings capable of withstanding the design radial load in any direction, including uplift. The same supplier as the bearing must furnish housing.
2.) Specify bases cast without mounting holes so that at the time of assembly with the supporting steel work, mounting holes are site "drilled-to-fit".
3.) Specify that seals must retain the lubricant and exclude water and debris.
4.) Specify high-strength steel cap bolts on pillow blocks. The cap and cap bolts must be capable of resisting the rated bearing load as an uplift force. Where clearance or slotted

holes are used, the clearance space must be filled with a non-shrink grout after alignment to insure satisfactory side load performance.

C. Bearing Supports:

1.) Provide a self-contained, welded, steel support for each pair of pinion bearings. Avoid shapes and conditions that trap water, or collect debris.
2.) Mount bearings and supports in horizontal position only, along both the axes.
3.) Indicate or specify flatness and parallelism, and also position, levelness, and orientation tolerances for the supports.
4.) Machine the mounting surface roughness to 125 μin Ra. The base surface shall be no finer than 500 μin Ra.
5.) Design to assure that the anchor bolts will be accessible for hydraulic tensioning.
6.) Provide a minimum of 30 inches service clearance all-around.

8.5.11 Anchors

A. For machinery supports anchored to concrete, design for the maximum forces generated in starting or stopping the leaf plus 100% impact. Design hydraulic cylinder supports for 150% of the relief valve setting or the maximum operating loads plus 100% impact, whichever is greater. Detail machinery supports anchored to the concrete by preloaded anchors such that no tension occurs at the interface of the steel and concrete under any load conditions.

B. Mechanical devices used as anchors must be capable of developing the strength of reinforcement without damage to the concrete. All concrete anchors must be undercut bearing, expansion-type anchors. The anchorage must be developed by expanding an anchor sleeve into a conical undercut so as to eliminate direct lateral stresses found in the setting of conventional anchors. The expansion anchors must meet the ductile failure criteria of American Concrete Institute (ACI) Standard 349, Appendix B. Design an expansion anchoring system that can develop the tensile capacity of the bolt without slip or concrete failure. The bolt must consistently develop the minimum specified strength of the bolting material to provide a favorable plastic stretch over the length of the bolt prior to causing high-energy failure. Require pullout testing of anchors deemed to be critical to the safe operation of the bridge machinery system. Pullout verification tests must be performed at not less than 200% of maximum operational force levels.

C. Design the conical undercut and the nut to transfer the bolt tension load into direct bearing stress between the conical nut and expansion sleeve and the expansion sleeve and conical concrete surface. The depth and diameter of the embedment must be sufficient to assure steel failure, with concrete cone shear strength greater than the strength of the bolting material.

D. Anchor Bolt Design:

1.) Design anchor bolts subject to tension at 200% of the allowable basic stress and shown, by tests, to be capable of developing the strength of the bolt material without damage to concrete.
2.) The design strength of embedment is based on the following maximum steel stresses:
   a.) Tension, $\mathbf{fs_{max} = 0.9fy}$
   b). Compression and Bending, $\mathbf{fs_{max} = 0.9fy}$
   c). Shear, $\mathbf{fs_{max} = 0.55fy}$ (shear-friction provisions of ACI, Section 11.7, must apply)
   d). The permissible design strength for the expansion anchor steel is reduced to 90% of the values for embedment steel.
   e). For bolts and studs, the area of steel required for tension and shear based on the embedment criteria must be considered additive.
   f). Calculate the design pullout strength of concrete, $\mathbf{P_c}$, in pounds, as:

$$P_c = 3.96\phi\sqrt{f'_c}A$$

Where:

Ø = Capacity reduction factor, 0.65

A = Projected effective area of the failure cone, in²

$\mathbf{f'_c}$ = Specified compressive strength of concrete, psi

g.) Steel strength controls when the design pullout strength of the concrete, $\mathbf{P_c}$, exceeds the minimum ultimate tensile strength of the bolt material.

h.) The effective stress area is defined by the projected area of the stress cone radiating toward the concrete surface from the innermost expansion contact surface between the expansion anchor and the drilled hole.

i.) The effective area must be limited by overlapping stress cones, by the intersection of the cones with concrete surfaces, by the bearing area of anchor heads, and by the overall thickness of the concrete. The design pullout strength of concrete must be equal to or greater than the minimum specified tensile strength (or average tensile strength if the minimum is not defined) for the bolting material.

8.5.12 Fasteners (07/05)

A. All bolts for connecting machinery parts to each other and to supporting members must be as shown on the plans or specified otherwise and conform to one of the following types:
   1.) High-strength bolts.
   2.) Turned bolts, turned cap screws, and turned studs.
   3.) High-strength turned bolts, turned cap screws, and turned studs.

B. High strength bolts must meet the requirements of ASTM A325. Holes for high-strength bolts must be no more than 0.01-inch [0.25 mm] larger than the actual diameter of individual bolts and match the specified fit for each bolt. The clearance must be checked with 0.011-inch [0.28 mm] wire. The hole must be considered too large if the wire can be inserted in the hole together with the bolt.

C. Turned bolts, turned cap screws, and turned studs must have turned shanks and cut threads. Turned bolts must have semi-finished, washer-faced, hexagonal heads and nuts. All finished shanks of turned fasteners must be 0.06 -inch [1.6 mm] larger in diameter than the diameter of the thread, which must determine the head and nut dimensions.

D. Drill or ream-assemble all elements connected by bolts to assure accurate alignment of the hole and accurate clearance over the entire length of the bolt within the specified limits.

E. Provide bolt heads, nuts, castle nuts, and hexagonal head cap screws dimensioned in accordance with ANSI Standard B18.2.3, Hexagon Bolts and ANSI Standard B18.2.4.6 Nuts.

F. Provide heavy series heads and nuts for turned bolts, screws, and studs.

G. ASTM A325 bolts must have heavy hex heads.

H. The dimensions of socket-head cap screws, socket flathead cap screws, and socket-set screws must conform to ANSI Standard B18.3.1. Provide screws made of heat-treated alloy steel, cadmium-plated, and furnished with a self-locking nylon pellet embedded in the threaded section. Unless otherwise called for on the plans or specified herein, provide setscrews of the headless safety type with threads of coarse thread series and cup points. Do not use setscrews to transmit torsion nor as the fastening or stop for any equipment that contributes to the stability or operation of the bridge.

I. Threads for cap screws must conform to the coarse thread series and must have a Class 6g tolerance. For bolts and nuts, the bolt must conform to the coarse thread series and must have a Class 6g tolerance. The nut must have a Class 6H in accordance with the ANSI Standard B18.2.6 Screw Threads [ANSI Standard B18.2.6M Metric Screw Threads].

J. Spot face bolt holes through unfinished surfaces. Insure the head and nut are square with the axis of the hole.

K. Unless otherwise called for, sub drill all bolt holes in machinery parts or connecting these parts to the supporting steel work at least 0.03-inch [0.80 mm] smaller in diameter than the bolt diameter. Ream for the proper fit at assembly or at erection with the steel work after the parts are correctly assembled and aligned.

L. Ream or drill holes in shims and fills for machinery parts to the same tolerances as the connected parts at final assembly.

M. Furnish positive locks of an approved type for all nuts except those on ASTM A325 Bolts. If double nuts are used, they must be used for all connections requiring occasional opening or adjustment. Provide lock washers made of tempered steel if used for securing.

N. Install high-Strength bolts with a hardened plain washer meeting ASTM F436 at each end.

O. Wherever possible, insert high strength bolts connecting machinery parts to structural parts or other machinery parts through the thinner element into the thicker element.

P. Provide cotters that conform to SAE standard dimensions and are made of half-round stainless steel wire, ASTM A276, Type 316.

Q. All fasteners must be of United States manufacture and must be clearly marked with the manufacturer's designation.

8.6 Hydraulic Systems (01/07)

A. Perform complete analysis and design of hydraulic systems utilized for leaf drive and control, including evaluation of pressure drops throughout the circuit for all loading conditions. Calculate pressure drops for all components of their circuits including valves, filters, hoses, piping, manifolds, flow meters, fittings, etc. Power requirements must be determined based upon pressure drops at the required flows and conservative pump efficiency values.

B. Design the system so that normal operating pressure is limited to 2500 psi. During short periods of time in emergency operations, pressure can increase to 3000 psi, maximum. Correlate hydraulic system strength calculations with the structure loading analysis.

C. Design the power unit and driving units for redundant operation so that the bridge leafs may be operated at a reduced speed with one power unit or one driving unit out of service. Design the power unit to permit its installation and removal in the bridge without removing any major components. Design the power unit to allow the removal of each pump, motor, filter, and main directional valves without prior removal of any other main components. Operation of the redundant components must be possible with the failed component removed from the system.

D. Design all span operating hydraulic components within the pier enclosure to prevent any escape of oil to the environment. Specify a drip pan extending beyond the outermost components of the power unit and flange connections to prevent spilling oil leakage on the machinery room floor. Specify sump pumps and other clean up devices suitable for safe collecting and removing of any spilled oil.

E. Design the hydraulic system to limit the normal operating oil temperature to 170° F during the most adverse ambient temperature conditions anticipated.

F. Specify acceptance criteria for hydraulic systems to require a pressure uniformity among multiple cylinders of the same leaf.

8.6.1 Hydraulic Pumps

Specify minimum pressure rating of pumps to be 1.5 times the maximum operating pressure. Specify pumps of the Pressure Compensated type. Variation of the pressure setting, including ±50 cst viscosity change must be ±2.5% maximum. Overall minimum efficiency must be 0.86. Boost pumps of any power, and auxiliary or secondary pumps less than 5 hp [3.7 kW], need not be pressure compensated.

8.6.2 Cylinders (01/07)

A. Design the hydraulic cylinder drive systems to prevent sudden closure of valves, and subsequent sudden locking of cylinders, in the event of a power failure or emergency stop. Specify cylinders designed according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Specify cylinders with a minimum static failure pressure rating of 10,000 psi (70 Mpa) as defined by NFPA Standards; and designed to operate on biodegradable hydraulic fluid unless otherwise approved by the Mechanical/Electrical Section of the SDO. Specify ports on each end of the cylinder for pressure instrumentation and bleeding.

B. For all non-drive cylinders, specify stainless steel rods with chrome plated finish 0.005 to 0.012 inches thick per QQ-C-320C, Class 2a or others as approved by the Mechanical/Electrical Section of the SDO.

C. Design and provide rod end and blind end cushions.

D. The main lift cylinders must be provided with pilot operating counterbalance or other load protection valves. Specify manual over-ride valve operators to allow leaf to be lowered without power. They must be manifolded directly to ports of cylinder barrel and hold load in position if supply hoses leak or fail.

8.6.3 Control Components

A. Flow Control Valves: Use of non-compensated flow control valves must be limited to applications where feed rates are not critical and where load induced pressure is relatively constant. Where load induced pressure is variable, specify pressure compensated flow control valves.

B. Directional Valves: Vertical mounting of solenoid Directional Valves where solenoids are hanging from the valve is to be avoided; horizontal mounting is recommended. Solenoid operated directional control valves provided with a drain connection to reduce response times must always be mounted horizontally.

C. Relief Valves: Specify relief valves to protect all high-pressure lines.

D. Check Valves: Specify poppet type check valves on main circuits or located to hold loads.

8.6.4 Hydraulic Lines

A. Piping: Specify stainless steel piping material conforming to ASTM A312 GRTP 304L or TP316L. For pipe, tubing, and fittings, the minimum ratio of burst pressure rating divided by design pressure in the line must be 4. Provide calculations indicating that the velocity of fluid is at or below 4.3 ft/s in suction lines, 6.5 ft/s in return lines, and 21.5 ft/s in pressure lines.

B. Manifolds: Specify the use of manifolded components.

C. Flexible Hose: Specify flexible hose only in cases where motion or vibration makes the use of rigid piping undesirable. Insure that the minimum ratio of burst pressure rating divided by design pressure in the line is 4.

D. Seals: Specify all seals, including the ones installed inside hydraulic components, to be fully compatible with the hydraulic fluid being used and adequate for the maximum pressure and temperature operating at that point.

8.6.5 Miscellaneous Hydraulic Components

A. Receivers (Reservoirs): Tanks in open-loop systems must have a capacity greater than the maximum flow of three minutes operation of all pumps connected to the tank plus 10%, and/or the capacity of the total oil volume in the system. Tanks must have an adequate heat dissipation capacity to prevent temperatures above 170° F. Tanks in closed-loop hydrostatic systems must circulate, filter, and cool enough oil to maintain a maximum oil temperature of 170° F. Specify suction port strainers with oil shut-off valves. Specify tanks with easy drainage and provided with adequate openings that allow easy cleaning of all surfaces from the inside. Specify sumps with magnetic traps to capture metal particles. Specify Stainless Steel ASTM A316L tank material. Specify the use of air bladders to avoid water contamination from air moisture condensation due to the breathing effect of the tank.

B. Filtration: Design and specify a filtering system so that filters can be easily serviced and filter elements can be changed without disturbing the system. Do not specify valves that can be left accidentally closed. Strainers are allowed in the suction lines between the tank and the main pumps. Filters can be used if the system is designed to assure that there will be enough static head under all operating conditions at the pumps' inlets. Require absolute pressure (vacuum) sensors to stop the pumps if adequate suction head is not available at the pumps' inlets, and specify pressure line filters capable of at least 10-micron filtration between the pump outlet and the rest of the hydraulic system. The system must have filters with relief-check, by-pass valve and visual clogged filter indicators. Specify a remote sensing pressure switch to indicate a clogged filter. The relief-check, bypass-valve lines must also be filtered.

C. Hydraulic Fluids: Insure that the manufacturers of the major hydraulic components used in the bridge approve the hydraulic fluid specified for use.

8.7 Electrical

8.7.1 Electrical Service [LRFD-MHBD 8.1]

A. Wherever possible, design bridge electrical service for 277/480 V, three-phase, "wye."

B. Size feeders to limit voltage drop to not more than 5% from point of service to farthest load.

C. Do not apply a diversity factor when calculating loads.

8.7.2 Alternating Current Motors [LRFD-MHBD 8.5] (01/06)

Size and select motors per AASHTO requirements. On hydraulic systems provide 25% spare motor capacity. Specify motors that comply with the following requirements:

A. Design Criteria For Start-Ups: 12 per hour, 2 per ten-minute period.

B. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pullout Torque: NEMA Design B Characteristics.

C. Testing Procedure: ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B. Load test motors to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.

D. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-frames of steel or cast iron (no aluminum frames allowed) with end brackets of cast iron with steel inserts. Motors 10 Hp [7.5 kW] and larger must be TEFC.

E. Thermistor System (Motor Sizes 25 Hp [19 kW] and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid-state control relay for wiring into motor starter.

F. Bearings: Grease-lubricated, anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum AFBMA 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt centerline at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.

G. Nominal Efficiency: Meet or exceed values in ANSI Schedules at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112.

H. Nominal Power Factor: Meet or exceed values in ANSI Schedules at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112.

I. Insulation System: NEMA Class F or better.

J. Service Factor: 1.0.

8.7.3 Engine Generators [LRFD-MHBD 8.3.9] (07/06)

A. Design per the requirements of the latest edition of NFPA 110. Specify only diesel-fueled generators. Specify day tank with a minimum 10-gallon capacity. Do not use the day tank capacity as part of the main tank capacity. Submit calculations justifying recommended fuel tank size.

B. New Bridges:

1. Provide two generators: Main Generator to power leaf drives and House Generator to power “house” loads.

   Commentary: Bridges are requiring bigger generators to operate because of the increase in main drive power requirements. It is not cost effective to run these generators continuously to power miscellaneous loads and generator manufacturers do not recommend running diesel generators at low loads for extended periods.

2. Size Main Generator so that one side of the channel (one side of the bridge) can be opened at a time. Main Generator to run during openings only.
3. Size House Generator to power house loads like traffic lights, navigation lights, tender house air conditioner, and house lights. House Generator to run continuously during power outage and is to be inhibited from transferring to the 480 volt bus when the Main Generator is running.

4. Provide fuel tank sized to hold enough fuel to run the Main Generator, at 100% load, for 12 hours and the House Generator, at 75% load, for 72 hours (minimum 50 gallons).

C. Rehabilitations:
1. Size generator so that one side of the channel (one side of the bridge) can be opened at a time concurrent with traffic lights, navigation lights, tender house air conditioners, and house lights.
2. Provide fuel tank sized to hold enough fuel to run the generator, at 100% load, for 24 hours (minimum 50 gallons)

8.7.4 Automatic Transfer Switch [LRFD-MHBD 8.3.8]

A. Design switch in conformance with the requirements of the latest edition of NFPA 110.

B. Specify Automatic Transfer Switch with engine generator. Specify an Automatic Transfer Switch that is fully rated to protect all types of loads, inductive and resistive, from loss of continuity of power, without de-rating, either open or enclosed.

C. Specify withstand, closing, and interrupting ratings sufficient for voltage of the system and the available short circuit at the point of application on the drawings. Provide short circuit calculations to justify ATS proposed.

8.7.5 Electrical Control [LRFD-MHBD 8.4] (07/06)

A. Design an integrated control system. Develop a control interface that matches the operating needs and skill levels of the bridge tenders and maintenance personnel that will be using the system. Design a system configuration, select control devices, and program the Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) to produce the desired interface that will comply with the Operation Sequence furnished by the Mechanical/Electrical Section of the SDO.

B. The use of touch-screen controls is discouraged. If touch-screen controls are specified provide full backup controls on control console.

C. Design the bridge control system to be powered through an uninterruptible power supply.

D. EMERGENCY-STOP (E-STOP) stops all machinery in the quickest possible time but in no less than 3 seconds main drives only. In an emergency, hit this button to stop machinery and prevent damage or injury. Specify a button that is reset by twisting clockwise (or counterclockwise) to release to normal up position.

E. At a minimum, provide alarms for the following events:
1.) All bridge control failures.
2.) All generator/Automatic Transfer Switch failures.
3.) All traffic signal failures.
4.) All navigation light failures.
5.) All traffic gate failures.
6.) All span-lock failures.
7.) All brake failures (if applicable).
8.) All leaf limit switch failures.
9.) All drive failures; including motor high temperature (motors larger than 25 Hp) and all hydraulic system failures.
10.) Near and far-leaf total openings (not an alarm but part of the monitoring function).
11.) All uses of bypass functions, type and time (not an alarm but part of the monitoring function).

8.7.6 Motor Controls [LRFD-MHBD 8.6] (07/06)

A. Specify full-size NEMA rated starters. Do not use IEC starters unless space constraints require their use, and then, only by obtaining prior approval from the Mechanical/Electrical Section of the SDO.

B. Provide seal-in functions at starters only using auxiliary starter contacts, do not use separate relays or PLC outputs.

C. Do not include panelboards and transformers in the Motor Control Center (MCC) unless space constraints require it, and then, only by obtaining prior approval from the Mechanical/Electrical Section of the SDO.

8.7.7 Programmable Logic Controllers [LRFD-MHBD 8.4.2.3]

Refer to the Technical Special Provisions issued by the Mechanical/Electrical Section of the SDO.

8.7.8 Limit and Seating Switches [LRFD-MHBD 8.4.1] (01/06)

A. Design each movable leaf with FULL-CLOSED, NEAR-CLOSED, NEAR-OPEN, FULL-OPEN, and FULL-SEATED limit switches. Specify NEMA 4, corrosion resistant metallic housings which have a high degree of electrical noise immunity and a wide operating range. Specify that NEAR-OPEN and NEAR-CLOSED limit switches be mounted, initially, approximately eight (8) degrees from FULL-OPEN and FULL-CLOSED, respectively. Final adjustment of NEAR-OPEN and NEAR-CLOSED will depend upon bridge configuration, drive machinery, and bridge operation.

Commentary: The FULL-CLOSED switch controls the drive stop and the FULL-SEATED switch is the safety interlock to allow driving the locks.

B. Do not connect limit switches in series between different drives. Connect each limit switch to a relay coil (use interpose relays to connect to a PLC input.) Provide position encoder (potentiometer or other type) to drive leaf position indicators on control console. The position encoder will also provide a signal to the PLC to use as a reference to determine leaf limit switch failure. Connect limit switches in the following configurations:

Traffic Gates: End-Of-Travel configuration.
Span Locks: End-Of-Travel configuration.
Leaf(s): End-Of-Travel configuration.
Safety Interlocks: Indicating configuration.

Commentary:
"End-Of-Travel" is a NOHC (Normally Open Held Closed) limit switch that opens to stop motion and "Indicating" is a NO (Normally Open) limit switch that closes to indicate position has been reached.

C. Do not use electronic limit switches. Plunger type switches are optional.

D. Connect End-Of-Travel limit switches directly to the HAND-OFF-AUTO switches on the MCC so that manual operation of equipment from the MCC is possible independent of the condition of the control system.

8.7.9 Safety Interlocking [LRFD-MHBD 8.4.1] (01/06)

A. Traffic Lights: Traffic gates LOWER is not enabled until traffic lights RED. Provide bypass capability labeled TRAFFIC LIGHT BYPASS to allow traffic gates LOWER without traffic lights RED.

B. Traffic Gates:

1.) Bridge Opening: Span locks PULL is not enabled until all traffic gates are fully down (or TRAFFIC GATE BYPASS has been engaged).
2.) Bridge Closing: Traffic lights GREEN is not enabled until all traffic gates are fully raised (or TRAFFIC GATE BYPASS has been engaged).
3.) Provide bypass capability labeled TRAFFIC GATE BYPASS to allow span lock PULL without all traffic gates LOWERED or traffic lights GREEN without all traffic gates RAISED.

C. Span Locks:

1.) Bridge Opening: Leaf RAISE is not enabled until all span locks are fully pulled (or SPAN LOCK BYPASS has been engaged).
2.) Bridge Closing: Traffic gate RAISE is not enabled until all span locks are fully driven (or SPAN LOCK BYPASS has been engaged).
3.) Provide bypass capability and label SPAN LOCK BYPASS to allow leaf RAISE without all span locks pulled or traffic gate RAISE without all span locks DRIVEN.

D. Leaf:
1.) Span locks DRIVE is not enabled until leaf (s) is(are) FULLY SEATED (as indicated by the FULLY SEATED switch).
2.) Provide bypass capability and label LEAF BYPASS to allow span lock DRIVE without leaf (s) FULLY SEATED.

E. Manually lowering a traffic gate arm will start RED flashing lights on the gate arm and will turn corresponding traffic lights RED independent of the condition of the control system.

8.7.10 Instruments [LRFD-MHBD 8.4.5]

Provide wattmeter for each drive (pump) motor and provide leaf position indication for each leaf.

8.7.11 Control Console [LRFD-MHBD 8.4.6]

A. Specify a Control Console that contains the necessary switches and indicators to perform semi-automatic and manual operations as required by the standard FDOT Basic Sequence Diagram.

B. All wiring entering or leaving the Control Console must be broken across approved terminals.

C. No components other than push buttons, selector switches, indicating lights, terminal blocks, etc., must be allowed in the Control Console.

8.7.12 Electrical Connections between Fixed and Moving Parts [LRFD-MHBD 8.9.5]

Specify extra flexible wire or cable.

8.7.13 Electrical Connections across the Navigable Channel

A. Specify a submarine cable assembly consisting of the following three separate cables:
1.) Power Cable: Jacketed and armored with twelve #4 AWG copper and twelve #10 AWG copper conductors.
2.) Signal and Control Cable: Jacketed and armored with fifty #12 AWG copper and five pairs of twisted shielded #14 AWG copper conductors.
3.) Bonding Cable: A single #4/0 AWG copper conductor.

B. Determine the total number of conductors required of each size and the number of runs of each type of cable that is required for the project. Use only multiples of the standard cables listed above. Allow for at least 25% spare conductors for each size.

C. Specify quick-disconnect type terminals for terminating conductors. Specify terminals that isolate wires from a circuit by a removable bridge or other similar means. Specify NEMA 4X enclosures for all terminals.

D. Design all above the water line, vertical runs of cable with supports at every five feet. Specify and detail a protective sleeve (schedule 120 PVC) around the cable from a point 5 feet below the mean low tide to a point 5 feet above mean high tide. Specify a watertight seal at both ends of the sleeve.

8.7.14 Service Lights [LRFD-MHBD 8.11]

Provide minimum of 20 foot-candles in all areas of the machinery platform.

8.7.15 Navigation Lights [LRFD-MHBD 1.4.4.6.2]

Design a complete navigation light and aids system in accordance with all local and federal requirements and ***Standard Drawing No. 1211***. Comply with the latest edition of the ***Code of Federal Regulations*** (CFR) 33, Part 118, and Coast Guard Requirements.

8.7.16 Grounding and Lightning Protection [LRFD-MHBD and 8.13]

A. Provide the following systems:
1.) Lightning Protection System: Design per the requirements of ***NFPA 780 Lightning Protection Code***. Protect the bridge with Class II materials.
2.) Surge Suppression System: Design Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor (TVSS) system to protect all power, control, signaling, and communication circuits and all submarine

conductors that enter or leave the control house. It is imperative to maintain proper segregation of protected and non-protected wiring within the Bridge Tender House.

3.) Grounding and Bonding System: All equipment installed on the bridge/project must be bonded together by means of a copper bonding conductor which runs the entire length of the project (Traffic Light to Traffic Light). All metal bridge components (i.e., handrail, roadway light poles, traffic gate housings, leafs, etc.) will be connected to the copper-bonding conductor. The copper-bonding conductor must remain continuous across the channel by means of the submarine bonding cable.

B. Require earth grounds at regular intervals with no less than two driven grounds at each pier and one driven ground at each overhead traffic light structure and traffic gate. Test all driven grounds to a maximum of 5 ohms to ground.

C. All main connections to the copper-bonding conductor must be cadwelded.

D. In areas where the copper-bonding conductor is accessible to non-authorized personnel, it must be enclosed in Schedule 80 PVC conduit with stainless steel supports every 5 feet.

8.7.17 Movable Bridge Traffic Signals and Safety Gates [LRFD-MHBD 1.4.4]

Refer to **Roadway Standard Index** No. 17890 for Traffic Control Devices for Movable Span Bridge Signals.

8.7.18 Communications Systems

Design and specify a Public Address System, an Intercom System, and a Marine Radio System for each movable bridge. The three systems must work independent of each other and meet the following criteria:

A. Public Address System: One-way handset communication from the operators console to multiple zones (marine channel, roadway, machinery platforms, and other rooms). Specify an all call feature so that the operator may call all zones at once. Specify and detail loudspeakers mounted on the pier wall facing in both directions of the channel, one loudspeaker mounted at each overhead traffic signal, facing the oncoming gate, and loudspeakers at opposite ends of the machinery platform.

B. Intercom System: Two-way communication system that will work similar to an office telephone system with station-to-station calling from any station on the system and all call to all stations on the system from the main intercom panel. Each station must have a hands free capability. A call initiated from one station to another must open a channel and give a tone at the receiving end. The receiving party must have the capability of answering the call by speaking into the open speaker channel, or by picking up the local receiver and speaking into it. All intercom equipment must be capable of operation in a high noise, salt air environment. A handset must be mounted adjacent to the control console, in each room on the bridge and on each machinery platform.

C. Marine Radio System: Hand held, portable, operable on or off the charger, tuned to the proper channels, and a 120-volt charger located adjacent to the operator's console.

8.7.19 Functional Checkout

A. Develop and specify an outline for performing system checkout of all mechanical/electrical components to insure contract compliance and proper operation. Specify in-depth testing to be performed by the Contractor.

B. Functional testing for the electrical control system consists of two parts. Perform the first part before delivery and the second part after installation on the bridge. Both tests must be comprehensive. Perform the off-site functional testing to verify that all equipment is functioning as intended.

C. All repairs or adjustments must be made before installation on Department property. All major electrical controls must be assembled and tested in one place, at one time. The test must include as a minimum: control console, PLC, relay back-up system, Motor Control Center, and all other equipment required, in the opinion of the Electrical Engineer of Record, to complete the testing to the satisfaction of the Mechanical/Electrical Section of the SDO.

D. If not satisfactory, repeat the testing at no cost to the Department. All equipment must be assembled and inter-connected (as they would be on the bridge) to simulate bridge operation. No inputs or outputs must be forced. Indication lights must be provided to show operation and hand operated toggle switches may be used to simulate field limit switches.

E. After the off-site testing is completed to the satisfaction of the Mechanical/Electrical Section of the SDO, the equipment may be delivered and installed. The entire bridge control system must be re-tested before the bridge is put into service. The field functional testing must include, but is not necessarily limited to, the off-site testing procedure.

F. Test all brakes, prior to the first operation of a bridge leaf with the motors, for correct torque settings. Test all brake controls and interlocks with motor controls for correct operation. Do not operate the leaf, even for “testing” purposes, with brakes manually released or with interlocks bypassed.

8.7.20 Functional Checkout Tests

As a minimum, perform the following tests of Control Functions for both manual and semi-automatic operations:

Commentary: The Electrical Engineer of Record is encouraged to include tests for other equipment not included in the minimum tests listed below.

A. Demonstrate the correct operation of the bridge sequence as described in the Technical Special Provisions and in the drawings.

B. Demonstrate EMERGENCY STOP of each span (leaf) at, or during, each phase of opening and closing the bridge (phases include ramping up or down, full-speed, and creep-speed).

C. Demonstrate EMERGENCY STOP does prevent energization of all rotating machinery in any mode of operation.

D. Demonstrate that the leafs do not come to a sudden stop on a power failure.

E. Interlocks:
1.) Simulate the operations of each limit switch to demonstrate correct operation and interlocking of systems.
2.) Demonstrate BYPASS operation for each failure for each required bypass.
3.) Simulate each failure for which there is an alarm message to demonstrate correct message displays.
4.) Testing of interlocks must be sufficient to demonstrate that unsafe or out of sequence operations are prevented.
5.) Observe Position Indicator readings with bridge closed and full open to assure correct readings.

F. Navigation Lights:
1.) Demonstrate that all fixtures are working.
2.) Demonstrate proper change of channel lights from red to green.
3.) Demonstrate Battery Backup by simulating a power outage.

G.) Traffic Gates:
1.) Demonstrate proper operation of each gate arm.
2.) Demonstrate opening or closing times. Time should not exceed 15 seconds in either direction.
3.) Demonstrate that gate arms are perpendicular to the roadway when RAISED and parallel to the roadway when LOWERED.
4.) Demonstrate that Traffic Lights turn RED when a gate arm is manually lowered.

H. Span Locks:
1.) Operate each span lock through one complete cycle and record, with chart recorder, motor power (watts) throughout the operation, record lockbar to guide and lockbar to receiver, clearances.
2.) Demonstrate pulling and driving times. Time should not exceed 10 seconds in either direction.
3.) Operate each lock with hand crank or manual pump for one complete cycle.

I. Emergency Power:
  1.) The complete installation must be initially started and checked-out for operational compliance by a factory-trained representative of the manufacturer of the generator set and the Automatic Transfer Switch. The supplier of the generator set must provide the engine lubrication oil and antifreeze recommended by the manufacturer for operation under the environmental conditions specified.
  2.) Upon completion of initial start-up and system checkout, the supplier of the generator set must notify the Engineer in advance and perform a field test to demonstrate load-carrying capability, stability, voltage, and frequency.
  3.) Specify a dielectric absorption test on generator winding with respect to ground. A polarization index must be determined and recorded. Submit copies of test results to the Engineer.
  4.) Phase rotation test must be made to determine compatibility with load requirements.
  5.) Engine shutdown features such as low oil pressure, over-temperature, over-speed, over-crank, and any other feature as applicable must be function-tested.
  6.) In the presence of the Engineer, perform resistive load bank tests at one hundred percent (100%) nameplate rating. Loading must be 25%-rated for 30 minutes, 50%-rated for 30 minutes, 75%-rated for 30 minutes, and 100%-rated for 2 hours. Maintain records throughout this period and record water temperature, oil pressure, ambient air temperature, voltage, current, frequency, kilowatts, and power factor. The above data must be recorded at 15-minute intervals throughout the test.

J. Automatic Transfer Switch: Perform automatic transfer by simulating loss of normal power and return to normal power. Monitor and verify correct operation and timing of: normal voltage sensing relays, engine start sequence, time delay upon transfer, alternate voltage sensing relays, automatic transfer operation, interlocks and limit switch function, timing delay and retransfer upon normal power restoration, and engine shut-down feature.

K. Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) Program:
  1.) Demonstrate the completed program's capability prior to installation or connection of the system to the bridge. Arrange and schedule the demonstration with the Engineer and the Electrical Engineer of Record.
  2.) A detailed field test procedure must be written and provided to the Electrical Engineer of Record for approval. Provide for testing as listed below:
    a.) Exercise all remote limit switches to simulate faults including locks, gates, traffic lights, etc. Readouts must appear on the alphanumeric display.
    b.) When the local testing of all individual remote components is completed, check all individual manual override selections for proper operation at the console. When all override selections have been satisfactorily checked-out, switch the system into semi-automatic (PLC) mode and exercise for a full raise and lower cycle. Verify that operation is as diagrammed on the plan sheet for the sequence of events.
    c.) Initiate a PLC sequence of operation interweaving the by-pass functions with the semi-automatic functions for all remote equipment.
    d.) Remove the power from the input utility lines. The Automatic Transfer Switch (ATS) should activate the engine-generator to supply power. Raise and lower the bridge again. The bascule leafs should operate in sequence; i.e., two adjacent bascule leafs at a time. Upon completion of the test, re-apply utility power to ATS. The load should switch over to utility for normal operation.
    e.) Certify that all safety features are included in the program, and that the program will not accept commands that are contrary to the basic sequence diagram. Submit failure mode testing as part of the written field test procedure.

8.8 Control House Architectural Design

A. A control house is the ‘building’ designed as part of a movable bridge (Bascule, ‘drawbridge’, etc.) which is occupied by the bridge operator. This facility houses the business functions, and mechanical & electrical systems used to operate the bridge. This includes equipment such as pumps, motors, generators, etc. and systems such as controls, lighting, plumbing, and HVAC.

B. The design of new control houses and renovation of existing control houses must comply with the requirements of the FLORIDA BUILDING CODE.

C. Operation areas contain business functions. Equipment areas contain mechanical and electrical equipment. Provide working space and egress as required by the NEC.

8.8.1 General (01/06)

A. These guidelines are intended primarily for use in the design of new control houses but many items apply to renovations of existing houses.

B. The operator should be able to hear all traffic (vehicular, pedestrian and marine) as well as see all traffic from the primary work station in the operation area.

C. Heat gain can be a problem. Where sight considerations permit, insulated walls should be used as a buffer against heat gain. Provide 4 to 5 foot roof overhangs.

D. The preferred wall construction is reinforced concrete; minimum six inches thick with architectural treatments such as fluted corner pilasters, arches, frieze ornamentation, horizontal banding or other relief to blend with local design considerations.

E. Finish exterior of house with stucco, Class V coating or spray-on granite or cast stone.

F. Design the Bridge Tenders Room with a minimum of 250 square feet of usable floor space. This allows enough room for a toilet, kitchenette, and coat/mop closet as well as wall-hung desk and control console. Add additional square footage for stairwells, or place stairs on exterior of structure.

G. Windowsills should be no more than 34 inches from the floor. This allows for operator vision when seated in a standard task chair. Consider window mullions. Mullions shall not be so deep as to create a blind spot when trying to observe the sidewalks or traffic gates.

H. Consideration should be given to lines of sight from control station during column sizing and spacing. Column size and layout should not hinder lines of sight between control house and all traffic (vehicular, pedestrian and marine). The operator must be able to view all the above traffic from the control station.

I. For operator standing at control console, verify sight lines to:

1.) Traffic gates for both directions of automobile traffic.
2.) Marine traffic for both directions of the navigable channel.
3.) Pedestrian traffic (sidewalks) and locations where pedestrians normally will stop.
4.) Under side of bridge, at channel.

J. If windows must be placed in the restroom, the bottom of window should be a minimum of 60” above finished floor.

K. Specify the control house exterior wall framing and surfaces to be bullet resistant; capable of meeting the standards of UL 752, Level 2, (357 magnum).

8.8.2 Site Water Lines

A. Specify pipe and fittings for site water lines including domestic water line, valves, fire hydrants and domestic water hydrants. Size to provide adequate pressure and detail drawings as necessary to show location and extent of work.

B. Specify disinfection of potable water distribution system and all water lines per the requirements of American Water Works Association (AWWA).

8.8.3 Site Sanitary Sewage System

A. Gravity lines to manholes are preferred. Avoid the use of lift stations. If lift stations are required, special consideration must be given to daily flows as well as pump cycle times. Low daily flows result in long cycle times and associated odor problems. Include pump and flow calculations and assumptions in 60% submittal.

B. For bridges which are not served by a local utility company, or where connection is prohibitively expensive, and where septic tanks are not permitted or practical, coast guard approved marine sanitation devices are acceptable.

8.8.4 Stairs, Steps and Ladders (07/05)

A. Stair treads must be at least 3 feet wide and comply with NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code and Florida Building Code in regard to riser and tread dimensions. Comply with OSHA requirements. The preferred tread is skid-resistant open grating. Avoid the use of ladders or stair ladders.

Commentary: Ships ladders may be used, only as last resort for very limited height (4 feet vertical maximum).

B. Stairs and landings may be on the exterior of the house.

Commentary: This reduces heating and cooling requirements as well as providing more usable floor space.

C. For interior stairwells, spiral stairs (Minimum 6 foot diameter) are acceptable although not preferred. Special attention must be paid to clearances for moving equipment into or out of a control house. Design stair assembly to support live load of 100-lbs/sq ft with deflection of stringer not to exceed 1/180 of span. Include calculations in 60% submittal.

D. In situations where stairs cannot be accommodated, ship ladders may be used as a last option in applications limited to a vertical height of 48-inches.

8.8.5 Handrails, Railing and Grating

A. Specify standard I.P.S. size, schedule 40, 1½ inch O.D. steel or aluminum pipe with corrosion resistant, slip-on structural fittings that permit easy field installation and removal.

B. Welded tube rails are not preferred.

C. Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist a load of 200 pounds at any point and in any direction, plus a continuous load of 50 psf in any direction without damage or permanent set. Include calculations in 60% submittal.

D. Grating and Floor Plates. Specify skid resistant open grating, except at control level.

8.8.6 Framing and Sheathing

Include a specification section for the following items if used:

A. Structural floor, wall, and roof framing.

B. Built-up structural beams and columns.

C. Diaphragm trusses fabricated on site.

D. Prefabricated, engineered trusses.

E. Wall and roof sheathing.

F. Sill gaskets and flashing.

G. Preservative treatment of wood.

H. Fire retardant treatment of wood.

I. Telephone and electrical panel back boards.

J. Concealed wood blocking for support of toilet and bath accessories, wall cabinets, and wood trim.

K. All other sections applicable to tender house design and construction.

8.8.7 Desktop and Cabinet (07/05)

A. Specify and detail a wall-hung desktop with drawer mounted 29.5-inches above finished floor. Show desktop.

B. Specify and detail a minimum 7 feet of 36-inch base cabinets and 7 feet of 24-inch or 36-inch wall cabinets.

C. Specify cabinet hardware and solid-surfacing material counter-tops and desktop.

8.8.8 Insulation

A. Design the tender house so that insulation meets the following requirements: Walls - RI9, Roof assembly - R30.

B. Rigid insulation may be used at underside of floor slabs, exterior walls, and between floors separating conditioned and unconditioned spaces.

C. Batt Insulation may be used in ceiling construction and for filling perimeter and door shim spaces, crevices in exterior wall and roof.

8.8.9 Fire-Stopping

Specify, design, and detail fire-stopping for wall and floor penetrations.

A. Main Floor Walls:1 Hour

B. Stair Walls (Interior):2 Hours

C. Interior Partitions: ¾ Hour

8.8.10 Roof (07/05)

A. Do not use flat roofs, “built-up” roofs, etc.

B. Design: Hip roof with minimum 4:12 pitch and 4 to 5 foot overhang.

C. Roof Material: Specify and detail either standing seam 18 gauge metal or glazed clay tiles. Note: many of the coastal environments will void the manufacturer’s warranty for metal. Before specifying a metal roof determine if the manufacturer will warrant the roof in the proposed environment, if not, use tiles meeting or exceeding the Grade I requirements of ASTM C 1167.

D. Soffit: Specify ventilated aluminum.

E. Fascia: Specify aluminum, vinyl or stucco.

F. Design for uplift forces per Florida Building Code and applicable wind speeds on roof, roof framing, decking, fascia, Soffit, anchors and other components. Include roof load and uplift calculations in 60% submittal.

G. During design, consider underlayment, eave, and ridge protection, nailers and associated metal flashing.

H. Provide for concealed lightning protection down conductors.

8.8.11 Doors and Hardware (01/06)

A. Specify and detail armored aluminum entry doors. All exterior doors, frames and glazing ballistics meeting the standards of UL 752, Level 2, (357 magnum).

B. Interior Doors:
1.) Passage - Solid core or solid wood.
2.) Closets – Louvered.

C. Hardware:
1.) Specify corrosion resistant, heavy-duty, commercial ball-bearing hinges and levered locksets and dead bolts for entry doors.
2.) Specify adjustable thresholds, weather-stripping, seals and door gaskets.
3.) Specify interior locksets.
4.) Call for all locks keyed alike and spare keys.

8.8.12 Windows (01/06)

A. Specify windows complying with the American Architectural Manufacturers Association standards (AAMA) for heavy commercial windows.

B. Specify double-hung, marine glazed heavy commercial (DHHC) type extruded aluminum windows.

C. Specify all exterior windows, frames and glazing ballistics meeting the standards of UL 752, Level 2, (357 magnum).

D. Specify windows to be counter balanced to provide 60% lift assistance.

E. Specify operating hardware and insect screens.

F. Specify perimeter sealant.

G. Structural Loads: ASTM E330-70. With 60-lb/sq ft [2.87 kPa] exterior uniform load and 60-lb/sq ft [2.87 kPa] interior load applied for I0 seconds with no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, actuating mechanisms or any other damage.

H. Air Leakage: No more than 0.35 cfm/min/sq ft [0.002cu m/s/sq in] of wall area, measured at a reference differential pressure across assembly of 1.57 psf [75 Pa] as measured in accordance with ASTM E283.

I. Water Leakage: None, when measured in accordance with ASTM E331 with a test pressure of 6 psf applied at 5 gallons per hour per square ft.

J. Place windows to allow line-of-sight to all marine, vehicular and pedestrian traffic from both standing and seated positions at the control console.

8.8.13 Veneer Plaster (Interior Walls)

Specify ¼-inch plaster veneer over ½-inch moisture-resistant gypsum wallboard (blueboard), masonry and concrete surfaces.

8.8.14 Gypsum Board (Interior Walls)

A. Specify ½-inch blueboard for plaster veneer.

B. Specify ½-inch fiberglass reinforced cement backer board for tile.

8.8.15 Floor Tile

A. Specify non-skid quarry tile on tender's level.

B. Do not use vinyl floor tiles or sheet goods.

8.8.16 Epoxy Flooring

A. Specify fluid applied non-slip epoxy flooring for electrical rooms, machinery rooms and machinery platforms.

B. Ensure that the manufacturer of the product warrants the product used and that it is installed per their instructions.

C. Do not specify painted floors.

8.8.17 Painting

Specify paint for woodwork and walls.

8.8.18 Wall Louvers

Use rainproof intake and exhaust louvers and size to provide required free area. Design with minimum 40% free area to permit passage of air at a velocity of 335 ft/min [160 L/sec] without blade vibration or noise with maximum static pressure loss of 0.25 inches [6 mm] measured at 375 ft/m in [175 L/sec].

8.8.19 Toilet and Bath Accessories

A. Specify a mirror, soap dispenser, tissue holder, paper towel dispenser, and a waste paper basket for each bathroom.

B. Specify a bathroom exhaust fan.

C. Specify porcelain water closet and lavatory.

8.8.20 Equipment and Appliances (07/05)

A. Specify a shelf mounted or built-in 1.5 cubic foot microwave with digital keypad and user's manual.

B. Specify an under counter refrigerator with users manual.

C. Specify a Type 10-ABC fire extinguisher for each room.

8.8.21 Furnishings

A. Specify two, gas lift, front-tilt task chairs.

B. Provide one R5 cork bulletin board.

C. Specify window treatment (blinds or shades).

8.8.22 Pipe and Fittings

A. Specify pipe fittings, valves, and corporation stops, etc.

B. Provide hose bib outside house.

C. Provide wall-mounted, corrosion resistant (fiberglass or plastic) hose hanger and 50-foot, nylon reinforced, ¾ inch garden hose in a secure area.

D. Provide stops at all plumbing fixtures.

E. Provide primed floor drains.

F. Provide air traps to eliminate/reduce water hammer.

G. Provide ice maker supply line.

8.8.23 Plumbing Fixtures

A. Specify a single bowl, stainless steel, self-rimming kitchen counter sink, a sink faucet , a lavatory, a lavatory faucet with lever handles, and an accessible height elongated toilet.

B. Do not specify ultra-low flow fixtures unless the bridge has a marine digester system.

C. Specify all trim, stops, drains, tail pieces, etc. for each fixture.

D. Provide 10-gallon water heater for kitchen sink and lavatory.

8.8.24 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning

A. A central split unit is preferred but multiple, packaged units may be acceptable for rehabs. Design HVAC system with indoor air handler, duct work and out-door unit(s).

B. Perform load calculations and design the system accordingly. Include load calculations in 60% or 75% submittal.

C. For highly corrosive environments use corrosive resistant equipment.

D. Specify packaged terminal air conditioning units.

E. Specify packaged terminal heat pump units.

F. Specify and detail wall sleeves and louvers.

G. Specify controls.

H. Specify and show ceiling fans on floor plan.

I. Specify ventilation equipment for machinery levels and attic.

8.8.25 Interior Luminaires

A. Specify energy efficient fixtures.

B. Avoid the use of heat producing fixtures.

8.8.26 Video Equipment (07/05)

A. Cameras: Specify cameras as needed to provide a full view of both vehicular and pedestrian traffic in each direction and at channel as needed where view is limited.

B. Monitors: Two; one showing all cameras (spilt screen) and the second showing full view of selected camera.

C. Provide 30-day recording capabilities for each camera.

8.8.27 Fire and Security Alarm System

A. Specify smoke detection in each of the machinery areas, and in each room of the control house.

B. Specify audible and visual alarm devices in each of the machinery areas and in each room of the control house.

C. Specify manual pull stations at each exit.

D. Specify door switches on each exterior door and access hatch.

E. Specify a central Fire Alarm Control Panel that provides an audible and visual alarm as well as indication of which device is in alarm condition. General Fire Alarm shall be generated through out system for any smoke detection or pull station alarm.

8.9 Maintainability

8.9.1 General

A. These maintainability guidelines apply to new bridges and existing bridges on which construction has not been initiated.

B. Variations from these practices for the rehabilitation of existing bridges may be authorized by the Mechanical/Electrical Section of the SDO, but only by approval in writing.

8.9.2 Trunnion Bearings

A. Design trunnion bearings so that replacement of bushings can be accomplished with the span jacked ½-inch [12 mm] and in a horizontal position. Provide suitable jacking holes or puller grooves in bushings to permit extraction. Jacking holes must utilize standard bolts pushing against the housing that supports the bushing.

B. Specify trunnion bushings and housings of a split configuration. The bearing cap and upper-half bushing (if an upper-half bushing is required) must be removable without span jacking or removal of other components.

8.9.3 Span-Jacking of New Bridges (01/07)

A. Stationary stabilizing connector points are located on the bascule pier. These points provide a stationary support for stabilizing the span, by connection to the span stabilizing connector points. Locate one set of span-jacking surfaces under the trunnions (normally, this will be on the bottom surface of the bascule girder). Locate a second set on the lower surface at the rear end of the counterweight. Estimate jacking loads at each location and indicate on the drawings. Include jacking related notes as needed.

B. Locate span stabilizing connector points on the bascule girder forward and back of the span jacking surfaces. The stationary stabilizing connector point (forward) must be in the region of the Live Load Shoe. Locate stationary stabilizing connector points (rear) on the cross girder support at the rear of the bascule pier. Provide connector points to attach stabilizing structural steel components.

Commentary:
Position the stationary jacking surface at an elevation as high as practical so that standard hydraulic jacks can be installed.

C. The following definitions of terms used above describe elements of the span-jacking system:

1.) Span-jacking Surface: An area located under the trunnion on the bottom surface of the bascule girder.
2.) Span Stabilizing Connector Point (forward): An area adjacent to the live load shoe point of impact on the bottom surface of the bascule girder.
3.) Span Stabilizing Connector Point (rear): An area at the rear end of the counterweight on the lower surface of the counterweight girder. (NOTE: For bascule bridges having tail locks, the span stabilizing connector point may be located on the bottom surface of the lockbar receiver located in the counterweight.)

4.) Stationary Jacking Surface: The surface located on the bascule pier under the span jacking surfaces. The stationary jacking surface provides an area against which to jack in lifting the span.

8.9.4 Trunnion Alignment Features

A. Provide center holes in trunnions to allow measurement and inspection of trunnion alignment. Span structural components must not interfere with complete visibility through the trunnion center holes. Provide individual adjustment for alignment of trunnions.

B. Provide a permanent walkway or ladder with work platform to permit inspection of trunnion alignment.

8.9.5 Lock Systems

A. Span locks are to be accessible from the bridge sidewalk through a suitable hatch or access door. Provide a work platform suitable for servicing of the lockbars under the deck and in the region around the span locks.

B. Design lock systems to allow disabling an individual lock, for maintenance or replacement, without interfering with the operation of any of the other lockbars on the bascule leaf.

C. Design tail locks, when required, so that the lockbar mechanism is accessible for repair without raising the leaf. The lockbar drive mechanism must be accessible from a permanently installed platform within the bridge structure.

D. Provide adjustable lockbar clearances for wear compensation.

8.9.6 Machinery Drive Systems

Design machinery drive assemblies so that components are individually removable from the drive system without removal of other major components of the drive system.

Commentary:

For example, a speed-reducer assembly can be removed by breaking flexible couplings at the power input and output ends of the speed-reducer.

8.9.7 Lubrication Provisions

A. Bridge system components requiring lubrication must be accessible without use of temporary ladders or platforms. Provide permanent walkways and stairwells to permit free access to regions requiring lubrication. Lubrication fittings must be visible, clearly marked and easily reached by maintenance personnel.

B. Designs for automatic lubrication systems must provide for storage of not less than three months supply of lubricant without refilling. Refill must be accomplished within a period of 15 minutes through a vandal-proof connection box located on the bridge sidewalk, clear of the roadway. Blockage of one traffic lane during this period is permitted.

8.9.8 Drive System Bushings

All bearing housings and bushings in open machinery drive and lock systems must utilize split-bearing housings and bushings and must be individually removable and replaceable without affecting adjacent assemblies.

8.9.9 Local Switching

A. Provide "Hand-Off-Automatic" switching capability for maintenance operations on traffic gate controllers, barrier gate controllers, brakes and motors for center and tail-lock systems.

B. Provide "On-Off" switching capability for maintenance operations on span motor and machinery brakes, motor controller panels, and span motors.

C. Remote switches must be lockable for security against vandalism.

8.9.10 Service Accessibility

Provide a service area not less than 30-inches wide around system drive components.

8.9.11 Service Lighting and Receptacles

A. Provide lighting of machinery and electrical rooms as necessary to assure adequate lighting for maintenance of equipment, but with a minimum lighting level of 20 fc [200 Lux].

B. Provide switching so that personnel may obtain adequate lighting without leaving the work area for switching. Provide master switching from the control tower.

C. Provide each work area with receptacles for supplementary lighting and power tools such as drills, soldering and welding equipment.

8.9.12 Communications

Provide permanent communications equipment between the control tower and areas requiring routine maintenance (machinery drive areas, power and control panel locations, traffic gates and waterway).

8.9.13 Diagnostic Reference Guide for Maintenance

Specify diagnostic instrumentation and system fault displays for mechanical and electrical systems. Malfunction information must be presented on a control system monitor located in the bridge control house. Data must be automatically recorded. System descriptive information, such as ladder diagrams and wiring data, must be available on the system memory to enable corrective actions on system malfunctions and to identify areas requiring preventative maintenance.

8.9.14 Navigation Lights (01/06)

Specify LED array fixtures with a minimum of 50,000 hour life on fenders and center of channel positions to reduce effort required for maintenance of navigation lights

8.9.15 Working Conditions for Improved Maintainability

When specified by the Department, for either new or rehabilitated bascule bridge design, use enclosed machinery and electrical equipment areas. Air-condition areas containing electronic equipment to protect the equipment as required by the equipment manufacturer and the Mechanical/Electrical Section of the SDO.

8.9.16 Weatherproofing

New and rehabilitated bascule bridge designs must incorporate details to prevent water drainage and sand deposition into machinery areas. Avoid details that trap dirt and water; provide drain holes, partial enclosures, sloped floors, etc., to minimize trapping of water and soil.

Chapter 8 Movable Bridge Figures

Figure 8-1 Speed Ramp

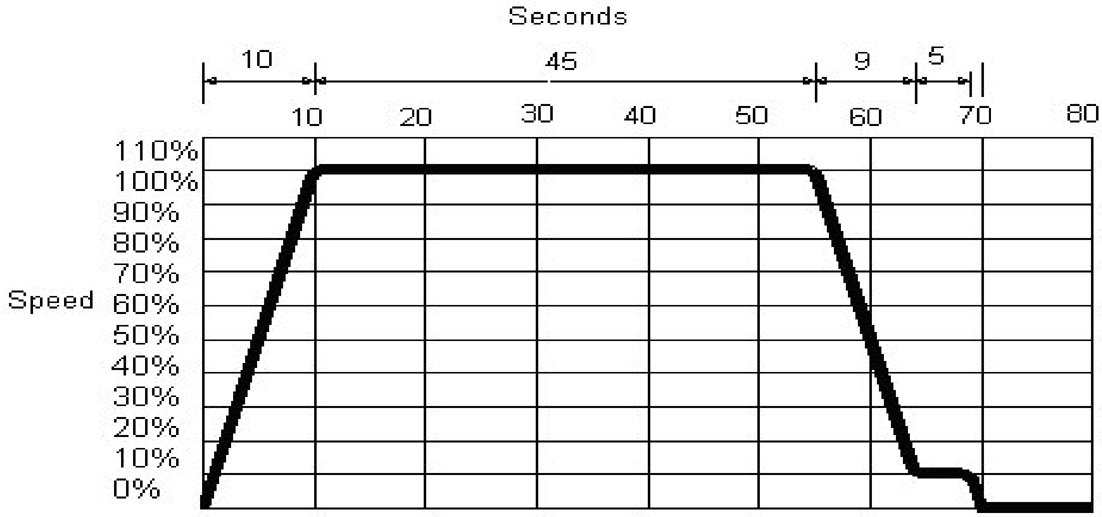


Figure 8-2 Movable Bridge Terminology

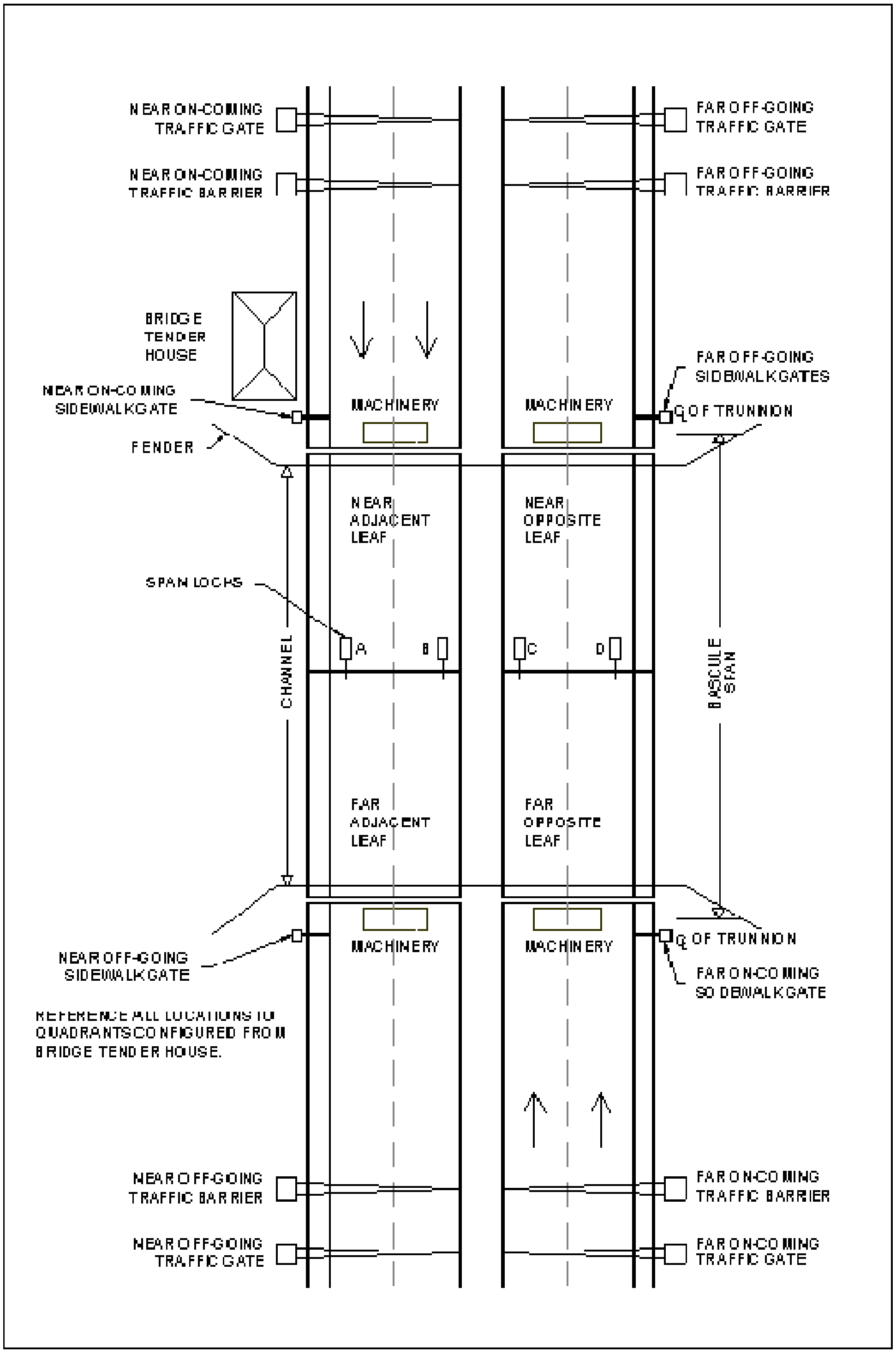


Figure 8-3 Trunnion Hubs (07/06)

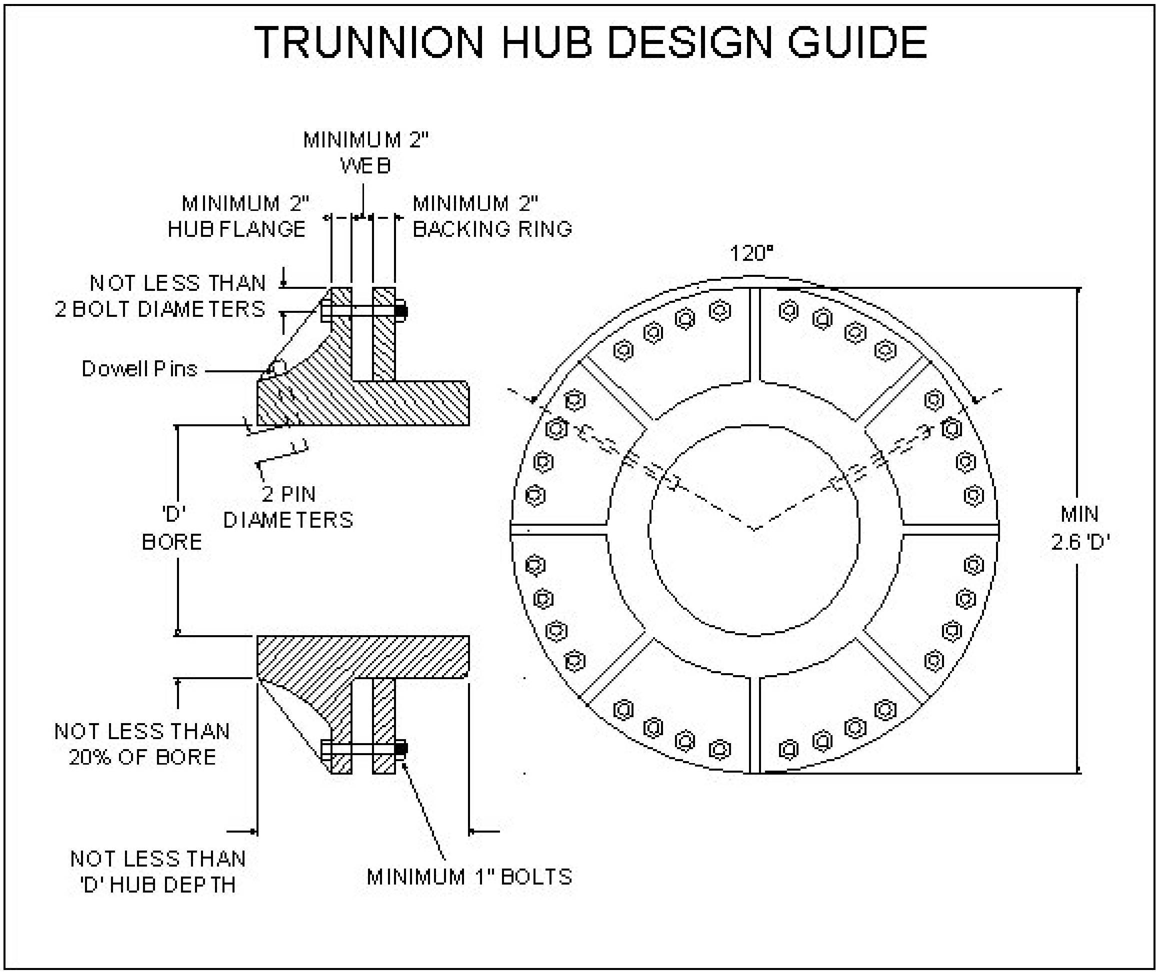
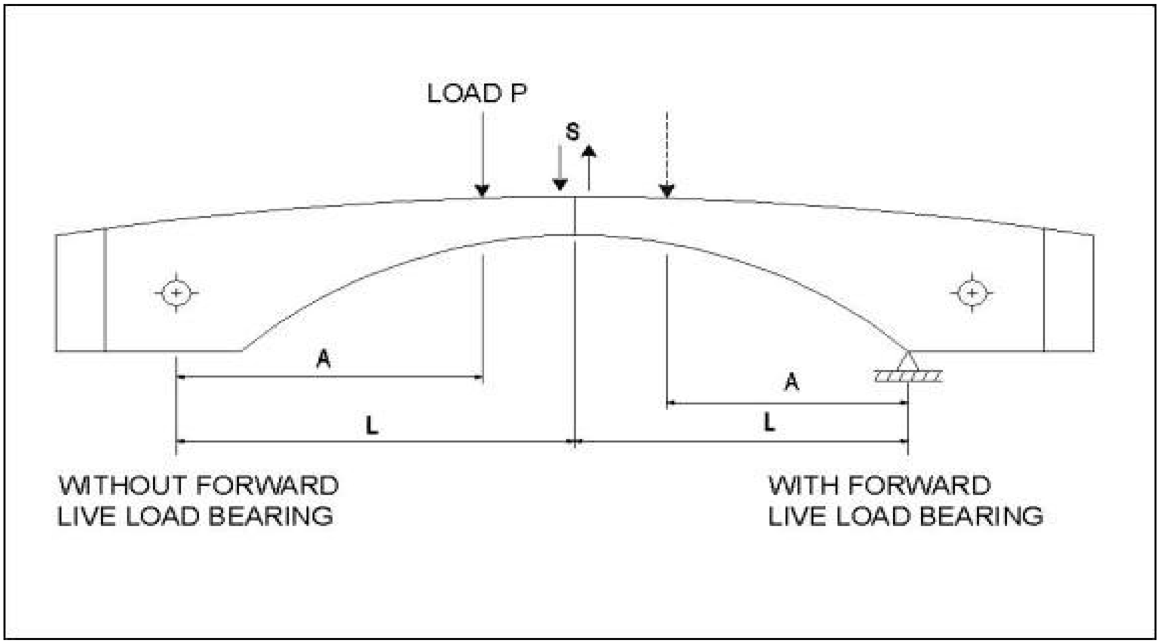


Figure 8-4 Lock Design Criteria



Chapter 9 - BDR Cost Estimating

9.1 General

The purpose of the Bridge Development Report is to select the most cost efficient and appropriate structure type for the site under consideration. This chapter describes a three-step process to estimate bridge costs based on FDOT historical bid data. The first step is to utilize the average unit material costs to develop an estimate based on the completed preliminary design. The second step is to adjust the total bridge cost for the unique site conditions by use of the site adjustment factors. The third and final step is to review the computed total bridge cost on a cost per square foot basis and compare this cost against the historical cost range for similar structure types. This process should produce a reasonably accurate cost estimate. However, if a site has a set of odd circumstances, which will affect the bridge cost, account for these unique site conditions in the estimate. If the estimated cost is outside the cost range in step three, provide documentation supporting the variance in cost.

The three-step process described in this chapter is not suitable for cost estimating structure types without repeatable bid history. Estimates for unique structures such as movable, cable stayed, cast-in-place on form travelers, arches and tunnels should based on construction time, labor, materials, and equipment.

9.2 BDR Bridge Cost Estimating (07/06)

The applicability of this three-step process is explained in the general section. The process stated below is developed for estimating the bridge cost after the completion of the preliminary design, which includes member selection, member size and member reinforcing. This process will develop costs for the bridge superstructure and substructure from beginning to end bridge. Costs for all other items including but not limited to the following are excluded from the costs provided in this chapter: mobilization, operation costs for existing bridge(s), removal of existing bridge or bridge fenders, lighting, walls, deck drainage systems, embankment; fenders, approach slabs, maintenance of traffic, load tests, and bank stabilization.

Step One:
Utilizing the costs provided herein, develop the cost estimate for each bridge type under consideration.

9.2.1 Substructure

A. Prestressed Concrete Piling; cost per linear foot (furnished and installed)

Size of Piling	Driven Plumb or 1" Batter	Driven Battered
18-inch	$75	$85
24-inch	$95	$110
30-inch	$150	$160

When heavy mild steel reinforcing is used in the pile head, add $250.

When silica fume is used, add $6 per LF to the piling cost.

Prestressed Concrete Piling; cost per linear foot (furnished and installed) 2005.

Size of Piling	Driven Plumb or 1" Batter	Driven Battered
18-inch	($55)	$60
24-inch	$75	$85
30-inch	$100	$110

When heavy mild steel reinforcing is used in the pile head, add $250.

When silica fume is used, add $6 per LF to the piling cost.

B. Steel Piling: cost per linear foot (furnished and installed)

14” x 73 H Section	$65
14” x 89 H Section	$75
20” Pipe Pile	$90
24" Pipe Pile	$96
30" Pipe Pile	$160

C. Drilled Shaft: total in-place cost per LF

Diameter	3 ft	4 ft	5 ft	6 ft	7 ft	8 ft	9 ft
On land with casing salvaged.	$290	$430	$510	$630	$750		
In water with casing salvaged.	$320	$500	$600	$690	$800	$1100	
In water with permanent casing.	$460	$625	$750	$950	$1100	$1500	$1800

D. Sheet Piling Walls

Prestressed concrete: cost per linear foot.	10” x 30”	$100	
	12” x 30”	$125	
Steel: cost per square foot	Permanent Cantilever Wall	$27	Anchored, $36
	Temporary Cantilever Wall	$16	Anchored, $22

E. Cofferdam Footing (cofferdam and seal concrete)

Prorate the cost provided herein based on area and depth of water. A cofferdam footing having the following attributes will cost $600,000.

Area: 63 ft x 37.25 ft. Depth of seal; 5 ft. Depth of water over the footing; 16 ft.

F. Substructure Concrete: cost per cubic yard.

Concrete:	$900-$1100
Mass concrete:	$900-$1050
Seal concrete:	$650
Shell fill:	$30

For calcium nitrite, add $40 per cubic yard. (@4.5 gal per cubic yard).

For silica fume, add $40 per cubic yard. (@60 lbs. per cubic yard.)

G. Reinforcing Steel; cost per pound.......$1.12

9.2.2 Superstructure

A. Bearing Material

1.) Neoprene Bearing Pads: $650 per Cubic Foot

2.) Multirotational Bearings, (Capacity in Kips) Cost per Each

(Capacity in Kips)	Cost per Each
1-251	$3,000
251-500	$3,900
501-750	$4,600
751-1000	$5,200
1001-1250	$6,800
1251-1500	$8,000
1501-1750	$9,000
1751-2000	$11,000
>2000	$14,000

B. Steel Bridge Girders

1.) Structural Steel; Cost per pound (includes coating costs.)

Rolled wide flange sections	$1.45
Plate girders; straight	$1.50
Plate girders; curved	$1.70
Box girders; straight	$1.70
Box girders; curved	$1.80

When uncoated weathering steel is used, reduce the price by $0.04 per pound. Inorganic zinc coating systems have an expected life cycle of 20 years.

2.) Prestressed Concrete Girders; cost per linear foot.

AASHTO Type II	$130
AASHTO Type III	$140
AASHTO Type IV	$155
AASHTO Type V	$175
AASHTO Type VI	$210
Fl Bulb Tee; 54”	$130
Fl Bulb Tee; 63”	$155
Fl Bulb Tee; 72”	$175
Fl Bulb Tee; 78”	$200
78” Haunched units (CJ to CJ)	$480
Fl Double Tee; 18”	$185
Fl Double Tee; 24”	$200
Fl Double Tee; 30”	$270
Fl Inverted Tee; 16”	$60*
Fl Inverted Tee; 20”	$68*
Fl Inverted Tee; 24”	$76*
Fl Tub (U-Beam); 48”	$700*
Fl Tub (U-Beam); 54”	$750*
Fl Tub (U-Beam); 63”	$800*
Fl Tub (U-Beam); 72”	$900*
Solid Flat Slab (36"x15”)	$110
Solid Flat Slab (36"x18”)	$125

* Price is based on ability to furnish products without any conversions of casting beds and without purchasing of forms. If these conditions do not exist, add the following costs:

Inverted Tee	$202,000

Fl Tub	$403,000

3.) Cast-in-Place Superstructure Concrete; cost per cubic yard.

Box Girder Concrete; straight	$1250
Box Girder Concrete; curved	$1400
Deck Concrete	$1100

4.) Concrete for Pre-cast Segmental Box Girders; cantilever construction; price per cubic yard. For deck area between 300,000 and 500,000 interpolate between the stated cost per cubic yard.

less than or equal to 300,000 SF	$1230
less than or equal to 500,000 SF	$1200
greater than 500,000 SF	$1175

5.) Reinforcing Steel; cost per pound $1.15

6.) Post-tensioning Steel; cost per pound.

Strand; longitudinal	$2.20
Strand; transverse	$4.00
Bars	$6.00

7.) Railings and Barriers, cost per linear foot.

Traffic Barrier	$85
Pedestrian Railing	$80
Bicycle Railing	$85*
*For metal railing, add $38 per linear foot.	

8.) Expansion joints; cost per linear foot.

Strip seal	$150
Finger joint <6"	$850
Finger joint >6"	$1500
Modular 6"	$500
Modular 8"	$700
Modular 12"	$900

C. Retaining Walls.

1.) MSE Walls; Cost per square foot

Permanent	$34
Temporary	$16

D. Noise Wall; Cost per square foot. $35

E. Detour Bridge; Cost per square foot $30*

*Using FDOT supplied components. The cost is for the bridge proper and does not include approach work, surfacing, or guardrail.

9.2.3 Design Aid for Determination of Reinforcing Steel

In the absence of better information, use the following quantities of reinforcing steel per cubic yard of concrete.

Pile abutments	135
Pile Bents	145
Single Column Piers; Tall (>25 ft)	210
Single Column Piers; Short (<25 ft)	150
Multiple Column Piers; Tall (>25 ft)	215
Multiple Column Piers; Short (<25 ft)	195
Bascule Piers	110
Deck Slabs; Standard	205
Deck Slabs; Isotropic	125
Concrete Box Girders; Pier Segment	225
Concrete Box Girders; Typical Segment	165
Cast-in-Place Flat Slabs (30 ft span x 15" deep)	220

Step Two:
After developing the total cost estimate utilizing the unit cost, modify the cost to account for site condition variables. If appropriate, the cost will be modified by the following variables:

1. For rural construction decrease construction cost by 6 percent.
2. For urban construction (Broward, Miami-Dade, Duval, Hillsborough, Orange, Palm Beach and Pinellas counties), increase construction cost by 6 percent.
3. For construction over water increase construction cost by 3 percent.
4. For phased construction (over traffic or construction requiring multiple phases to complete the entire cross section of the bridge), add a 20 percent premium to the affected units of the structure.

Step Three:
The final step is a comparison of the cost estimate with historic bridge cost per square foot data. These total cost numbers are calculated exclusively for the bridge cost as defined in the General Section of this chapter. Price computed by Steps 1 and 2 should be generally within the range of cost of as supplied herein. If the cost falls outside the provided range, good justification must be provided.

New Construction (2005 Cost Per Square Foot)		
Bridge Type	**Low**	**High**
Short Span Bridges:		
Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Simple Span*	$110	$130
Pre-cast Concrete Slab Simple Span*	$125	$175
Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Continuous Span*	NA	
Medium Span Bridges:		
Concrete Deck/ Steel Girder - Simple Span*	$95	$125
Concrete Deck/ Steel Girder - Continuous Span*	$105	$170
Concrete Deck/ Pre-stressed Girder - Simple Span	$85	$125
Concrete Deck/ Pre-stressed Girder - Continuous Span	$95	$135
Concrete Deck/ Steel Box Girder – Span Range from 150' to 280' (for curvature, add a 15% premium)	$125	$175
Segmental Concrete Box Girders - Cantilever Construction, Span Range from 150' to 280'	$130	$160
Movable Bridge - Bascule Spans and Piers	$1000	$1,400
Demolition Cost:		
Typical	$25	$50
Bascule	$50	$65
Project Type	**Low**	**High**
Widening (Construction Only)	$110.00	$140.00
* Increase the cost by twenty percent for phased construction.		

9.3 Historical Bridge Costs

The unadjusted bid cost for selected bridge projects are provided as a supplemental reference for estimating costs. The costs have been stripped of all supplemental items such as mobilization, so that only the superstructure and substructure cost remain.

9.3.1 Deck/Girder Bridges

Project Name and Description	Letting Date	Deck Area (SF)	Cost per SF
Jenson Beach Causeway (890145)	01/02	150,679 78” Bulb-tee, simple span	$59.00
SR 417/Turnpike (770616)	99/00	5,270 AASHTO Type VI	$50.39
US 98/Thomas Dr.(460111)	02/03	167,492, U-Beam	$66.50
SR 704 over I-95 (930183 & 930210)	97/98	14,804 each AASHTO Type IV Simple span	$60.66
SR 700 over C-51 (930465)	97/98	7,153 AASHTO Type II Simple Span	$46.46
SR 807 over C-51 (930474)	98/99	11,493 AASHTO Type III Simple Span	$48.77
SR 222 over I-75 (260101)	00/01	41,911 AASHTO	$63.59

		Type III & IV	
SR 166 over Chipola River (530170)	00/01	31,598 AASHTO Type IV	$48.52
SR 25 over Santa Fe River (260112)	00/01	17,118 AASHTO Type IV	$52.87
SR 71 over Cypress Creek (510062)	00/01	12,565 AASHTO Type III	$49.64
SR 10 over CSX RR (580175)	00/01	12,041 AASHTO Type IV	$54.91
SR 291 over Carpenter Creek (480194)	00/01	7,760 AASHTO Type IV	$59.41
SR 54 over Cypress Creek (140126)	00/01	6,010 AASHTO Type III	$51.48
SR 400 Overpass (750604)	00/01	27,084 AASHTO Type VI	$48.15
Palm Beach Airport Interchange over I-95 (930485)	99/00	9,763 Steel	$85.50
Turnpike Overpass (770604)	98/99	7,733 Steel 179' Simple Span	$79.20
SR 686 (150241)	99/00	63,387 Steel	$73.31
SR 30 RR Overpass (480195 & 480196)	00/01	6,994 each	$118.35

9.3.2 Post - tensioned Concrete Box Girder, Segmental Bridges

Project Name and Description	Letting Date	Deck Area (SF)	Cost per SF
A1A over ICWW (St. Lucie River) (Evans Crary) (890158)	97/98	297,453 Span by Span	$80.50
Palm Beach Airport Interchange at I-95 (930480)	99/00	77,048 Balanced Cantilever	$100.73
Palm Beach Airport Interchange at I-95 (930477)	99/00	20,925 Balanced Cantilever	$96.31
Palm Beach Airport Interchange at I-95 (930479)	99/00	69,233 Balanced Cantilever	$88.49
Palm Beach Airport Interchange at I-95 (930482)	99/00	47,466 Balanced Cantilever	$104.96
Palm Beach Airport Interchange at I-95 (930482)	99/00	81,059 Balanced Cantilever	$101.44
Palm Beach Airport Interchange at I-95 (930483)	99/00	90,926 Balanced Cantilever	$101.57
Palm Beach Airport Interchange at I-95 (930484)	99/00	41,893 Balanced Cantilever	$115.11
Palm Beach Airport Interchange at I-95 (930478)	99/00	20,796 Balanced Cantilever	$95.16

17th Street over ICWW (Ft. Lauderdale) (860623)	96/97	135,962 Balanced Cantilever	$74.71
SR 704 over ICWW Royal Palm Way (930507 & 930506)	00/01	43,173 each C-I-P on Travelers	$163.88
US 92 over ICWW (Broadway Bridge) Daytona (790188)	97/98	145,588 Balanced Cantilever	$81.93
US 92 over ICWW (Broadway Bridge) Daytona (790187)	97/98	145,588 Balanced Cantilever	$81.93
SR 789 over ICWW (Ringling Bridge) (170021)	00/01	329,096 Balanced Cantilever	$81.43
US 98 over ICWW (Hathaway Bridge) (460012)	00/01	575,731 Balanced Cantilever	$87.72

9.3.3 Post-tensioned Cast-in-place Concrete Box Girder Bridge (low level overpass)

Project Name and Description	Letting Date	Deck Area (SF)	Cost per SF
SR 858 over ICWW Hallandale Beach (860619 & 860618)	97/98	29,888 each	$83.25
SR 858 Flyover Hallandale Beach (860620)	97/98	21,777	$81.99
4th Street over I-275	94/95	12,438	$75.21

9.3.4 Bascule Bridge Cost

Deck area is calculated to be coping-to-coping width times overall bascule length including both bascule pier lengths and main span. Costs include all cost for moveable span, gates and bascule piers.

Closed Deck Bascule Bridges

Project Name and Description	Letting Date	Deck Area (SF)	Cost per SF
SR 45 over ICWW Venice (170170 & 170169)	99/00	8,785 each	$768
Royal Palm Way SR 704 over ICWW (930507 & 930506)	00/01	11,535 each	$1089
SR 858 over ICWW Hallandale Beach (860618 & 860619)	97/98	14,454 each	$811
Ocean Ave. over ICWW Boynton Beach (930105)	98/99	11,888	$1157
17th Street over ICWW Ft. Lauderdale (860623)	96/97	34,271	$865
2nd Avenue over Miami River (874264)	99/00	29,543	$1080

Chapter 10 - Pedestrian Bridges (01/07)

10.1 General

A. The criteria covers engineered steel and concrete pedestrian bridge superstructures, including proprietary trusses, and the associated substructures, ramps, stairs, etc. crossing over FDOT roadway or placed on FDOT right-of-way.

B. Minor timber structures associated with boardwalks, docks or fishing pier projects are not covered by these policies except that the loading shall meet requirements defined herein.

C. Wooden trusses or timber beam structures may not cross over FDOT roadway facilities.

D. Fiber reinforced polymer (FRP) (i.e. plastic, carbon fiber, or fiberglass) pedestrian bridges are not allowed.

E. Comply with ADA requirements for ramps and railings. See SDG 1.1.6 (ADA on Bridges)

10.2 Referenced Standards

Reference Standards are in accordance with Section 8.2 of the PPM (Volume I).

10.3 Designer Qualifications

A. All design calculations and design details or any design changes must be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Florida.

B. For FDOT projects, engineering design firms working directly for the FDOT or designing a Contractor initiated proprietary pedestrian bridge span option must be pre-qualified in accordance with Rule 14-75.

C. Engineering firms designing private, permitted bridges crossing FDOT roadway facilities need not be pre-qualified in accordance with Rule 14-75, but must comply with Rule 14-75 for minimum personnel and technical experience.

10.4 Design

A. Design all engineered and proprietary pedestrian bridge structures in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, the FDOT Plans Preparation Manual, and the FDOT Structures Design Manual.

B. Pedestrian bridges must be:
   1.) Fully designed and detailed in the plans.
   2.) Non-proprietary generic designs.(See Section 10.19 for contractor options).
   3.) Designed for a 75-year design life.

C. The minimum clear width for new FDOT pedestrian bridges is:
   1.) On a pedestrian structure - 8 feet.
   2.) On a shared use path structure - 12 feet.
   3.) If the approach sidewalk or path is wider than these minimums, the clear width of the structure should match the approach width. The desirable clear width should include additional 2-foot wide clear area on each side.

D. Vertical clearance criteria shall be as per the current FDOT PPM Volume I Table 2.10.1. Horizontal clearances shall take into affect future widening plans of the roadway below.

E. Camber DL/LL Deflections – Expand AASHTO LRFD Specification Section 2.5.2.6.2 as follows:

1.) Pedestrian Load	Span/500
2.) Truck Load	Span/500
3.) Cantilever arms due to service pedestrian live load	Cantilever Length/300
4.) Horizontal deflection due to lateral wind load	Span/500

5.) The bridge shall be built to match the plan profile grade after all permanent dead load has been applied.

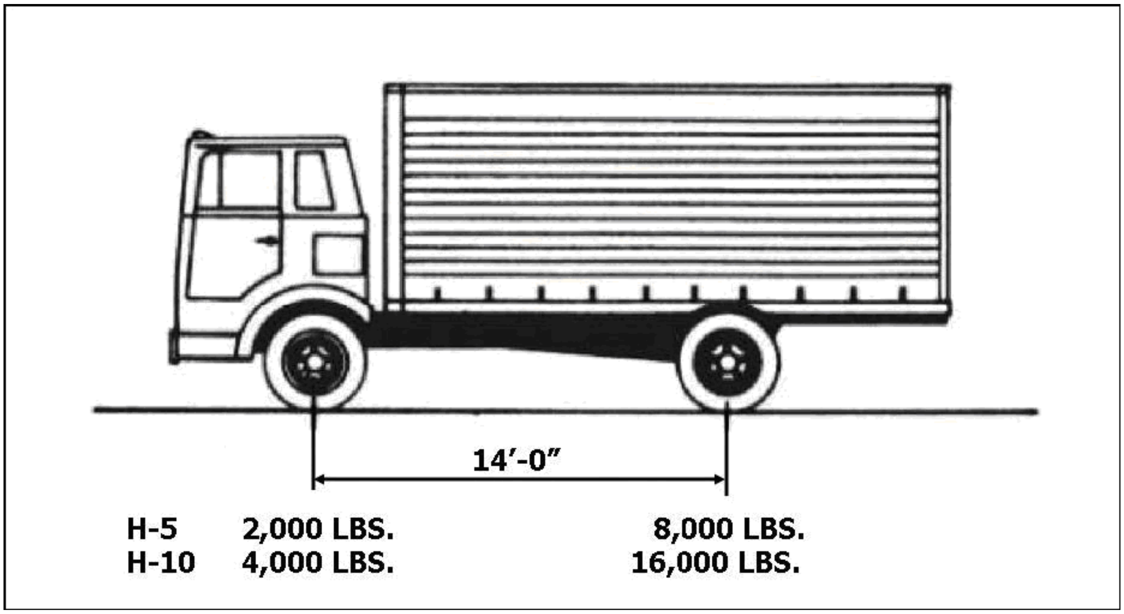
10.5 Loading

A. See AASHTO LRFD Specifications for Load Combinations.

B. See ***AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*** [3.6.1.6] for pedestrian Live Loading.

C. Design pedestrian/bicycle bridges and ramps for an occasional single maintenance vehicle load whenever access is possible. If not otherwise specified, use the following criteria:.

1.) Clear Deck width from 8ft. to 10ft. 10,000 lb (AASHTO Standard H-5 Truck.)
2.) Clear deck width greater than 10ft. 20,000 lb (AASHTO Standard H-10 Truck.)
3.) Do not place an H-Truck live load in combination with pedestrian live load.



D. Modify ***AASHTO LRFD*** Bridge Design Specifications Section 3.8.1.2 as follows:

Wind Loads - A wind load of the following intensity shall be applied horizontally at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the structure. The wind load shall be applied to the projected vertical area of all superstructure elements on the leeward truss.

1.) For Trusses and Arches: 75 pounds per square foot (90 pounds per square foot for Broward, Collier, Escambia, Indian River, Martin, Miami/Dade, Monroe, Santa Rosa, St. Lucie and Palm Beach counties)
2.) For Girders and Beams: 50 pounds per square foot (60 pounds per square foot for Broward, Collier, Escambia, Indian River, Martin, Miami/Dade, Monroe, Santa Rosa, St. Lucie and Palm Beach counties.)
3.) For open truss bridges, where wind can readily pass through the trusses, bridges may be designed for a minimum horizontal load of 35 pounds per square foot (42 pounds per square foot for Broward, Collier, Escambia, Indian River, Martin, Miami/Dade, Monroe, Santa Rosa, St. Lucie and Palm Beach counties) on the full vertical projected area of the bridge, as if enclosed.
4.) Submit wind pressures for bridges over 75 feet high or with unusual structural features to FDOT for approval.

5.) For cable stayed pedestrian bridges, see AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications Section 3.8.1.2. Increase wind pressures for Broward, Collier, Escambia, Indian River, Martin, Miami/Dade, Monroe, Santa Rosa, St. Lucie and Palm Beach counties by 20 percent.

E. During design, evaluate the structure for temporary construction load conditions including checks prior to and during deck casting.

10.6 Materials

A. Require that all materials be in compliance with the applicable FDOT Specifications.

B. Careful attention shall be given in selecting combinations of metal components that do not promote dissimilar metals corrosion.

C. Specify ASTM A500 for structural tubing: Minimum thickness shall be 1/4" for primary members and 3/16" for verticals and diagonals.

D. Do not specify weathering steel unless approved by the Department.

E. In the design of Steel HSS (Hollow Structural Section), use a design wall thickness of 0.93 times the nominal wall thickness to ensure safety.

F. Aluminum is allowed only for railing and fence enclosure elements. Isolate aluminum from concrete components at the material interface.

G. Design and detail cast-in-place concrete decks. See SDG 1.4 Table 1.2 for concrete cover requirements.

H. Comply with SDG 1.3 Environmental Classifications.

10.7 Steel Connections

A. Field welding is not allowed.

B. Welding - Meet the requirements of FDOT Specifications, Section 460.

C. Bolting Criteria:

1.) Require that all structural field connections be made with ASTM A325 Type 1 high-strength bolts with ASTM A563 nuts and ASTM F436 washers.
2.) Design bolted connections per AASHTO, LRFD.
3.) Design slip-critical bolted connections for a Class A surface condition.
4.) Bearing type connections are permitted only for joints subjected to axial compression or on bracing members.

D. Tubular Steel Connections:

1.) Open-ended tubing is not acceptable.
2.) Require that tubular members be capped and fully sealed before field sections are bolted together.
3.) Require that all field splices be shop fit.
4.) Require that all tubes be fully sealed at time of fabrication.,
5.) Specify or show field sections bolted together using splice plates.
6.) Direct Tension Indicators (DTI) are prohibited in bolted connections.
7.) Avoid through bolted field sections where possible. When through bolting is necessary, stiffen the tubular section to ensure the shape of the tubular section is retained after final bolting.

10.8 Vibrations

A. The fundamental frequency without live load should be greater than 3.0 hertz (Hz) to avoid the first harmonic. If the fundamental frequency cannot satisfy this limitation, or if the second harmonic is a concern, a dynamic performance evaluation should be made.

B. In lieu of the above requirement, the bridge may be proportioned so that the fundamental frequency is greater than $f > 2.86 \ln(180/W)$ where "ln" is the natural log and W is the weight (kips) of the supported structure, including dead and live load.

C. Alternatively, the minimum supported structure weight (W) shall be greater than $W>180e^{(-0.35f)}$ where f is the fundamental frequency (Hz).

D. Check vibration frequency under temporary construction conditions.

10.9 Fracture Critical Members

A. Require ASTM A709 Charpy V-Notch testing for all structural steel tension members.

B. Require Impact testing requirements as noted below:
   1.) Test non-fracture critical tension members in accordance with Table 9 (Zone 1) of ASTM A709 (latest version).
   2.) Primary tension chords in a two truss bridge may be considered non-fracture critical due to frame action.
   3.) Test fracture critical tension members in accordance with Table 10 of ASTM A709 (latest version).
   4.) Cross frames, transverse stiffeners, and bearing stiffeners not having bolted attachments and expansion joints do not need to be tested.

10.10 Cable-Stayed Pedestrian Bridges

A. Design stay systems to meet the same durability and protection requirements as FDOT post-tensioning systems for anchors, tendons or P.T. bars. See SDG 4.5.

B. Design cable-stay structures for stay removal and replacement such that any one stay can be removed.

10.11 Painting/Galvanizing

A. Specify Paint systems in accordance with the FDOT Specifications, Section 560 and 975. See SDG 5.12.

B. Coatings are not required for the interior of tubular components.

C. Consider the suitability of the fabricated component for galvanizing. Hot-dip galvanizing may be used where entire steel components can be galvanized after fabrication and where project specific aesthetic requirements allow.

D. Specify galvanizing in accordance with the FDOT Specifications, Section 962-7.

E. Galvanizers must be on the State Materials Office Approved Materials/Producers list.

F. Welding components together after galvanizing is not acceptable.

10.12 Erection

A. Design and detail pedestrian bridge plans to minimize the disruption of traffic during bridge erection.

B. Include a note on the plans that erection over traffic is prohibited.

C. Include a note on the plans that the Contractor’s Specialty Engineer is responsible for designing a falsework system capable of supporting portions of the superstructure during erection.

D. The erection of pedestrian structures will be inspected per FDOT Specifications 460 or 450.

10.13 Railings/Enclosures

A. Design pedestrian railings in accordance with AASHTO LRFD with the exception that the clear opening between elements shall be such that a 4.0-in diameter sphere shall not pass through.

B. Provide ADA compliant handrails as required. Occasional use of the bridge by maintenance or emergency vehicles generally does not warrant the use of a crash tested combination pedestrian / traffic railing.

C. Provide railings options as directed by the District as follows:
   1.) 42” Pedestrian railing (minimum)

2.) 54" Bicycle railing
3.) Open top fence / railing combination
4.) Full enclosure fence / railing combination
5.) Open top cladding / railing combination (glass, steel panel, concrete panel, etc.)
6.) Full enclosure cladding / railing combination

D. Utilize FDOT standard fence designs or connection details from FDOT Design Standards 810, 811, and 812 where applicable.

10.14 Drainage

A. Design and detail drainage systems as required. See SDG 6.6

B. Provide curbs, drains, pipes, or other means to drain the superstructure pedestrian deck. Drainage of the superstructure onto the underneath roadway is not allowed.

C. Conform to ADA requirements for drainage components.

10.15 Corrosion Resistant Details

A. Provide designs such that water and debris will quickly dissipate from all surfaces of the structure.

B. See SDG 5.12 Corrosion Protection

10.16 Fabricator Requirements

A. Steel Structures
1.) Require that fabricators be qualified in accordance with FDOT Specifications, Section 6-8 and Section 460.
2.) Require that pedestrian bridge fabricators hold a current AISC Quality Certification for Major Steel Bridges except an AISC Quality Certification for Simple Steel Bridge Structure is sufficient for pedestrian bridges consisting of un-spliced rolled beams or if fabricating minor bridge components.

B. Concrete Structures
1.) Require that precasters be qualified in accordance with FDOT Specifications, Section 6-8 and Section 450.
2.) Require that pedestrian bridge precasters be PCI certified.

C. All pedestrian bridges will be fully inspected using FDOT inspection procedures for typical steel and concrete structures.

10.17 Lighting/Attachments

A. Design lighting levels per the latest edition of the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America Lighting Handbook (IES). Use the requirements for pedestrian walkways.

B. For tubular structures, design any attachment, including electrical wiring, signs, signals, etc., strapped to the bridge. The tapping of holes into the structural tubular members is not allowed.

C. For wind loads, design lighting attachments as per AASHTO LRFD and the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals.

10.18 Maintenance and Inspection Attachments

A. Inspections will be performed in accordance with the Department's current procedure and criteria and the FDOT maintenance guidelines.

B. The inspection and maintenance criteria of private permitted bridges for the spans that cross FDOT roadway facilities are the same as for public bridges.

10.19 Proprietary Structures

A. Contractor proposed proprietary substitutions must meet the requirements of this Chapter.

B. Include the following plan notes into all pedestrian bridge Contract Documents. Include any project specific restrictions that must be incorporated into any redesigns or substitutions (Tubes – round or square, span/depth relationships, etc.)

"The Contractor may propose an alternative proprietary pedestrian bridge from the generic system presented in the Contract Documents. Any Contractor initiated proprietary pedestrian bridge span option shall meet all of the requirements of Chapter 10 of the Structures Design Guidelines and be in compliance with and constructed in accordance with Section 460. Proprietary pedestrian bridges shall meet all project specific restrictions and all aesthetic requirements of the project".

"The Contractor shall submit signed and sealed calculations, revised plans and fully detailed shop drawings for the proprietary span option to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor may initiate the alternates described herein without following the VECP process. All costs associated with the Contractor proprietary option shall be borne by the Contractor".

10.20 Permit Structures

A. Only spans crossing FDOT roadway facilities and the supporting piers and foundations will be reviewed by FDOT.

B. Design, fabrication, and erection of non-FDOT structures placed over FDOT roadways or on FDOT right-of-ways will comply with the requirements of this chapter and Chapter 8 [Section 8.7] of the Plans Preparation Manual (Volume I).